WORK SESSION AGENDA

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

223 East 4th Street Room 160

Port Angeles, Washington

Monday, July 10, 2023 – 9:00 a.m.

Board of Clallam County Commissioner meetings will also be available virtually at:

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom audio only, call 253-215-8782 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom video conference, visit https://zoom.us/j/8755617844 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

This meeting can be viewed on a live stream at this link: https://www.clallamcountywa.gov/669/Live-Archived-Meetings-Online

Public comment can be directed to the Clerk of the Board at 360-417-2256 or Loni.Gores@clallamcountywa.gov

Administration ? 9 a.m.

1. Calendar/Correspondence

2. Agreement with City of Port Angeles for the Joint Public Safety Facility Project (2b)*

   Agreement

3. Change order agreement with OAC Services, Inc. for the Joint Public Safety Facility Project

   Change order agreement

   Updated agenda item summary item 3 added 7/6/23

4. Contract with Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre for Westlaw subscription services (2c)*

   Contract

5. Request for waiver of bid/RFP/quote requirement with Rainbow Sweepers for chain-link fencing for Harm Reduction Health Center

   Request

   Updated document added 7-10-23 - Request bid

6. Request for waiver of bid/RFP/quote requirement with Burton Flooring for vinyl flooring for Forks office

   Request

Public Works

7. Land purchase agreement with Gary W. and Karen S. Johnson for right of way purchase Wisen Creek Road

   Land purchase agreement

8. Briefing and request to move forward with easement with proposed new location of the segment of the West Elwha Trail (Altair Trail)

   Request

   Item 8 additional document - submitted after agenda posted on 7-6-23

Community Development

9. Pre-application questionnaire with Department of Ecology for Shoreline Planning Competitive Grant Program

   Pre-application questionnaire

10. Final approval of a Binding Site Plan LDV2022-00013 Traband

    Final plat approval

Budget

11. Agreement amendment 1 with North Olympic Regional Veteran?s Housing Network for American Rescue Plan Act Funds ARPA

    Agreement amendment 1

    Item 11 additional document - submitted after agenda posted on 7-6-23

12. Agreement with Peninsula Housing Authority for American Rescue Plan Act Funds ARPA

    Agreement

13. Discussion on proposed budget revisions to be considered on July 25 (6a)*

    Budget revisions

14. Discussion on proposed budget reductions to be considered on July 25 (6b)*

    Budget reductions

15. Discussion of proposed supplemental appropriations to be considered on July 25 (6c)*

    Supplemental appropriations

16. Discussion of proposed budget emergencies to be considered on July 25 (6d)*

    Debatable emergencies

    Updated resolution added 7-10-23 - amended name

General Discussion/Items for Future Agendas

A. Department of Natural Resources Quarterly Report Meeting (August 21 at 1 p.m.)

B. Small Business Development Center update (August 28)

C. Department of Transportation Highway 101 Project Discussion (September 25 at 9 a.m.)

D. Joint Meeting with the Port of Port Angeles (October 23 at 11 a.m. at BOCC)

E. Department of Natural Resources Quarterly Report Meeting (November 20 at 1 p.m.)

F. Department of Transportation Highway 101 Project Discussion (December 11 at 9 a.m.)

EXECUTIVE SESSION
The Board may recess into Executive Session to consider employment or dismissal of personnel, to review the performance of a public employee, to consult with legal counsel, to consider the position to be taken in collective bargaining, to consider acquisition or sale of real estate, or other matters per RCW 42.30.110

- Other items may be added at the discretion of the Board and additional Work Sessions may be scheduled if more time is needed to allow for adequate discussion.
- Written testimony presented by members of the public during the Board meeting is considered a public document and must be submitted to the Clerk of the Board.
- Copies of public documents from Board meetings are available by contacting the Public Records Department.

2

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda) 2b

Department: Sheriff

WORK SESSION **X Meeting Date: July 10, 2023**

REGULAR AGENDA X Meeting Date: July 11, 2023

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

x Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # #817-2208

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:

At the request of the City of Port Angeles, the Management Agreement between the City of Port Angeles and Clallam County concerning the Joint Public Safety Facility Project has been amended to redefine the Project Director/Manager roles during this phase of the project. The original agreement was signed in October, 2022.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

There is no budgetary impact.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Consider the amended agreement for signature. City representatives may be present at work session to respond to questions.

County Official signature & print name: Ron Cameron Ron Cameron, Undersheriff

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: US Ron Cameron

Relevant Departments: Sheriff EM; City of Port Angeles, Facilities, Finance

Date submitted: July 5, 2023

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Amended PA Agreement
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

817-2208

MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
JOINT PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITY PROJECT
City of Port Angeles and Clallam County, Washington
July 2023

This Management Agreement (Agreement) is made and entered into by and between the City of Port Angeles (City), a code city and municipal corporation of the state of Washington and Clallam County (County), a political subdivision of the state of Washington. For and in consideration of the performance to be rendered under the terms of this Agreement, the Parties hereby recite, and agree as follows:

WHEREAS, In early 2019 and thereafter The Parties, having recognized a critical need to create adequate physical space to securely house the operations of expanding public safety functions, jointly began a project to design and construct a new public facility. More specifically, the City and County elected to jointly undertake a project that would provide a new Joint Public Safety Facility (JPSF) to house the City's 911 telephone answering point and public safety communications and dispatching facility known as PenCom, and the County's Emergency Management Department including an emergency operations center (EOC). The project also planned for sufficient site space to eventually house a West Side City Fire Station. The City and County elected to jointly undertake this project in order to allow PenCom and the County's EOC to be relocated to a facility providing sufficient operational space in a location that is physically secure and seismically robust while minimizing cost to local taxpayers.

WHEREAS, Upon initiation of the project, the City, with the County's consent, assumed initial leadership of the project by contracting for and managing, with ongoing County input, the first phase of the project known as "Conceptual Design" (project Phase I). This initial effort produced a "Preliminary Design Report" providing a tentative site layout and building floor plan, along with an estimate of building construction costs. Based on the results of Phase I, the City and County elected in the fall of 2021 to move forward with the project.

WHEREAS, The Parties recognized that as the project moved into its second phase, known as "Detailed Design" (project Phase II), it would require commitment of substantially more project management resources to assure continued progress and achieve optimal efficiency. At their joint meeting on May 23, 2022, the City and County's legislative bodies agreed that the County, with ongoing input from the City, would assume leadership for the project's Detailed Design phase, including providing project management services to oversee the project's cost, scope and schedule.

WHEREAS, The purpose of this Agreement is to assure JPSF project responsibilities for Phase II are clearly stated and mutually understood. More specifically, the goal of this Agreement is to clearly outline relationships, responsibilities, and communication expectations between the City and County with regard to Phase II of the JPSF project, and thereby reduce delays and avoid duplication of effort.

WHEREAS, The Parties recognize and agree that this Agreement addresses only Phase II of the project, and that Phase II consists of a Phase IIa that addressed preliminary detailed design activities, and a Phase IIb that covers schematic design, design development and construction documentation preparation activities. Phase IIa, which was completed in March 2023, primarily involved the identification and selection of the JPSF construction site. Phase IIa consisted of the tasks and deliverables described in "Exhibit A" attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference. Phase IIb performance is expected to begin in August

2023 and will consist of the tasks and deliverables described in "Exhibit B" attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, The Parties recognize and agree that time is of the essence regarding the processes described herein. Both Parties agree to evaluate and respond to requests for information and requests for input and/or decisions in the shortest amount of time practicable but in no instance shall responses to requests for input and/or information exceed the time limitations set forth in Section A (6) below.

NOW THEREFORE, The City and County agree to undertake the development of the JPSF as a joint enterprise subject to the restraints and conditions described below:

A. Responsibilities of the County and City Jointly

1. The City and County will to the extent practical, equally participate in and contribute to decisions affecting JPSF final design and cost of construction. Neither Party will unreasonably withhold its approval of a proposal affecting construction site selection, design activities or construction actions presented by the other Party;

2. The City and County will jointly participate in the ranking and selection of the JPSF construction site;

3. The City and County will jointly participate in overall detailed design process with the City being provided monthly opportunities to make input to that process through the JPSF Project Director. Furthermore, the City will be provided opportunity at the beginning of each phase of detailed design (schematic design, design development, and construction documentation preparation) to provide design input, such as floor plan, and building interior specifications input to the JPSF Project Director for those portions of the JPSF that PenCom and any other City activities will occupy. In similar fashion, the City will be given opportunity at the conclusion of each phase of detailed design to review and approve completed design work applicable to the JPSF spaces City activities will occupy;

4. The County and the City legislative bodies may meet jointly, if they so choose, when full project briefings are provided at the start of the schematic design phase, the start of the design development phase, and the end of the construction documentation preparation phase of the project;

5. At the conclusion of project Phase II activities, the County and City will assess the practicality of proceeding to Phase **III,** JPSF construction, and if an election is made to proceed, the Parties will determine how Phase III will be managed. Phase III is not subject to this agreement;

6. The County and the City each agree that they will endeavor to respond to any information or decision requests made by the other Party within forty-eight (48) hours of receipt of the request, but in no instance shall said response be in excess of 96 hours with the following exception. In those instances involving a request for input to the design process, where it is, or may be reasonably concluded that a necessary design decision will significantly impact useability or utility of occupied space(s) or reasonably appears that it will alter the project cost by more than $25,000, then the party, from whom input is requested, shall respond in no more than 10 calendar days. If the party from whom information or input is requested fails to provide the requested information or input within the time limits in this paragraph, after being afforded an opportunity to do so, it shall be deemed that the Party has waived said opportunity to make input;

7. The County and the City each hereby identify to the other, in writing, that the individual duly appointed to and holding the following public offices shall serve as their respective JPSF project representative empowered to make and communicate project decisions to the other Party;

For Clallam County: and JPSF Project Director	Clallam County Undersheriff
For the City of Port Angeles: and City JPSF Project Manager	City of Port Angeles Director of Public Works

Either party may change the designation of their respective project official representative by giving written notice to the other.

8. The County and City shall be responsible for their respective obligations regarding any record retention requirements under this agreement, Public Records Act requests served on either party shall be immediately relayed to the other Party's Public Records Officer so the Parties may quickly and adequately respond to such request.

B. Responsibilities of the County

1. The County shall be responsible for funding fifty (50) percent of the cost, if any, to acquire and improve real property utilized as a construction site for the JPSF. The County shall also be responsible for the cost of that portion of the Phase II JPSF project work devoted to the design of the project's Emergency Management (including Emergency Operations Center or EOC) module and reasonably allocated exterior spaces, provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the County's monetary obligation under this Agreement is not to exceed without prior authorization of the Clallam County Board of Commissioners, $1,350,000 ($1,000,000 design, and $350,000 real property acquisition) for all Phase II work;

2. The County will manage through its Project Director, (hereinafter "Project Director") JPSF project cost, scope and schedule during Phase II and enter into contract with a licensed architectural and engineering firm (hereinafter "project A&E firm") to produce a detailed design for the JPSF (schematic design, design development and construction documentation preparation) sufficient to allow solicitation of contractor bids for construction and to proceed with actual construction of the facility;

3. The County represents that its Project Director is a regular full time employee who will, with the assistance of other County employees provide project management throughout Phase II of the project. The Clallam County Board of Commissioners (CCBoC) or the County's Project Director shall be the only person(s)/entity to give directions to the project A&E firm;

4. The CCBoC is the only entity that will give directions to the JPSF Project Director. Clallam County will however, to the extent practical and without causing project delays, provide project information updates to the City through the City's Project Manager and through joint meetings with the City Council, and seek input from the City in the same manner;

5. The County shall ensure that any design firm or individual retained to provide detailed design work is properly licensed, bonded and insured to perform the work described;

6. The County, via the Project Director, will develop, maintain and oversee execution of a detailed Project schedule that identifies major project tasks and key decision milestones, and will generally manage performance of project Phase II activities;

7. The County's Project Director will to the extent practical, provide both the City and the CCBoC with the same project related status information at the same time, and will provide copies of the project monthly reports to the City;

8. The County's Project Director will be responsible for soliciting tribal consultations, application for State SHPO review, and preparation of SEPA review requests for the site ultimately selected for construction of the JPSF;

9. Each Party will invite the other to participate in all JPSF public involvement activities it undertakes in regard to the JPSF. Each Party will endeavor to provide to the other Party a copy of any press release it intends to make at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to making the release.

C. Responsibilities of the City

1. The City shall be responsible for funding fifty (50) percent of the cost, if any, to acquire and improve real property utilized as a construction site for the JPSF. The City shall also be responsible for the cost of that portion of the Phase II JPSF project work devoted to the design of the project's PenCom module and reasonably allocated exterior spaces, provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the City's monetary obligation under this Agreement is not to exceed without prior authorization of the Port Angeles City Council, $1,350,000 ($1,000,000 design, and $350,000 real property acquisition) for all Phase II work.

2. The City and the County have agreed that the site selected shall provide adequate and feasible area for construction of a fire station in the future, but the design of a fire station will not be included in the detailed design produced under Phase II of the JPSF project;

3. The City agrees to reimburse the County for all expenses the County incurs for design activities that are allocated to design of the JPSF components that will be utilized or occupied by PenCom or other City activities within thirty (30) days of receipt from the County of billing for said expenses.

D. Dispute Resolution

Recognizing the possibility for possible disputes to arise between the County and City, the Parties agree to the following dispute resolution procedures:

In the event of any dispute concerning the terms of this Agreement, the application or interpretation of the terms, or the breach thereof, the Parties agree to make good faith efforts to resolve such dispute through direct discussions. The parties recognize that time is of the essence in performance of this agreement and that any disputes should be resolved as quickly as feasible. For that purpose, the Parties agree that the City's representatives for dispute resolution shall be the City Manager or his designee and

the Mayor, and the County's shall be one Commissioner and the County's Project Director. Within 5 business days after a dispute or question is identified, the representatives shall meet in person to discuss the issue and attempt to resolve it. In the event that the representatives need to collect additional information or there is another reason to adjourn the meeting to a later time, the representatives shall reconvene within 5 business days.

If such efforts are unsuccessful, the Parties agree to submit the issue(s) to mediation on an expedited basis. The mediator shall be selected by agreement of the Parties. All fees and expenses for the mediation shall be borne by the Parties equally. However, each Party shall bear the expense of its own counsel, experts, witnesses, and preparation and presentation of evidence.

In the event the Parties are unable to reach mutual agreement through the process described above, including the selection of a mediator, either Party may file an action in Clallam County Superior Court seeking any legally appropriate remedy to resolve the conflict between the Parties. Either Party may request the court to expedite hearing on the issue(s) presented, and each Party agrees not to unreasonably object to such a request.

Each Party shall be responsible for its own costs, including any attorney fees, in any such action.

E. Termination

1. For Public Convenience. Either Party may terminate this agreement upon 30 days written notice to the other Party whenever the County or the City determines, in their sole discretion, that such termination is in the interests of the County or is in the interests of the City.

2. Termination Due to Insufficient Funds. If sufficient funds for performance under this contract are not appropriated or allocated or are withdrawn, reduced, or otherwise limited, either Party may terminate this contract upon five (5) days written notice to the other Party.

3. Termination for Breach. If either Party defaults by failing to perform any of the obligations of this Agreement, the other Party may immediately upon written notice to the other Party, terminate this Agreement.

4. Termination for lack of agreement. This Agreement contemplates agreement of the Parties in Phase IIA and IIB regarding site location and final design details to be contained in final design and construction documents. In the event that the Parties cannot agree upon these details, either party may terminate this Agreement upon five (5) days written notice to the other party.

F. Indemnification and Insurance

The Parties agree that each is an independent public entity and that nothing in this agreement shall make one the partner, agent, representative, or employee of the other for any purpose. Each Party remains solely and entirely responsible for the acts of its respective staff performing services for the other Party under this Agreement.

Each Party to this MOU shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the other Party and its officers, employees, agents, and volunteers from and against any and all claims, damages, demands, actions, lawsuits, liens, liabilities, penalties, fines, or other such proceedings including without limitation, for personal injuries, loss of life or property damage (collectively "Claims") arising directly from the

indemnifying Party's acts or omissions. Provided, however, that the indemnifying Party's obligation under this provision will not extend to claims or damages arising out of the sole negligence of the other Party.

Parties agree to obtain and maintain in full force and effect, insurance in sufficient amounts and scope of coverage during the term of this Agreement, and/or coverage through membership in a self-insured risk pool, including (without limitation) general liability, officer and public officials' errors and omissions, property, casualty and fire.

G. Entire Agreement

This written document, including any exhibits, constitutes the entire Agreement, supersedes all prior written or oral understandings, including, but not limited to the previous "Management Agreement Joint Public Safety Facility Project" dated October 18 ,2022 and may only be amended or added to by a written amendment executed by both parties.

By:

City Manager
City of Port Angeles

Date:

By

Chairperson
Board of Commissioners
Clallam County Washington

Date:

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Clallam Co. Prosecutor's Office

Date:

EXHIBIT "A"

PROJECT DESCRIPTION PHASE IIa

CLALLAM COUNTY AND CITY OF PORT ANGELES

JOINT PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITY

EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER / 911 DISPATCH / FIRE STATION

PHASE 2A DESIGN SERVICES
July 19, 2022

INTRODUCTION

Clallam County (County) has requested OAC Services, Inc. (OAC) prepare a scope of work and fee estimate for Phase 2A of design services associated with construction of a new Emergency Operations Center (EOC), 911 Dispatch Center, and Fire Station. The County will design and construct a roughly twenty thousand square-foot Joint Public Safety Facility (JPSF) at a site to be determined from this phase of work. The City of Port Angeles (City) will play a critical role in supporting the design and configurations of the 911 Dispatch Center and Fire Station. Both the existing EOC and 911 Dispatch are nearing the end of their useful service with respect to size/space and growth capacity. The fire station will add service and decrease response times to the western part of the city. Phase 2A design work will address master planning of the site, site civil design, geotechnical investigations, wetland delineation, and updated construction cost estimates, all necessary first steps in the design process. Our team members include Hennebery Eddy Architects, Zenovic & Associates, GeoEngineers, and Roen Associates, respectively. The areas of study addressed by this Master Planning effort are:

- Planning/Zoning analysis of the project property to establish high-level criteria for the JPSF placement on the site and associated geotechnical site work.
- Verification of County and City facilities on-site — specifically if any of these components should be rearranged from the October 2020 Pre-Design Report layout.
- Master planning design studies to assist in discussions/decision-making with the County.
- Master planning site design and documentation.

Following completion of this Phase 2A scope of work, the balance of the facility detailed design may be completed as a contract modification under a Phase 2B.

The facility will be designed and constructed as a resilient and durable building. It will provide the County and City an essential facility to conduct emergency operations in support of its citizens and constituent jurisdictions when this need arises. During times when the EOC is not activated, the EOC will be designed for flexible use including the hosting of training events, simulation exercises, and for potential use as a business teleconference facility. It will provide the City an essential facility for a larger 911 Dispatch Center serving a large area across the northern peninsula as well as a west side fire station. The building is proposed to consist of a single story with a mechanical penthouse. The estimated construction cost for the building is $10.36 Million in 2021 dollars. As an essential facility, the building and supporting infrastructure will be designed to Risk Category IV requirements, providing the ability to be immediately operational after a disaster event, allowing for County and City continuity of operations.

In Phase 1, a pre-design report of an initial conceptual design for a combined EOC/911 Center/Fire Station proposed to be located at 2417 W 19th Street was completed by OAC and documented in the Joint Public Safety Building Pre-Design Report dated October 2020 (Report). This report is the basis for the scope of work identified here. The work is further described below.

(A) SCOPE OF SERVICES:

Included in this scope of work are the anticipated assumptions and exclusions. The noted scope includes Phase 2A design consisting of project management, master planning, civil engineering, and geotechnical engineering services.

OAC will provide overall management of the Phase 2A design of the project. During this phase, our services will include master planning of the site considering relocating or rearranging the three `modules' as noted in the Report. In the Report, the EOC is planned for the east side of the property.

Master planning efforts will include consultation with the County and City to gather input and needs associated with siting the building on the property. Additionally, land use analysis will be completed including coordination of zoning constraints, limits, and permissions, to be addressed with the County planning department and other departments as required. Additional detail is provided below:

1. Planning/Zoning Documentation services consisting of preparing a high-level planning/zoning analysis and summary documentation for use in preparation of a summary report. The planning/zoning analysis will include high-level criteria to support master planning of the general building and site work placement.

2. Master Planning services consisting of design and documentation for a two-step process with the County and City.

- Step 1: Provide up to two (2) conceptual master plan site sketches showing general potential JPSF and site locations within the property for discussion with the County and City to determine their preferred option.

- Step 2: Develop the preferred option to a level that meets established planning/zoning criteria.

This phase includes two virtual meetings with the County, and City as required, to review conceptual master plan options and the preferred master plan design. This phase also includes meeting preparation time and ongoing informal coordination with the County and City.

The proposed Master Planning will essentially provide the County the ability to shape how the subject property should be arranged so it retains the best potential use for both the County and City. With a master plan determined, the scheduling of site development can be more flexible and more predictable in how it will occur. The master plan will allow for a more predictable and more effective development of the site, reducing operational impacts for potential phased construction and identifying possible efficiencies for layout and associated infrastructure. Two initial site plan configurations will be developed with one selected for refinement to become the basis of schematic design.

The geotechnical investigation will include a preliminary screening of up to four (4) sites, selected by the County. Review of existing publicly available geotechnical data, including hazard maps, will be the basis for screening. A site visit to observe existing conditions will be conducted and a report with recommended final site selection will be developed. Once the preferred site is determined, site exploration of multiple locations around the preferred site and a full geotechnical report of the site addressing soil properties, seismic parameters, and structural design criteria for foundations among other elements, will be completed. Site exploration will consist of typical deep drilled borings. An

infiltration study will be conducted in Phase 2B after the site is determined to be suitable and selected for development.

A high-level wetland delineation will be performed to understand constraints of the preferred site. The delineation efforts will include a review of previously published data, a site visit to assess wetland boundaries and stream ordinary high water, and a report summarizing the high-level findings.

The cost estimate developed in the Report will be updated to reflect current industry information on construction costs. Construction is anticipated to start in Q2 or Q3 of 2023.

DELIVERABLES:

The following deliverables will be submitted:

- Phase 2A Summary Report (8.5x11 — PDF)
  - Includes Planning/Zoning and Master Plan Design Summary
- Master Site Plan (11x17 — PDF)
  - Preferred Option (basic site components, locations, access points/circulation, and proposed property lease line).
- Geotechnical Report (8.5x11 — PDF)
- Wetland Memo (8.5x11 — PDF)
- Updated Cost Estimate (8.5x11 - PDF)

ASSUMPTIONS:

General

- The scope of work noted will produce design criteria to be used in Phase 2B, the balance of the detailed design. Phase 2B, may follow as an amendment to this scope of work.
- Digital photography will be an acceptable form of photo documentation of the project.
- County will provide OAC all available existing site information.
- OAC will attend (2) two virtual engagement meetings with the County, including the City as required. Each meeting will be scheduled for (2) two hours, not including preparation and follow up. Additional meetings can be arranged in accordance with our standard rate sheet.
- (1) One round of review comments will be anticipated following the development of (2) two site sketches. All comments will be compiled by the County team prior to delivery to OAC. No comments are anticipated following the refinement of the preferred site plan.
- OAC will generate meeting minutes for each of the engagement meetings, documenting items such as decisions made, action items, etc.
- Schedule is based on readily available participation of County Planning departments to address questions and provide clarification on Land Use elements.
- The facility design is predicated on information developed by OAC in the Report.
- LEED certification requirements or goals for this project, if applicable, will be identified during Phase 2B.
- Only services noted within this scope of work are included.
- No permitting is required for the geotechnical exploration phase on site.
- Additional services or design efforts beyond this scope of work can be negotiated per the general rate schedule effective at the time of the request.

Architectural

Land Use Analysis will include zoning, infrastructure, and major site work requirements.

The planning/zoning analysis will be high level, and as such, docs not include detailed information or information related to planning review processes. These may be included as an Additional Service, if needed; or may becomc part of Phase 2B.

- We have assumed no formal meetings with the jurisdiction will be required. As such, time for jurisdiction meeting preparation and participation is beyond this scope of work.

Civil

- Attend 2 remote (video conference) team design meetings.
- Refined site plan to be final Conceptual site plan for use in Schematic Design under Phase 2B.
- Final Conceptual site plan to include location of building, parking and access, utility locations, stormwater mitigation facilities and conveyance system, sized based upon information noted in the Report.
- Preliminary sizing of stormwater facilities based on assumed soil conditions from available soil reports for the area. Sizing may be adjusted based on results of onsite soil testing by others.
- Final sizing of utilities to be completed in Phase 2B.

Geotechnical

- Review readily available published geologic data and our relevant in-house files for existing information on subsurface conditions in the project vicinity.
- Coordinate preliminary locations for explorations with Clallam County staff and contact the "One-Call" Utility Notification Center, as required by Washington State law. OAC team representatives will delineate and mark the exploration dig area and GeoEngineers will submit the One-Call ticket. We also understand an onsite utility locate will be performed to locate and identify all onsite utilities. GeoEngineers will not be liable for damage to underground utilities that are not marked during the utility locating process.
- During site screening, explore shallow subsurface conditions utilizing handheld tools as required to aid understanding of the existing near surface geotechnical conditions.
- Explore subsurface conditions by advancing up to six borings for a total of 150 lineal feet of drilling using subcontracted equipment and operator. If consistently dense soil conditions are encountered, we plan to terminate borings at shallower depths. Our field representative will continuously monitor the drilling activities, maintain a log of subsurface conditions, and collect representative soil samples generally at 2.5- to 5-foot intervals.
- Based on the results of our explorations, provide an email discussing geotechnical feasibility of the proposed development. We will discuss suitability of the site for shallow foundations, clearing/stripping considerations, earthwork and suitability of soil for re-use on site and other issues that may be relevant to feasibility.
- Conduct geotechnical laboratory testing on selected soil samples. We anticipate laboratory testing will include particle size gradation analyses and moisture content determinations.
- Provide geotechnical seismic design information in accordance with 2018 International Building Code (IBC) criteria and discuss our opinion on the potential for surface rupture, liquefaction and lateral spreading at the site. We have not budgeted to complete a quantitative liquefaction and lateral spreading analysis. Should the initial screening determine this to be necessary, the analysis will be performed as additional services.
- Provide recommendations for site preparation and earthwork. We will discuss temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, temporary and permanent cut slopes, fill placement and compaction requirements, wet weather considerations, groundwater handling and site drainage.
- Provide recommendations for shallow spread footing design, including foundation bearing surface preparation, allowable soil bearing pressure, lateral resistance values and estimates of settlement.
- Provide design considerations for slab-on-grade design, including subgrade preparation, modulus of

subgrade reaction and capillary break thickness and materials.

- Provide recommended active, passive and at-rest lateral earth pressures for retaining walls and below-grade structures. We will also provide recommendations for seismic surcharge pressures and drainage criteria.
- Provide a discussion of suitability of site soils for stormwater infiltration, including preliminary estimates of long-term design infiltration rates based on laboratory sieve analysis results and the criteria described in the SWMMWW. Depending on the soil conditions observed and the infiltration facilities planned, these preliminary estimates may not be suitable for design; additional testing may be required to verify estimated rates for design.
- Provide layer thickness recommendations for asphalt concrete pavement (ACP) and Portland cement concrete pavement (PCCP) design sections, including subgrade preparation. We will include typical pavement sections for heavy and light traffic areas based on our experience.
- Prepare a written geotechnical report presenting our findings, conclusions, and recommendations. Our report will include a project site plan showing approximate locations of explorations, summary exploration logs, laboratory test results and appropriate engineering figures.

Wetland Delineation

- Site access will be provided
- Project description will be provided by Client
- Field work assumed to be completed in a single
- Wetland memo will be suitable for master planning only. Future efforts may be required for permitting.
- Final scope and assumptions to be determined following selection of preferred site. Scope and fee to be amended as required based on preferred site-specific needs.
- Fee estimate provide is a placeholder.

SCHEDULE:

The following is a conceptual schedule to be modified or adjusted with input from the County.

Initial Notice to Proceed (NTP)	Week of August 1st
Initial Site Screening & Summary Report	4 Weeks after NTP
Geotechnical Exploration	8 Weeks after NTP
Geotechnical Report	4 Weeks after Geotechnical Exploration
Phase 2A Master Planning Summary Report	6 Weeks after Initial Site Screening
Wetland Memo	6 Weeks after Initial Site Screening

For scheduling, geotechnical investigations and wetland delineations may be independent of the master planning effort and may have schedule cross over with Phase 2B, the balance of the detailed design.

FEE

OAC shall complete the above-described work for a fee not to exceed the following, which does not include reimbursable expenses and does not include sales tax:

Phase 2A (Hourly, NTE)

Project Management	$14,150
Master Planning	$26,510
Site Civil	$6,050
Geo technical	$55,660
Wetland Delineation (placeholder)	$5,225
Cost Estimating	$2,398

Total	$109,993

If the parties agree to any additional services that are not included within the scope of work set out above, such additional services will be provided at the following rates with annual escalation, upon written approval from the County. Annual escalation of 5% will be applied January 151 of each year. Standard Rates are below and attached.

OAC

Title/Role	2022 Rate
VP, Principal	$250
Project Director	$210
Senior Architect	$195
Architectural Designer	$185
Project Controls Specialist	$140
Senior Project Coordinator	$140

Hennebery Eddy Architects

Title/ Role	Position	2022 Rate
Principal	HEA 7 — HEA 9	$ 195-290
Project Manager	HEA 4 — HEA 8	$ 135-270
Project Architect	HEA 3 — HEA 7	$ 120-240
Architect	HEA 3 — HEA 5	$ 120-185
Historic Preservation Architect	HEA 3 — HEA 9	$ 120-290
Historic Preservation Specialist	HEA 1 — HEA 5	$ 95-185
Interior Designer	HEA 1 — HEA 7	$ 95-240
Design Staff	HEA 1 - HEA 4	$ 90-155
Administrative	HEA A	$ 90

EXHIBIT "B"

PROJECT DESCRIPTION PHASE IIb

CLALLAM COUNTY AND CITY OF PORT ANGELES

JOINT PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITY

EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER / 911 DISPATCH / FIRE STATION

PHASE 2b DESIGN SERVICES

June, 2023

EXHIBIT "B"

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

CLALLAM COUNTY - JOINT PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITY DESIGN SERVICES

February 1, 2023

INTRODUCTION

This Phase 2B amendment for final design services follows the Phase 2A work consisting of site selection, geotechnical exploration, and site master planning for the Joint Public Safety Facility (JPSF). The final design services will include the Emergency Operations Center (EOC) `module' and the 911 Dispatch Center `module'. The building will be roughly fourteen thousand square feet, located at a newly defined parcel adjacent 2200 W. Edgewood Dr. in Port Angeles. The existing 911 Dispatch and EOC are nearing the end of their useful service with respect to size/space and growth capacity. A new facility housing the two services that frequently interact will maximize resource sharing and available funding to create a robust facility for the community.

A pre-design report of the initial conceptual design for the combined EOC/911 Center/Fire Station on the subject property was completed by OAC and documented in the Joint Public Safety Building Pre-Design Report dated October 2020. This report is the basis for the scope of work identified here.

The JPSF will be designed as a resilient and durable building providing the users an essential facility to conduct emergency operations and response in support of its citizens and constituent

jurisdictions. During times when the EOC is not activated, the EOC will be designed for flexible use including the hosting of training events, simulation exercises, and for potential use as a business teleconference facility. The single-story building is roughly split equally between the EOC and 911 Dispatch Center with a rooftop mechanical penthouse. As an essential facility, the building and supporting infrastructure will be designed to Risk Category IV requirements, providing the ability to be immediately operational after a disaster event, allowing for continuity of operations. The building will include support spaces as outlined in the pre-design report. The project team will work with the stakeholder group to identify the appropriate provisions of the primary design standard, NFPA 1221. Estimated construction cost for the JPSF is $11.4 million.

(A) SCOPE OF SERVICES:

The design related work is noted below. Included in this scope of work are the anticipated assumptions. The noted scope includes work for the following disciplines: Project Management, Architectural, Structural, Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing (MEP), Audio/Visual, Acoustical, Communications, Building Enclosure, Landscape Architecture, Survey, Cost Estimating, Geotechnical, Environmental, Septic Design, Commissioning, and LEED Certification Support.

Task 1.0 — Design Management

OAC will provide overall management of the design and construction phases of the project. During design, our services will include design coordination, design scheduling, progress meetings, implementation of cost management procedures, design review, constructability review, coordination of design comments, expediting agency review, design phase estimates, cost adjustment sessions, project status reports, contract development, provisional master schedule, and information flow and reports. Detailed services include:

- Design Phase Coordination — The Project Manager will serve as the overall facilitator in coordination of design team activities, provide leadership with respect to the implementation of design phase procedures by all parties, and expedite the flow of information between the County and other parties. The Project Manager will work in concert with the County for approval of design or programmatic changes.
- Design Schedule — Develop the overall Design Schedule identifying key milestone dates to be achieved. Monitor the schedule and progress of the design and apprise team members when actual or potential constraints to maintaining the schedule occur and provide recommendations for corrective action.
- Design Progress Meetings — Participate in design progress meetings in conjunction with the County, design team, and others. These meetings will serve as a forum for the exchange of information and resolution of design decisions and will be a point where design progress is reviewed and confirmed.
- Design Review — Coordinate review of in-progress design documents for adherence to the programmatic and budget requirements. This review will be provided at the end of all design milestones (Schematic Design, Design Development, 50% Construction Documents, 95% Construction Documents). Comments will be provided in writing and as notations on the submittal documents. Comments will be advisory and not directives.
- Active Constructability Assessment — Subject to the preceding paragraph, provide input to County and the design team relative to value, sequencing of construction, duration of construction of various building methods, and constructability. This effort will be ongoing throughout the design

phase of the project with additional focus applied at substantial deliverable stages.

- Coordinate Design Comments — Coordinate the flow of information between the design team, County, and other stakeholders. Coordinate the design reviews and compile and expedite the submittal of comments to the design team.
- Expedite Agency Reviewing and Approvals — Assist in securing and transmitting appropriate documents to the various approval agencies at the appropriate times and seek to expedite agency approvals to the maximum extent feasible. Work with designers of record as they will lead the effort with agency review.
- Design Phase Estimates — Review cost estimates provided by the design team along with other project costs and assemble information in cost model format at the conclusion of the Schematic, Design Development, and Construction Document phases. Cost estimate reviews will be accompanied by a report to the County identifying variances with the original budget and making recommendations for appropriate corrective action, as required.
- Cost Adjustment Sessions — Should significant variances be detected on the cost estimates, the Project Manager will conduct cost adjustment sessions with the design team and the County. At the conclusion of these sessions, the Project Manager, in conjunction with County, will request commitments from the design team for design adjustments to the documents.
- Project Status Reports — Prepare and distribute a monthly Project Status Report that will include updated schedule and cost status reports. The schedule report will reflect actual progress against scheduled progress for the design phase. The project summary cost status report will reflect actual current cost and projected project cost compared to budgeted project cost.
- Provisional Master Schedule — Develop a provisional master schedule as part of the management plan. The provisional master schedule will contain projected major milestones to be accomplished by the Project participants. The provisional master schedule will be expanded as comprehensive critical dates are defined.
- Information Flow and Reports — Project Manager will become knowledgeable of County's reporting needs and, in conjunction with the County, will determine the type of information necessary, the reporting format, the frequency of various reports, and the distribution requirements for information related to the projects.

Task 2.0 — Schematic Design

OAC, along with our team partners, will refine the Design Concept developed by OAC for feasibility analysis in terms of general zoning and building code implications, site placement, vehicular access, building program/spaces, mechanical/electrical/plumbing/fire/communications/structural systems incorporation, security, access, operations, and phasing. This information may be used as a tool in the preparation, by others, of the general cost implications of the proposed Project. This phase will include up to four (4) design team meetings.

A detailed site survey will be conducted documenting all existing site geometry including existing utilities, grades, vegetation, finished surfaces, and property details. The survey will be completed utilizing Civil 3D creating a complete three-dimensional layout of the site.

Following completion of the Schematic Design Phase, an updated and condensed version of the pre-design report will be prepared for use by the County in pursuit of additional project funding. The report will include a condensed and detailed description of the pre-design process, description and supporting

drawings of the Schematic Design level documents, and the probable cost statement.

Stakeholder Meetings:
The OAC team will conduct a project kickoff meeting with stakeholders to validate project goals, validate conceptual design decisions, and validate stakeholder needs including space configuration, structural hardening, heating and cooling, and power. As part of this kickoff, OAC will lead a Risk Register Seminar to identify all risks and mitigation for the project. During the Schematic Design phase, the OAC team will support the County in conducting a public outreach event. The event will be help in Port Angeles and is assumed to be in-person meeting all public health guidelines at the time of the event. OAC will provide up to three display boards and electronic file presentation for the public engagement event. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three additional on-site stakeholder meetings during the Schematic Design phase to provide an update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar with project stakeholders, including electronic file presentation
- (1) On-site Public Outreach Open House, including up to three (3) display boards and electronic file presentation
- (2) On-site meetings with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Schematic Design documents
- Site Survey
- Probable Cost Statement for Schematic Design documents
- Schematic level documents will include:
    - Site Plan (Building and major site components, with assistance by Civil/Survey and Landscape)
    - Floor Plans
    - Phasing Plan
    - Exterior Elevations
    - Two (2) Building Sections
    - Two (2) Exterior Renderings
    - Project Narrative
    - Zoning and Building Code Summary
    - Outline Specifications (Div. 2-36)Structural, MEP, and Landscape plans
    - Structural, MEP, and Landscape plans

Task 3.0 — Design Development
Design Development services will build upon work completed in Schematic Design consisting of preparing drawings and other documents to fix and describe the size and character of the entire Project as to architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems, materials and other elements, site plan, including landscape architecture as may be appropriate. This phase will include up to four (4) design team meetings.

Stakeholder Meetings:
The OAC team will conduct a second project status meeting with stakeholders to validate alignment with project goals and validate Schematic Design decisions. As part of this status meeting, OAC will lead a second Risk Register Seminar to identify all current and new risks and mitigation for the project. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three additional stakeholder meetings during the Design Development phase to provide an

update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar with project stakeholders, including electronic file presentation
- (2) On-site meetings with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Design Development documents
- Probable Cost Statement for Design Development documents
- In-process documents (design development level) consisting of the following:
    - Code Plans
    - Floor Plans
    - Exterior Elevations
    - Building and Wall Sections
    - Structural Plans
    - MEP Plans
    - Communications/Data Plans
    - Building Details
    - Civil and Landscape Plans and details
    - Specifications (Draft Full)

Task 4.0 — Construction Documents

Construction Documents services will build upon work completed in Design Development consisting of preparing drawings and specifications setting forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. This phase will include up to four (4) meetings with you in a mix of on-site and virtual.

Land Use Agency Coordination services consisting of preparing submissions, presenting the Project at hearings, responding to comments, and revising documents for the purpose of gaining necessary approvals from Land Use (Zoning) authorities. This scope includes attending/presenting at up to two (2) hearings on behalf of the Project at the **AHJ-** appointed facility.

Building Permit Coordination services consisting of preparing submissions, responding to comments, and revising documents for the purpose of gaining necessary approvals from Building Code authorities.

Stakeholder Meetings:

OAC team will conduct a third project status meeting with stakeholders to validate alignment with project goals and validate Design Development decisions. As part of this status meeting, OAC will lead a third and final Risk Register Seminar to identify all current and new risks and mitigation for the project. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three additional stakeholder meetings during the Construction Documents phase to provide an update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar with project stakeholders, including electronic file presentation
- (2) On-site meetings with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Construction Documents
- Probable Cost Statement for Construction Documents
- Documents (permitting/construction level) consisting of the following:
    - Code Plans

- Floor Plans
- Exterior Elevations
- Building and Wall Sections
- Structural Plans
- MEP Plans
- Communications/Data Plans
- Building Details
- Interior and Exterior Details
- Finish, Door, and Window Schedules
- Civil and Landscape Plans and details
- Specifications

Task 5.0 - Interior Design and Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E)
Interior Design services include working with the County to select, coordinate and specify interior finish materials. A finish schedule, interior finish board and specifications will be provided for the County's use. This phase will include up to three (3) virtual meetings with the County over the course of design.

Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) services include working with the Owner to select, coordinate, and specify new FF&E items for the overall EOC and 911 modules including reception areas, lobbies, offices, EOC floor, conference rooms, ARES/RACES, communications rooms, and shared use rooms. We will assist in the selection process for sizing the Dispatch Floor and associated pathways for servicing dispatch consoles being specified and procured by others.

Task 6.0 — Building Commissioning Review
The OAC team will act as the Commissioning Authority (CxA) and will oversee and participate in the commissioning process to assist in ensuring that the building's commissioned systems are complete, fully functional and perform in accordance with the project requirements and design intent. The majority of commissioning activities will be addressed in an amendment as part of the construction related activities. During design, we will coordinate, lead, review, and oversee the completion of the following commissioning process activities in preparation for the construction phase:

1. Commissioning Review of Construction Documents and Back-Check
   a. Will provide a focused "commissioning review" of the design construction documents. A commissioning review is intended to provide a detailed review of design drawings and specifications with a focus on coordination of the commissioned systems and adequacy of the design for achieving the OPR and BOD requirements. We will also back-check the review comments in the subsequent design submission.
2. Commissioning Measures / Specifications
   a. Commissioning measures that are to be included in the construction documents, plans and specifications requires the outline of commissioning requirements, documentation, and responsibilities. We will develop and incorporate commissioning specification requirements into the construction documents specifications.

Task 7.0 — LEED Silver Certification
LEED certification services include the general management and oversight of the LEED certification process.

Specific responsibilities include the registration of the project on behalf of the Owner, review and verification of all documentation and online submittals to the USGBC, review of the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and development of the Basis of Design narrative based on the OPR, arrange and conduct LEED kick-off meeting in early stages of design to review previously developed preliminary credit scorecard, establish a regular LEED communication channel with all project team members required to participate, coordinate submittal items from the design team for certification, and manage the certification process with USGBC.

DELIVERABLES:

The following deliverables will be submitted:

- Schematic Design Drawings and Specifications Outline (PDF)
- Design Development Drawings and Specifications Draft (PDF)
- 95% Permit Ready Construction Document Drawings and Specification (PDF)
- 100% Issued for Construction Drawings and Specifications

ASSUMPTIONS:

General

- This scope of work is based on the master planning effort, conducted under Phase 2A of this contract.
- Construction support services will be addressed as an amendment to this work during the Construction Document phase of the design.
- Revit will be used for documentation purposes.
- EOC design will run parallel to the 911 Dispatch Center design.
- This scope of work will produce Issued for Construction (IFC) documents, following review and inclusion of any building department permit review.
- The anticipated design schedule provides for an early earthwork package to allow installation of below grade utilities during optimal weather conditions. The design team will work to achieve this schedule provided no impacts from other factors beyond our control.
- County to identify each stakeholder decision maker.
- County will provide OAC access to site for conducting engineering assessments and other data collection as necessary to gather information and produce deliverables.
- Digital photography will be an acceptable form of photo documentation of the project.
- OAC will attend stakeholder meetings in Port Angeles: (3) three design/planning meetings and (1) one risk workshop during the SD Phase; (2) two design/planning meetings and (1) one risk workshop during the DD and CD Phases of the project. Each meeting will be scheduled for (8) eight hours, not including travel time. Additional meetings can be arranged in accordance with our standard rate sheet.
- OAC will conduct (4) four intermediate stakeholder design/planning meetings utilizing video conference calling. Each meeting will be schedule for (6) six hours. Additional meetings can be arranged in accordance with our standard rate sheet.
- (1) One round of review comments will be anticipated following each submittal stage, SD, DD, & CD. All comments will be compiled by the County team prior to delivery to OAC. Comments generated during stakeholder meetings will be compiled by OAC. No comments will be anticipated following submission of the 100% IFC submittal.
- OAC will generate meeting agendas and minutes for each of the stakeholder meetings and workshops, documenting items such as decisions made, action items, etc.
- Scheduled certificate of occupancy is December 2024.
- The facility design is predicated on information developed by OAC in the Pre-design Report, dated October 2020.

- If a communication tower is required, performance specifications will be prepared and included in the construction documents. Locations, including the tower, duct banks, etc. will be located on the plans.
- Project will comply with LEED Silver requirements.
- Life Cycle Cost Analysis (LCCA) is included as an allowance in the fee estimate. The level of effort to complete the LCCA will be addressed as an amendment once final systems have been identified.
- The County will identify the preferred septic system designer. Design fees for coordination with septic design are included as an allowance and will be refined once the designer is identified by the County.
- Graphic design, exterior wayfinding, environmental graphics, and hazardous materials consulting are beyond this scope of work.
- Additional services or those noted as beyond this scope can be performed, if requested by the Owner, at our then-current hourly rates.

Architectural

- OAC will support and attend (1) one public engagement session, to be held in the evening in Port Angeles. The County will facilitate the public meeting with OAC providing support with visual graphics and electronic media.
- Zoning modifications or land use changes will be addressed by the County or Port.
- Selection of the PenCom dispatch consoles to be located in the Dispatch Floor will be a specialty item specified and procured by others.

Structural

- All selected systems will use code-compliant detailing that will not require alternate means of compliance or peer review.
- Seismic bracing of non-structural components to be addressed as an amendment during the DD phase of design once all non-structural systems requiring bracing have been identified.
- No provision for horizontal or vertical expansion is included at this time.
- All stairs will be designed by a specialty subcontractor and submitted as a deferred design
- Perimeter fencing to be addressed as a performance specification.

Civil/Survey

- Property delineation or adjustments to property lines will be done by others.
- A topographic survey of the parcel will be provided.
- Infiltration testing/data will be provided by the Geotechnical engineer.
- Design of potential septic system will be coordinated with a consultant identified by the County.

MEP

- Design of stair pressurization systems is beyond this scope.
- Installation or modification of street lighting and traffic signalization is beyond this scope.
- Photo-voltaic systems are design-built by the equipment supplier. Performance specifications and power supply will be provided for use by the supplier. System design will be shown for contractor pricing.
- No commercial kitchen elements are part of this scope.
- All MEP equipment seismic anchorages will be Contractor design-built and submitted as deferred engineering submittals after all pieces of equipment are finalized and approved by the Owner and the design team. The deferred submittal will be prepared by the Contractor's Engineer and submitted for

the A/E team's approval. Contractor will be responsible to submit the approved deferred submittal to the AHJ for record as part of the MEP permit if required.

- Fire protection systems are design-built by the Contractor.
- Fire protection evaluation and review for fit-up/tolerances, is included.
- Water supply to the building will be adequate and not require a fire pump. Flow testing or obtaining flow test information is beyond this scope.

Audio/Visual

- Consulting will be provided for routing and compatibility with future, Owner procured, customized integration system in the EOC.

Acoustical

- Analysis and reports will be provided to comply with permitting requirements.
- Review of MEP systems and finish materials within the EOC and Dispatch room are included.

Communications

- Existing IT systems and information to be provided to OAC for use in design.
- County to provide IT systems requirements for server and other equipment.
- County will provide dedicated IT team member to address all IT related elements.
- Voice/data infrastructure will be a "home run" Cat6/6A solution (TBD, pending stakeholder input) from the workstation / displays to the associated telecom room.
- Use of off-the-shelf industry standard components and materials only. This proposal does not include the development of new products or devices.

Building Enclosure

- Buildings will be constructed as an air-barrier (WSEC C402.5.1) and will be tested (WSEC C402.5.1.2).
- There are no occupiable rooftop areas.

Landscape

- Presentation-quality physical and/or electronic models and 3D renderings are beyond this scope.
- Detailed tree retention plans are not anticipated for this project.
- No vegetative roof is anticipated for this project.

Cost Estimating

- Probable cost statements will be generated using the Uniformat Standard.

Geotechnical

- Onsite soils testing for infiltration suitability will be performed to support required infiltration study requirements.
- County will provide equipment and operator to support excavations in support of infiltration study.

Environmental

- County will secure permission to access the critical area assessment areas.
- No more than 1 wetland and 1 stream are anticipated for the selected site.
- Identification of wetlands and associated buffers will be based on the CCMC.
- A professional land survey of the wetland delineation flags will not be needed, GPS will be sufficient.

- Submittal of reports and permitting fees will be coordinated and paid for directly by the County.

SCHEDULE:
The following is a conceptual schedule with durations, to be modified or adjusted with input from the County as the project progresses.

Notice to Proceed (NTP)	Week of March 6th
Schematic Design Submittal	3 Months
Design Development Submittal	2 Months
Construction Documents/Permitting	4 Months
Site Package CD	4 Months after NTP

FEE:
OAC shall complete the above-described work for a fee not to exceed the following, which does not include reimbursable expenses and does not include sales tax:

Phase 2B (Hourly, NTE)	
Project Management	$244,860
Architectural	$568,260
Structural	$99,000
MEP/FP	$453,750
Civil/Survey	$46,200
A/V	$16,500
Acoustics	$16,500
Building Enclosure	$28,050
Commissioning	$8,250
Communications	$71,330
Cost Estimating	$66,000
Landscape Architecture	$89,100
Environmental	$11,330
Geotechnical - Infiltration	$13,860
Septic Design (allowance)	$33,000
MEP LEED Support	$77,000
LEED Consulting	$44,000
LCCA (allowance)	$88,000
Total	**$1,974,990**

3

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: CCSO – Emergency Management

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date:** July 10, 2023

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** July 18, 2023

Required Originals Approved and Attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item Summary:*

☐ Call for Hearing ☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU** Contract # 817-23-6
☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other
Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive Summary:

CCSO - Emergency Management is requesting a work session with the Board of Commissioners to discuss the Change Order (effective 2/13/2023) modifying the terms of the written agreement between OAC Services, Inc. and Clallam County, dated August 1, 2022 (the "Agreement"), and the Commissioners should consider adoption of the Change Order which modifies the Agreement for OAC Project No. R18-200379.00.

Budgetary Impact:(Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget Action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

$1,897,360 - grant funds will cover cost.

Recommended Action:(Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Approve and sign agreement at July 18, 2023 regular meeting.

County Official Signature: Bert Boughton

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Ron Cameron, Bert D. Boughton

Relevant Departments: CCSO, PAO

Date submitted: 7/5/2023

OAC
oacsvcs.com

CHANGE ORDER 817-23-6

This CHANGE ORDER ("CO") NO. 002, effective 02/13/2023 modifies the terms of the written agreement between OAC Services, Inc., a Washington corporation ("OAC") and Clallam County ("Client") dated August 1, 2022 (the "Agreement"). This CO modifies the Agreement for the Project identified below.

I. PROJECT:

Project Location: **Port Angeles, WA** **OAC Project No. R18-200379.00**
Assigned Staff:
John Rupp

II. SCOPE: OAC's scope of services for this Project (the "Services") includes those services described in the proposal dated 7/19/2022 – Phase 2A, amended to include additional services requested by the County for supplemental detailed coordination support associated with ongoing site selection and overall contracting methods for the contractor. This included research, coordination meetings with the County, and preparation and attendance at multiple public meetings. Additional services for Phase 2B to include those described in the proposal dated 7/3/2023 and attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

III. COMPENSATION: OAC's compensation for the above services shall be at its then-current hourly rates up to a Not to Exceed ("NTE") price of $6,160 for Phase 2A and $1,891,200 for Phase 2B. If compensation is NTE, upon reaching the not-to-exceed amount, OAC will give Client the opportunity to continue the services at OAC's then-current hourly rates on a time and expense basis or an alternative negotiated fee; absent written agreement to the contrary, such services will be compensable on a time and expense basis. Reimbursable expenses will be subject to mark-up of 8%.

COMPENSATION SUMMARY			
	Professional Services	Reimbursable Expenses	Totals
Original contract amount	$ 109,993.00	$ -,---.00	$ 109,993.00
Prior Change Order(s)	$ 19,197.50	$ -,---.00	$ 19,197.50
This Change Order	$ 1,897,360.00	$ -,---.00	$ 1,897,360.00
Adjusted Contract Amount	$ 2,026,550.50	$ -,---.00	$ 2,026,550.50

IV. SCHEDULE: The schedule for OAC's performance is as set forth in **Exhibit A**.

V. TERMS: All terms, conditions and obligations of the Agreement remain in full force and effect except as expressly modified by a fully executed change order.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused their authorized agents to execute this CO to the Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

OAC SERVICES, INC.
Todd Thiel

By: _____
Title: Vice President

Clallam County
Authorized Designee

By: _____
Title: _____

OAC
oacsvcs.com

Date: _____ Date: _____

Approved as to form only by

Bert Dee Boughton
Civil Deputy Prosecuting Attorney
Clallam County

Exhibit A

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

CLALLAM COUNTY – JOINT PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITY DESIGN SERVICES

July 3, 2023

INTRODUCTION

This Phase 2B amendment for final design services follows the Phase 2A work consisting of site selection, geotechnical exploration, and site master planning for the Joint Public Safety Facility (JPSF). The final design services will include the Emergency Operations Center (EOC) 'module' and the 911 Dispatch Center 'module'. The building will be roughly fourteen thousand square feet, located at a newly defined parcel adjacent 2200 W. Edgewood Dr. in Port Angeles. The existing 911 Dispatch and EOC are nearing the end of their useful service with respect to size/space and growth capacity. A new facility housing the two services that frequently interact will maximize resource sharing and available funding to create a robust facility for the community.

A pre-design report of the initial conceptual design for the combined EOC/911 Center/Fire Station on the subject property was completed by OAC and documented in the Joint Public Safety Building Pre-Design Report dated October 2020 (Report). This report is the basis for the scope of work identified here.

The JPSF will be designed as a resilient and durable building providing the users an essential facility to conduct emergency operations and response in support of its citizens and constituent jurisdictions. During times when the EOC is not activated, the EOC will be designed for flexible use including the hosting of training events, simulation exercises, and for potential use as a business teleconference facility. The single-story building is roughly split equally between the EOC and 911 Dispatch Center with a rooftop mechanical penthouse. As an essential facility, the building and supporting infrastructure will be designed to Risk Category IV requirements, providing the ability to be immediately operational after a disaster event, allowing for continuity of operations. The building will include support spaces as outlined in the pre-design report. The project team will work with the stakeholder group, to be identified by the County, to determine the appropriate provisions of the primary design standard, NFPA 1221. Estimated construction cost for the JPSF is $12.58 million.

(A) SCOPE OF SERVICES:

The design related work is noted below. Included in this scope of work are the anticipated assumptions. The noted scope includes work for the following disciplines: Project Management, Architectural, Structural, Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing (MEP), Fire Protection, Audio/Visual, Acoustical, Communications, Building Enclosure, Landscape Architecture, Survey, Cost Estimating, Geotechnical, Septic Design, Commissioning, and LEED Certification Support.

Task 1.0 – Design Management

OAC will provide overall management of the design activities it will perform under this scope of work. During design, our services will include design coordination, design scheduling, progress meetings, design review, constructability review, coordination of design comments, and provisional master schedule. Detailed services include:

- Design Phase Coordination – The OAC Project Manager will serve as the overall facilitator in coordination of OAC's design team activities, provide leadership with respect to the implementation of design phase procedures, and expedite the flow of information with the County. The Project Manager will work in concert with the County for approval of design or programmatic changes.
- Design Schedule – Develop the overall Design Schedule identifying key milestone dates to be achieved. Monitor the schedule and progress of the design and apprise team members when actual or potential constraints to maintaining the schedule occur and provide recommendations for corrective action.
- Design Progress Meetings – Facilitate design progress meetings in conjunction with the County. These meetings will serve as a forum for the exchange of information and resolution of design decisions and will be a point where design progress is reviewed and confirmed.
- Design Review – Coordinate review of in-progress design documents with County reviewers. Reviews are anticipated to be via electronic documents and will occur using Bluebeam. This review will be provided at the end of all design milestones (Schematic Design, Design Development, 50% Construction Documents, 95% Construction Documents). Comments will be provided in writing via the electronic review session.
- Active Constructability Assessment – Subject to the preceding paragraph, provide input to County and the design team relative to value, sequencing of construction, duration of construction of various building methods, and constructability. This effort will be ongoing throughout the design phase of the project with additional focus applied at substantial deliverable stages.
- Coordinate Design Comments – Coordinate the flow of information between OAC and the County. Coordinate the design reviews and compile and expedite the submittal of comments to the design team.
- Provisional Master Schedule – Develop a provisional master schedule as part of the management plan. The provisional master schedule will contain projected major milestones to be accomplished by the Project participants. The provisional master schedule will be expanded as comprehensive critical dates are defined.

Task 2.0 – Schematic Design

OAC, along with our team partners, will refine the Design Concept developed by OAC for feasibility analysis in terms of general zoning and building code implications, site placement, vehicular access, building program/spaces, mechanical/electrical/plumbing/fire/communications/structural systems incorporation, security, access, operations, and phasing. This information may be used as a tool in the preparation, by others, of the general cost implications of the proposed Project.

A detailed site survey will be conducted documenting all existing site geometry including existing utilities, grades, vegetation, finished surfaces, and property details. The survey will be completed utilizing Civil 3D creating a complete three-dimensional layout of the site.

Following completion of the Schematic Design Phase, an updated and condensed version of the pre-design report will be prepared for use by the County in pursuit of additional project funding. The report will include a condensed and detailed description of the pre-design process, description and supporting drawings of the Schematic Design level documents, and the probable cost statement.

Stakeholder Meetings:

The OAC team will conduct a project kickoff meeting with stakeholders to validate project goals, validate conceptual design decisions, and validate stakeholder needs including space configuration, structural hardening, heating and cooling, and power. As part of this kickoff, OAC will participate in a Risk Register Seminar, to be organized and led by the County, to identify all risks and mitigation for the project. During the Schematic Design phase, the OAC team will support the County in preparing for a public outreach event. The event will

be held in Port Angeles as determined by the County. OAC will provide up to three display boards and electronic file presentation for the public engagement event. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three stakeholder meetings, one on-site and two virtual, during the Schematic Design phase to provide an update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar participation with project stakeholders
- Up to three (3) display boards and electronic file presentation for Public Outreach Open House
- (1) On-site meeting with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Schematic Design documents
- Site Survey
- Probable Cost Statement for Schematic Design documents
- Schematic level documents will include:
    - Site Plan (Building and major site components, with assistance by Civil/Survey and Landscape)
    - Floor Plans
    - Phasing Plan
    - Exterior Elevations
    - Two (2) Building Sections
    - Two (2) Exterior Renderings
    - Project Narrative
    - Zoning and Building Code Summary
    - Outline Specifications (Div. 2-36)
    - Structural, MEP, and Landscape plans

Task 3.0 – Design Development

Design Development services will build upon work completed in Schematic Design consisting of preparing drawings and other documents to fix and describe the size and character of the entire Project as to architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems, materials and other elements, site plan, including landscape architecture as may be appropriate.

Stakeholder Meetings:

The OAC team will conduct a second project status meeting with stakeholders to validate alignment with project goals and validate Schematic Design decisions. As part of this status meeting, OAC will participate in a second Risk Register Seminar to identify all current and new risks and mitigation for the project. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three additional stakeholder meetings, one on-site and two virtual, during the Design Development phase to provide an update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar participation with project stakeholders
- (1) On-site meetings with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Design Development documents
- Probable Cost Statement for Design Development documents
- In-process documents (design development level) consisting of the following:
    - Code Plans
    - Floor Plans
    - Exterior Elevations
    - Building and Wall Sections

- Structural Plans
- MEP Plans
- Communications/Data Plans
- Building Details
- Civil and Landscape Plans and details
- Specifications (Draft Full)

Task 4.0 – Construction Documents

Construction Documents services will build upon work completed in Design Development consisting of preparing drawings and specifications setting forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. Building Permit Coordination services consisting of preparing submissions, responding to comments, and revising documents for the purpose of gaining necessary approvals from Building Code authorities.

Stakeholder Meetings:

OAC team will conduct a third project status meeting with stakeholders to validate alignment with project goals and validate Design Development decisions. As part of this status meeting, OAC will participate in a third and final Risk Register Seminar to identify all current and new risks and mitigation for the project. Additionally, OAC will facilitate three additional stakeholder meetings, one on-site and two virtual, during the Construction Documents phase to provide an update on design, address questions, and clarify design direction.

Deliverables and Services include:

- (1) Risk Register Seminar participation with project stakeholders
- (1) On-site meeting with design team members and/or project stakeholders
- Develop comment/response matrix for comments on the Construction Documents
- Probable Cost Statement for Construction Documents
- Documents (permitting/construction level) consisting of the following:
  - Code Plans
  - Floor Plans
  - Exterior Elevations
  - Building and Wall Sections
  - Structural Plans
  - MEP Plans
  - Communications/Data Plans
  - Building Details
  - Interior and Exterior Details
  - Finish, Door, and Window Schedules
  - Civil and Landscape Plans and details
  - Specifications

Task 5.0 – Interior Design and Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E)

Interior Design services include working with the County to select, coordinate and specify interior finish materials. A finish schedule, interior finish board and specifications will be provided for the County's use. This phase will include up to three (3) virtual meetings with the County over the course of design.

Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) services include working with the County to select, coordinate, and specify new FF&E items for the overall EOC and 911 modules including reception areas, lobbies, offices, EOC floor, conference rooms, ARES/RACES, communications rooms, and shared use rooms. We will assist in the selection process for sizing the EOC and Dispatch floors and associated pathways for servicing dispatch consoles being specified and procured by others.

Task 6.0 – Building Commissioning Review

The OAC team will act as the Commissioning Authority (CxA) and will oversee and participate in the commissioning process to assist in ensuring that the building's commissioned systems are complete, fully functional and perform in accordance with the project requirements and design intent. The majority of commissioning activities will be addressed in an amendment as part of the construction related activities. During design, we will coordinate, lead, review, and oversee the completion of the following commissioning process activities in preparation for the construction phase:

- Commissioning Review of Construction Documents and Back-Check
  - Will provide a focused "commissioning review" of the design construction documents. A commissioning review is intended to provide a detailed review of design drawings and specifications with a focus on coordination of the commissioned systems and adequacy of the design for achieving the OPR and BOD requirements. We will also back-check the review comments in the subsequent design submission.
- Commissioning Measures / Specifications
  - Commissioning measures that are to be included in the construction documents, plans and specifications requires the outline of commissioning requirements, documentation, and responsibilities. We will develop and incorporate commissioning specification requirements into the construction documents specifications.

Task 7.0 – LEED Silver Certification

LEED certification services include the general management and oversight of the LEED certification process. Specific responsibilities include the registration of the project on behalf of the County, review and verification of all documentation and online submittals to the USGBC, review of the County's Project Requirements (OPR) and development of the Basis of Design narrative based on the OPR, arrange and conduct LEED kick-off meeting in early stages of design to review previously developed preliminary credit scorecard, establish a regular LEED communication channel with all project team members required to participate, coordinate submittal items from the design team for certification, and manage the certification process with USGBC.

Task 8.0 – Pilot Infiltration Tests (PIT)

During excavation of the PITs, our representative will collect soil samples at regular depth intervals and keep a detailed record of subsurface conditions encountered. The PIT excavations will be backfilled using the excavated material and compacted in lifts using a hoe pack attached to excavator or hand-operated compaction equipment. We will attempt to minimize disturbance while conducting our explorations; however, we will cause some disturbance to the ground surface.

The PITs will be performed in general accordance with the procedures for small-scale PITs set forth in the 2014 SWMMWW. The small-scale PIT test requires an excavation of a test pit with minimum base area of 12 square feet, filling up the excavation with water to a recordable depth, and measuring the rate at which the water infiltrates into the underlying soil in a series of drain/refill cycles over the "soaking period." The soaking period can take up to 6 hours, to ensure saturated conditions prior to recording final infiltration rate observations. The depth of the test pit excavation will typically target the elevation of the planned base of the infiltration facility. Access to the area around the PIT locations is restricted while testing is in progress. After infiltration testing is complete, the PITs are excavated deeper and subsurface observations are recorded.

We expect that consultation during and after our subsurface exploration study will be provided at various intervals, such as after our report is completed, and during final planning and layout of site improvements at the project site. We include an estimated budget for additional consultation during design and planning below.

DELIVERABLES:

The following deliverables will be submitted:

- Schematic Design Drawings and Specifications Outline (PDF)
- Design Development Drawings and Specifications Draft (PDF)
- 95% Permit Ready Construction Document Drawings and Specification (PDF)
- 100% Issued for Construction Drawings and Specifications

ASSUMPTIONS:

General

- This scope of work is based on the master planning effort, conducted under Phase 2A of this contract.
- Construction support services will be addressed as an amendment to this work during the Construction Document phase of the design.
- Revit will be used for documentation purposes with building models hosted and accessed through Autodesk's web-based Autodesk Construction Cloud (ACC).
- EOC design will run parallel to the 911 Dispatch Center design.
- This scope of work will produce Issued for Construction (IFC) documents, following review and inclusion of any building department permit review.
- The anticipated design schedule provides for an early earthwork package to allow installation of below grade utilities during optimal weather conditions. The design team will work to achieve this schedule provided no impacts from other factors beyond our control.
- County to identify each stakeholder necessary for design input. All direction to be from the County Project Manager.
- County will provide OAC access to site for conducting engineering assessments and other data collection as necessary to gather information and produce deliverables.
- Digital photography will be an acceptable form of photo documentation of the project.
- OAC will attend stakeholder meetings in Port Angeles: (1) one design/planning meeting in each of the SD, DD, and CD phases of design. Each meeting will be scheduled for (8) eight hours, not including travel time. Additional meetings can be arranged in accordance with our standard rate sheet.
- OAC participation in Risk Register Seminars in each of the SD, DD, and CD Phases of design will be via virtual video conferencing.
- OAC will conduct (6) six intermediate stakeholder design/planning meetings utilizing video conference calling. Each meeting will be schedule for (6) six hours. Additional meetings can be arranged in accordance with our standard rate sheet.
- (1) One round of review comments will be anticipated following each submittal stage, SD, DD, & CD. All comments will be compiled in a report following the Bluebeam review session and provided to the County. Included is one week for county review and two weeks to address comments. No comments will be anticipated following submission of the 100% IFC submittal.
- OAC will generate meeting agendas and minutes for each of the stakeholder meetings and workshops, documenting items such as decisions made, action items, etc.
- Scheduled certificate of occupancy is April 2025.
- The facility design is based on information developed by OAC in the Report.
- If a communication tower is required, performance specifications will be prepared and included in the construction documents. Locations, including the tower, duct banks, etc. will be located on the plans.
- Project will comply with LEED Silver requirements.
- Life Cycle Cost Analysis (LCCA) is included as an allowance in the fee estimate. The level of effort to

complete the LCCA will be addressed as an amendment once final systems have been identified.

- The County will identify the preferred septic system designer. Design fees for coordination with septic design are included as an allowance and will be refined once the designer is identified by the County.
- Graphic design, exterior wayfinding, environmental graphics, and hazardous materials consulting are beyond this scope of work.
- The project is planned to receive federal funding. Contract provisions required by applicable portions of Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 200, will be added as an amendment to the parent contract governing this scope of work no later than August 31, 2023.
- Additional services or those noted as beyond this scope can be performed, if requested by the County, at our then-current hourly rates.

Architectural

- OAC will support (1) one public engagement session, to be held in Port Angeles. The County will facilitate the public meeting with OAC providing support with visual graphics and electronic media as required. No attendance is anticipated.
- The County will coordinate and facilitate all land use activities.
- Selection of the PenCom dispatch consoles to be located in the Dispatch Floor will be a specialty item specified and procured by others.

Structural

- All selected systems will use code-compliant detailing that will not require alternate means of compliance or peer review.
- Seismic bracing of non-structural components to be addressed as an amendment during the DD phase of design once all non-structural systems requiring bracing have been identified.
- No provision for horizontal or vertical expansion is included at this time.
- All stairs will be designed by a specialty subcontractor and submitted as a deferred design.
- Perimeter fencing to be addressed as a performance specification.

Civil/Survey

- Property delineation or adjustments to property lines will be done by others.
- A topographic survey of the parcel will be provided.
- Infiltration testing/data will be provided by the Geotechnical engineer.
- Design of potential septic system will be coordinated with a consultant identified by the County.

MEP

- As a single-story building, design of stair pressurization systems is beyond this scope.
- Installation or modification of street lighting and traffic signalization is beyond this scope.
- Photo-voltaic systems are design-built by the equipment supplier as part of the contractor's bid package. Performance specifications and power supply will be provided by OAC for use by the supplier. System design will be shown for contractor pricing in the bid package.
- Countertop appliances are assumed for kitchen use. No commercial kitchen elements are considered.
- All MEP equipment seismic anchorages will be Contractor design-built and submitted as deferred engineering submittals after all pieces of equipment are finalized and approved by the County and the design team. The deferred submittal will be prepared by the Contractor's Engineer and submitted for the A/E team's approval. Contractor will be responsible to submit the approved deferred submittal to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for record as part of the MEP permit if required.
- Fire protection systems are design-built by the Contractor.

- Fire protection evaluation and review for fit-up/tolerances, is included.
- Water supply to the building will be adequate and not require a fire pump. Flow testing or obtaining flow test information is beyond this scope.

Audio/Visual

- Consulting will be provided for routing and compatibility with future, County procured, customized integration system in the EOC.

Acoustical

- Analysis and reports will be provided to comply with permitting requirements.
- Review of MEP systems and finish materials within the EOC and Dispatch room are included.

Communications

- Existing IT systems and information to be provided to OAC for use in design.
- County to provide IT systems requirements for server and other equipment.
- County will promptly respond on inquiries regarding IT system needs and configurations.
- Voice/data infrastructure will be a "home run" Cat6/6A solution (TBD, pending stakeholder input) from the workstation / displays to the associated telecom room.
- Use of off-the-shelf industry standard components and materials only. This proposal does not include the development of new products or devices.

Building Enclosure

- Buildings will be constructed as an air-barrier (WSEC C402.5.1) and will be tested (WSEC C402.5.1.2).
- There are no occupiable rooftop areas.

Landscape

- Presentation-quality physical and/or electronic models and 3D renderings are beyond this scope.
- Detailed tree retention plans are not anticipated for this project.
- No vegetative roof is anticipated for this project.

Cost Estimating

- Probable cost statements will be generated using the Uniformat Standard.

Geotechnical

- Onsite soils testing for infiltration suitability will be performed to support required infiltration studies.
- County will provide equipment and operator to support excavations in support of infiltration study.
- If hydrant access is not reasonably nearby, the County will provide a water truck capable of supporting the water needs of the required tests.
- We assume the PITs will take 2 days to complete; however, if dense glacial till soils are encountered at the testing depths, then it may be possible to complete both small-scale PITs in 1 day.

SCHEDULE:

The following is a conceptual schedule with durations, to be modified or adjusted with input from the County as the project progresses.

Notice to Proceed (NTP)	Week of July 17th
Schematic Design Submittal	5 Months
Design Development Submittal	4 Months
Construction Documents/Permitting	5 Months
Site Package CD	4 Months after NTP

FEE:

OAC shall complete the above-described work for a fee not to exceed the following, which does not include reimbursable expenses and does not include sales tax:

Phase 2B (Hourly, NTE)	
Project Management	$174,600
Architectural	$568,260
Structural	$99,000
MEP/FP	$451,550
Civil/Survey	$46,200
A/V	$16,500
Acoustics	$16,500
Building Enclosure	$28,050
Commissioning	$8,250
Communications	$71,330
Cost Estimating	$66,000
Landscape Architecture	$89,100
Geotechnical - Infiltration	$13,860
Septic Design (allowance)	$33,000
Subtotal	**$1,682,200**
Alternative Services:	
MEP LEED Support	$77,000
LEED Consulting	$44,000
LCCA (allowance)	$88,000
Subtotal	**$209,000**
Total	**$1,891,200**

3
7/10/23

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7/6/23 Item 3

Department: CCSO – Emergency Management

WORK SESSION X Meeting Date: July 10, 2023 Update Budget section

REGULAR AGENDA x Meeting Date: July 18, 2023

Required originals approved and attached? X
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

x Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 817-23-6

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:

CCSO – Emergency Management is requesting a work session with the Board of Commissioners to discuss the Change Order (effective 2/13/2023) modifying the terms of the written agreement between OAC Services, Inc. and Clallam County, dated August 1, 22022 (the "Agreement), and the Commissioners should consider adoption of the Change Order which modifies the Agreement of OAC Project No. R18-200379.00.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Funding for this phase of the project is available in the appropriate budget line.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Approve and sign at July 18, 2023 regular meeting.

County Official signature & print name: Bert D. Boughton

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Ron Cameron, Bert D. Boughton

Relevant Departments: CCSO, PAO

Date submitted: 7/5/2023

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

OAC Phase 2b agreement agenda
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

JUL 10 2023
4
2C

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Prosecuting Attorney

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date:** July 10, 2023

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** July 11, 2023

Required Originals Approved and Attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item Summary:*

☐ Call for Hearing ☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU** Contract #
☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other
Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive Summary:

The Prosecuting Attorney's Office is requesting a work session with the Board of Commissioners to discuss renewal of Clallam County's annual Westlaw Contract and for the Commissioners to consider approval of new contract for a three year term.

Budgetary Impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget Action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Funds are in Budget.

Recommended Action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Approve and sign agreement at July 11, 2023 regular meeting.

County Official Signature: _____

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Bert D. Boughton

Relevant Departments: PAO

Date submitted: 7/5/2023

THOMSON REUTERS

Order Form

Order ID: Q-06849658

Contact your representative dan.nagan@thomsonreuters.com with any questions. Thank you.

Sold To Account Address	Shipping Address	Billing Address
Account #: 1000718208	Account #: 1000718208	Account #: 1000718208
CLALLAM COUNTY	CLALLAM COUNTY	CLALLAM COUNTY
PROSECUTOR	PROSECUTOR	PROSECUTOR
223 E 4TH ST STE 11	223 E 4TH ST STE 11	223 E 4TH ST STE 11
PORT ANGELES WA 98362-3000 US	PORT ANGELES WA 98362-3000 US	PORT ANGELES, WA 98362-3000
"Customer"		US

This Order Form is a legal document between Customer and

A. West Publishing Corporation to the extent that products or services will be provided by West Publishing Corporation, and/or
B. Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre GmbH to the extent that products or services will be provided by Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre GmbH.

A detailed list of products and services that are provided by Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre GmbH and current applicable IRS Certification forms are available at: https://www.tr.com/trorderinginfo

West Publishing Corporation may also act as an agent on behalf of Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre GmbH solely with respect to billing and collecting payment from Customer. Thomson Reuters Enterprise Centre GmbH and West Publishing Corporation will be referred to as "Thomson Reuters", "we" or "our," in each case with respect to the products and services it is providing, and Customer will be referred to as "you", or "your" or "Client".

Thomson Reuters General Terms and Conditions apply to all products ordered, except print and is located at http://tr.com/TermsandConditions. In the event that there is a conflict of terms between the General Terms and Conditions and this Order Form, the terms of this Order Form control. This Order Form is subject to our approval.

Thomson Reuters General Terms and Conditions for Federal Subscribers is located at https://static.legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com/static/Federal-ThomsonReuters-General-Terms-Conditions.pdf In the event that there is a conflict of terms between the General Terms and Conditions and this Order Form, the terms of this Order Form control. This Order Form is subject to our approval.

ProFlex Products
See Attachment for details

Material #	Product	Monthly Charges	Minimum Terms (Months)
40757482	West Proflex	$2,993.44	36

Minimum Terms

Your subscription is effective upon the date we process your order ("Effective Date") and Monthly Charges will be prorated for the number of days remaining in that month, if any. Your subscription will continue for the number of months listed in the Minimum Term column above counting from the first day of the month following the Effective Date. Your Monthly Charges during the first twelve (12) months of the Minimum Term are as set forth above. If your Minimum Term is longer than 12 months, then your Monthly Charges for each year of the Minimum Term are displayed in the Attachment to the Order Form.

Post Minimum Terms

At the end of the Minimum Term, we will notify you of any change in Monthly Charges at least 60 days before each 12-month term starts. Either of us may cancel the Post-Minimum Term subscription by sending at least 30 days written notice.

Federal Government Subscribers Optional Minimum Term. Federal government subscribers that chose a multi-year Minimum Term, those additional months will be implemented at your option pursuant to federal law.

Banded Product Subscriptions. You certify your total number of attorneys (full-time and part-time partners, shareholders, associates, contract or staff attorneys, of counsel, and the like), corporate users, personnel or full-time-equivalent students is indicated in this Order Form. Our pricing for banded products is made in reliance upon your certification. If we learn that the actual number is greater or increases at any time, we reserve the right to increase your charges as applicable.

Miscellaneous

Applicable Law. If you are a state or local governmental entity, your state's law will apply, and any claim may be brought in the state or federal courts located in your state. If you are a non-governmental entity, this Order Form shall be interpreted under Minnesota state law and any claim by one of us shall exclusively be brought in the state or federal courts in Minnesota. If you are a United States Federal Government subscriber, United States federal law will apply, and any claim may be brought in any federal court.

Charges, Payments & Taxes. You agree to pay all charges in full within 30 days of the date of invoice. You are responsible for any applicable sales, use, value added tax (VAT), etc. unless you are tax exempt. If you are a non-government customer and fail to pay your invoiced charges, you are responsible for collection costs including attorneys' fees.

Excluded Charges And Schedule A Rates. If you access products or services that are not included in your subscription you will be charged our then-current rate ("Excluded Charges"). Excluded Charges will be invoiced and due with your next payment. For your reference, the current Excluded Charges schedules are located in the below link. Excluded Charges may change from time-to-time upon 30 days written or online notice. We may, at our option, make certain products and services Excluded Charges if we are contractually bound or otherwise required to do so by a third party provider or if products or services are enhanced or if new products or services are released after the effective date of this ordering document. Modification of Excluded Charges or Schedule A rates is not a basis for termination under paragraph 9 the General Terms and Conditions.

http://static.legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com/static/agreement/plan-2-pro-govt-agencies.pdf

eBilling Contact. All invoices for this account will be emailed to your e-Billing Contact(s) unless you have notified us that you would like to be exempt from e-Billing.

Credit Verification. If you are applying for credit as an individual, we may request a consumer credit report to determine your creditworthiness. If we obtain a consumer credit report, you may request the name, address and telephone number of the agency

that supplied the credit report. If you are applying for credit on behalf of a business, we may request a current business financial statement from you to consider your request.

Cancellation Notification Address. Send your notice of cancellation to Customer Service, 610 Opperman Drive, P.O. Box 64833, Eagan MN 55123-1803

Returns and Refunds. You may return a print product to us within 45 days of the original shipment date if you are not completely satisfied. Please see http://static.legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com/static/returns-refunds.pdf or contact Customer Service at 1-800-328-4880 for additional details regarding our policies on returns and refunds.

Document Intelligence Product Specific Terms: The following product specific terms shall apply to the Document Intelligence products on this order form, and are incorporated by reference: www.ThomsonReuters.com/DocIntel-PST

Product Specific Terms and Information Security Controls: The following product specific terms and information security controls shall apply to the HighQ products on this order form, and are incorporated by reference:

- HighQ Product Specific Terms http://tr.com/HighQ-PST
- HighQ Information Security Controls http://tr.com/HighQ-InfoSec

Service Levels: Thomson Reuters shall provide service availability, maintenance and support for the term of the Agreement. Details are available at: http://tr.com/HighQ-SLA

Product Specific Terms. The following products have specific terms which are incorporated by reference and made part of this Order Form if they apply to your order. They can be found at https://static.legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com/static/ThomsonReuters-General-Terms-Conditions-PST.pdf. If the product is not part of your order, the product specific terms do not apply. If there is a conflict between product specific terms and the Order Form, the product specific terms control.

- Campus Research
- Contract Express
- Hosted Practice Solutions
- ProView eBooks
- Time and Billing
- West km Software
- West LegalEdcenter
- Westlaw
- Westlaw Doc & Form Builder
- Westlaw Paralegal
- Westlaw Patron Access
- Westlaw Public Records

Amended Terms and Conditions

Government Non-Availability of Funds for Online, Practice Solutions or Software Products

You may cancel a product or service with at least 30 days written notice if you do not receive sufficient appropriation of funds. Your notice must include an official document, (e.g., executive order, an officially printed budget or other official government communication) certifying the non-availability of funds. You will be invoiced for all charges incurred up to the effective date of the cancellation.

Acknowledgement: Order ID: Q-06849658

Signature of Authorized Representative for order	**Title**
Printed Name	**Date**

This Order Form will expire and will not be accepted after 6/30/2023.

Approved as to form only by

Bert Dee Boughton
Civil Deputy Prosecuting Attorney
Clallam County

THOMSON REUTERS	**Attachment** **Order ID: Q-06849658** Contact your representative dan.nagan@thomsonreuters.com with any questions. Thank you.

Payment, Shipping, and Contact Information

Payment Method:

Payment Method: Bill to Account

Account Number: 1000718208

This order is made pursuant to:

Shipping Information:

Shipping Method: Ground Shipping - U.S. Only

Order Confirmation Contact (#28)

Contact Name: BOUGHTON, BERT D

Email: dee.boughton@clallamcountywa.gov

eBilling Contact

Contact Name BERT D BOUGHTON

Email **dee.boughton@clallamcountywa.gov**

ProFlex Multiple Location Details

Account Number	Account Name	Account Address	Action
1000718208	CLALLAM COUNTY	223 E 4TH ST STE 11 PORT ANGELES WA 98362-3000 US	New

ProFlex Product Details

Quantity	Unit	Service Material #	Description
1	Each	40757482	West Proflex
11	Attorneys	42510228	Westlaw Edge National Primary Law, Enterprise access, Government
11	Attorneys	42077755	Westlaw All Analytical, Enterprise access, Government
11	Attorneys	41933475	Westlaw Litigation Collection, Enterprise access, Government

Account Contacts

Account Contact First Name	Account Contact Last Name	Account Contact Email Address	Account Contact Customer Type Description
CHRISTI	WOJNOWSKI	cwojnowski@co.clallam.wa.us	EML PSWD CONTACT

Lapsed Products

Sub Material	Active Subscription to be Lapsed

40757481	West Proflex

Charges During Minimum Term

Material #	Product Name	Year 1 Charges per Billing Freq	% incr Yr 1-2*	Year 2 Charges per Billing Freq	% incr Yr 2-3*	Year 3 Charges per Billing Freq	% incr Yr 3-4*	Year 4 Charges per Billing Freq	% incr Yr 4-5*	Year 5 Charges per Billing Freq	Billing Freq
40757482	West Proflex	$2,993.44	5.00%	$3143.11	5.00%	$3300.27	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Monthly

Charges During Minimum Term

Pricing is displayed only for the years included in the Minimum Term. Years without pricing in above grid are not included in the Minimum Term. Refer to your Order Form for the Post Minimum Term pricing. Refer to Order Form for Billing Frequency Type.

5

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Health and Human Services

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: July 10, 2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: July 18, 2023**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing ☐ Contract/Agreement

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☒ Other – Waiver

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Health and Human Services Department is requesting to utilize funds from Foundational Public Health Services to install approximately 65 linear feet of galvanized chain-link fencing within the interior space of the Harm Reduction Health Center for Health and Human Services storage, located at 325 ½ Second Street.

As part of this request, Health and Human Services is requesting that the Board of County Commissioner's grant a waiver of Bid/RFP/Quote Requirement, pursuant to Clallam County Code Chapter 3.12, and Administrative Policy 560.

Staff was not able to solicit three fencing quotes. Rainbow Sweeppers responded for the fence installation.

Attached is the quote from Rainbow Sweeppers, INC.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☒ None.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Support staff's request.

County Official signature & print name: Kevin LoPiccolo

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Kevin LoPiccolo

Relevant Departments: Health and Human Services

Date submitted: July 5, 2023

REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF BID/RFP/QUOTE REQUIREMENT

Department: **Health and Human Services**

Date: July 5, 2023 Contract Number: 11301-23-RS

Pursuant to Clallam County Code Chapter 3.12, and Administrative Policy 560, a waiver of the Bid/RFP/Quote requirement for purchases of goods or services is requested.

Goods or Services to be Purchased: Approximately 65 LF of galvanized chain-link fencing to be installed within the interior space of the Harm Reduction Health Center, located at 325 ½ Second Street. The interior fencing will be used for storage for the Health and Human Services Department.

Cost of Purchase: $5,440.00.

Vendor to be Awarded Contract:
Rainbow Sweepers.

I certify that after diligent inquiry, to the best of my knowledge the vendor indicated above is the sole provider of the goods/services detailed in this document.

By: _____
County Official Signature

Approved this _____ day of _____ 2023

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

RAINBOW SWEEPERS, INC.
P.O. Box 231
Port Angeles, WA 98362
360-452-1621 Fax 360-452-2405
rainbowswp@olypen.com

PROPOSAL

Job Description	6/26/2023

Clallam County Health and Human Services

If accepting terms of this proposal please initial, sign and date where indicated and return the original by fax or mail. Thank you for the opportunity to bid your project!

QTY	DESCRIPTION	RATE	AMOUNT
1	RSI proposes to supply and install approx 65 LF of 5' tall 9 gauge galvanized chainlink fencing that will be bolted down to the floor as discussed. To include 1 - 4' wide x 5' tall man gate. NOT BASED ON PREVAILING WAGE job @ 325 1/2 2nd Street NOTE: All our chainlink materials are American Made and Light Industrial gauge.	5,000.00	5,000.00
	Sales Tax	8.80%	440.00

Billed and Due Upon Completion of Each Phase -- Per Terms

Total Estimated Amount	**$5,440.00**

2% late charge will be assessed on balances not paid by Due Date. Thank You!

NOTE: This proposal may be withdrawn by us if not accepted within **30** days.

RSI Signature

Acceptance of Proposal
The above prices, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified.

Customer Signature **Date**

All material is guaranteed to be as specified. All work to be completed in a professional manner according to standard practices. Any alteration or deviation from above specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate. All agreements contingent upon strikes, accidents or delays beyond our control. Owner to carry all necessary insurance. Our workers are fully covered by Worker's Compensation insurance.

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7/10/23 Item 5

RAINBOW SWEEPERS, INC.

P.O. Box 231
Port Angeles, WA 98362

360-452-1621 Fax 360-452-2405

rainbowswp@olypen.com

PROPOSAL

Job Description	6/26/2023
revised 7/7/23 per Kevin	

Clallam County Health and Human Services

If accepting terms of this proposal please initial, sign and date where indicated and return the original by fax or mail. Thank you for the opportunity to bid your project!

QTY	DESCRIPTION	RATE	AMOUNT
1	RSI proposes to supply and install approx 65 LF of 5' tall 9 gauge galvanized chainlink fencing that will be bolted down to the floor as discussed. To include 1 - 4' wide x 5' tall man gate. BASED ON PREVAILING WAGE job @ 325 1/2 2nd Street NOTE: All our chainlink materials are American Made and Light Industrial gauge.	7,925.00	7,925.00
	Sales Tax	8.80%	697.40
	Total Estimated Amount		**$8,622.40**

Billed and Due Upon Completion of Each Phase -- Per Terms

2% late charge will be assessed on balances not paid by Due Date. Thank You!

NOTE: This proposal may be withdrawn by us if not accepted within 30 days.

RSI Signature

All material is guaranteed to be as specified. All work to be completed in a professional manner according to standard practices. Any alteration or deviation from above specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate. All agreements contingent upon strikes, accidents or delays beyond our control. Owner to carry all necessary insurance. Our workers are fully covered by Worker's Compensation insurance.

Acceptance of Proposal

The above prices, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified.

Customer Signature **Date**

6

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Health and Human Services

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: July 10, 2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: July 18, 2023**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing ☐ Contract/Agreement

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☒ Other – Waiver

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Health and Human Services Department is requesting to utilize funds from Foundational Public Health Services to install approximately 1,110 square feet of vinyl flooring for the Forks office, located at 140 C Street.

As part of this request, Health and Human Services is requesting that the Board of County Commissioner's grant a waiver of Bid/RFP/Quote Requirement, pursuant to Clallam County Code Chapter 3.12, and Administrative Policy 560.

Staff solicited three floor installers, and Burton Flooring was the only floor company to respond to the request.

Attached is the quote from Burton Flooring.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☒ None.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Support staff's request.

County Official signature & print name: Kevin LoPiccolo

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Kevin LoPiccolo

Relevant Departments: Health and Human Services

Date submitted: July 5, 2023

REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF BID/RFP/QUOTE REQUIREMENT

Department: **Health and Human Services**

Date: July 5, 2023 Contract Number: 11301-23-BFF

Pursuant to Clallam County Code Chapter 3.12, and Administrative Policy 560, a waiver of the Bid/RFP/Quote requirement for purchases of goods or services is requested.

Goods or Services to be Purchased: Approximately 1,100 square feet of vinyl flooring to be installed for property located at 140 C Street (Forks Office).

Cost of Purchase: $9,491.51.

Vendor to be Awarded Contract:
Burton Flooring.

I certify that after diligent inquiry, to the best of my knowledge the vendor indicated above is the sole provider of the goods/services detailed in this document.

By: _____
County Official Signature

Approved this _____ day of _____ 2023

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

Revised: March 4, 2019

Burton Flooring Inc
5022 S. Doss Rd.
Port Angeles, WA 98362
360-457-6441
pa@burtonflooringinc.com

Estimate

ADDRESS
KEVIN LOPICCOLO
CLALLAM COUNTY HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES DEPT.
111 E 3rd Street
PORT ANGELES, WA 98382

SHIP TO
CLALLAM COUNTY HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES DEPT.
140 C ST. SW
FORKS, WA 98331

ESTIMATE #
4205

DATE
06/21/2023

QTY	ACTIVITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1,106.24	SQ.FT. 20mil. WATERPROOF LUXURY VINYL PLANK - BOREALIS: CABANA	3.09	3,418.28
736	SQ.FT. PLYWOOD OR OSB UNDERLAYMENT	1.00	736.00
1,106.24	SQ.FT. VINYL PLANK INSTALL	2.50	2,765.60
	TEAROUT, HAUL-AWAY & DISPOSAL GLUE-DOWN COMMERCIAL CARPET		675.00
1	REMOVE & RE-INSTALL TOILET	160.00	160.00
	REMOVE & RE-INSTALL ALL WOOD BASE		485.00
4	TRIP CHARGE (MULTIPLE DAYS)	125.00	500.00
	NOTES: CUSTOMER TO SHUFFLE FURNITURE IF YOU NEED US TO SHUFFLE FURNITURE, $350 CAN BE ADDED TO THE ESTIMATE.		

ESTIMATE ONLY, DO NOT PAY FROM THIS DOCUMENT, AN INVOICE WILL BE PROVIDED.
I agree to purchase the above products and or services. YOUR FINAL INVOICE MAY BE DIFFERENT in the event of A) hidden problems with the floor (requiring additional floor prep) or B) additional requested material/labor needed in order to complete proper installation of the product AND satisfactory job completion.

SUBTOTAL	8,739.88
TAX (8.6%)	751.63
TOTAL	**$9,491.51**

Accepted By

Accepted Date

24% APR interest on all unpaid balances after 30 days.
$30 CHARGE FOR RETURNED CHECK.

7

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda) JUL 10 2023

Department: Roads

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: July 10, 2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: July 18, 2023**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☒ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Clallam County Roads Department needs to replace culverts (fish barriers) at Wisen Creek Road. We need to purchase right of way from Mr. Gary Johnson and his wife Karen Johnson. We have offered Mr. Johnson $1,029.00 for a total of 1800 square feet for permanent easement at the ends of each culvert. We also offered to replace his fencing and got a bid for $7,508.00 for 290 feet of 4 strand barbed wire. This brings the total acquisition cost to $8,538.00.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

$8,538.00 is in the Budget

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Approve

County Official signature & print name: Mary Peterson for Joe Donisi, County Engineer

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Kaia Moore

Relevant Departments: Roads

Date submitted: 6/29/23

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

LEGAL ACTION REQUEST
FOR PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT PROSECUTING ATTORNEY

Road Department Date: 07/05/2023

We would like to purchase a permanent easement for a culvert from Gary Johnson.
Please review the attached paperwork to be sure it is correct and acceptable

Account Code: 543.23 10RW

Please attach any materials necessary or helpful to the attorney in accomplishing this request.

Submitted By:
Kaia Moore
Employee Name
Ext: 2397

Reviewed By *:
[signature] 7-5-23
Initials Date
*Public Works Director or County Engineer

Legal Action Needed By: 07/10/2023

PROSECUTING ATTORNEY USE ONLY
Date Received
Date Opinion Rendered

101-23-004

CRP NO. _____

COUNTY ROAD NAME Wisen Creek Culvert Replacement

PROPERTY OWNERS Gary W. Johnson and Karen S. Johnson

CLALLAM COUNTY ROAD DEPARTMENT

COPY

Land Purchase Agreement

In exchange for a permanent easement, in the matter of the above said County Road, Clallam County shall provide the following:

Land – Permanent Easement: 1800 s. f. ---------- $1,029.00

Fencing per Attached Bid: ---------- $7,508.00

Total: ---------- $8,538.00

The undersigned property owners hereby authorize and grant Clallam County the right to provide the above agreement. There are no other agreements written or oral other than those stated herein.

Signed at Port Angeles, Washington this 29 day of 29 June, 2023.

Gary W. Johnson
Property Owner

Karen S. Johnson
Property Owner

Property Owner

Property Owner

209321 Hwy 101
Address; Street or Box No.

Address; Street or Box No.

Port Angeles WA 98363
City State Zip

City State Zip

R/W Agent or Witness

R/W Agent or Witness

Reviewed By:

Approved By:
BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

N/A
Associate Engineer Date

Mark Ozias, Chair Date

Joe Donisi 7-5-23
County Engineer Date

Randy Johnson Date

Deputy Prosecuting Attorney Date

Mike French Date

RWAGMT.DOC

COPY

WHEN RECORDED RETURN TO
Clallam County Public Works Department Road Division

Easement

THE GRANTOR Gary W. Johnson and Karen S. Johnson, husband and wife, for and in consideration of $10.00 and other valuable consideration grants and conveys to **CLALLAM COUNTY, A POLITICAL SUBDIVISION, BY AND THROUGH ITS ROAD DEPARTMENT** an easement over, under, upon and across the hereinafter described lands, situate in the County of Clallam, State of Washington, for the purpose of roads, slopes, drainage, clear zone and utilities, being a portion of Tax Parcel No: 113030430010

THE NORTHERLY 30 FEET OF THE EASTERLY 60 FEET OF THE NORTHWEST QUARTER OF THAT PORTION OF THE SOUTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 30, TOWNSHIP 30 NORTH, RANGE 11 WEST, WILLAMETTE MERIDIAN, CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON. LYING NORTHERLY OF THE NORTHERLY RIGHT OF WAY LINE OF HIGHWAY 101.

SITUATE IN THE COUNTY OF CLALLAM, STATE OF WASHINGTON.

KAIA MOORE NOTARY My Comm. Expires March 25, 2026 No. 22013398 PUBLIC STATE OF WASHINGTON

Dated June 29 2023

GRANTOR:

GRANTOR:

STATE OF WASHINGTON)
) ss.
COUNTY OF CLALLAM)

On this day personally appeared before me Gary Johnson Karen Johnson to me known to be the individual(s) described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that they signed the same as their free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 29th day of June, 2023

Notary Public in and for the State of Washington,

residing at Port Angeles, WA

My appointment expires: 3/25/26

STATE OF WASHINGTON)
) ss.
COUNTY OF CLALLAM)

On this _____ day of _____, 20 ____ before me, the under-signed, a Notary Public in and for the State of Washington, duly commissioned and sworn, personally appeared _____ and _____, to me known to be the _____ President and _____ Secretary, respectively, of _____ the corporation that executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged the said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath states that _____ authorized to execute the said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said corporation.

Witness my hand and official seal hereto affixed the day and year first above written.

_____ Notary Public in and for the State of Washington,

residing at _____

My appointment expires: _____

8

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Public Works/Roads

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 07/10/2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☐ **Meeting Date:**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Authorize Easement Location Change

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
A segment of the West Elwha Trail was moved from its historic location in 2008, to where it sits now; rerouted along Wapiti Way. Per the Settlement Agreement, Auditor's File Number 2008-1219491, "The Easement shall become effective only upon the earlier of the following: 1) Payne's conveying the property to a third party, 2) death of the survivor between William and Helen Payne, or 3) upon the Payne's, or survivor between them, ceasing to occupy the property as his or her primary residence." The property has since changed hands, and now Tracy Gudgel and Derek Adamire own the property (TPN 073032-420200). They would like to change the historic alignment, to be moved slightly to the West to run along the Western border of the property to reduce the number of trail crossings for the property owner.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Approve us preparing an easement with the proposed new location of the segment of the West Elwha Trail, provided by Tracy Gudgel & Derek Adamire and bring to BOCC for approval

County Official signature & print name: Mary Peterson for Steve Gray, Deputy Director

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Linda Capps, Kaia Moore

Relevant Departments: Roads

Date submitted: 07/03/2023

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

LEGAL ACTION REQUEST
FOR PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT PROSECUTING ATTORNEY

Road Department Date: 7/03/23

The Altair Trail was moved in 2008. It was to be moved to the historic alignment after the Paynes no longer owned the property. The new owners would like the trail aligned slightly west of the historic alignment. We support this.

Account Code: 10 RW 543.31

Please attach any materials necessary or helpful to the attorney in accomplishing this request.

Submitted By: Linda Capps

Employee Name
Ext: 2555

Reviewed By *: S.G 7/05/23

Initials Date
*Public Works Director or County Engineer

Legal Action Needed By: Before 07/10/2023

PROSECUTING ATTORNEY USE ONLY
Date Received
Date Opinion Rendered

June 27, 2023

Board of County Commissioners
223 E. 4th Street, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362

SUBJECT: **Trail easement at south end of Herrick Road**

Dear Commissioners:

Myself and Derek Adamire are the owners of Parcel No. 07-30-32-420200 at the south end of Herrick Road. We purchased this property from William Payne in 2018. This parcel has a 10' wide easement running north/south near the westerly edge of the property which was established in a settlement agreement and release between Clallam County and the Payne's recorded under auditors file number 2008-1219491 and included as an attachment for your information. The purpose of this agreement was to establish a pedestrian and equestrian only access to Olympic National Park via the existing West Elwha Trail (also known as the Altair Trail). This agreement established a temporary 5' easement through the property away from the Payne residence (Located on the neighboring property to the west) that was to be replaced with the permanent 10' easement upon sale of the property or the death of Mr. Payne which was to be located near the common property line between the parcels.

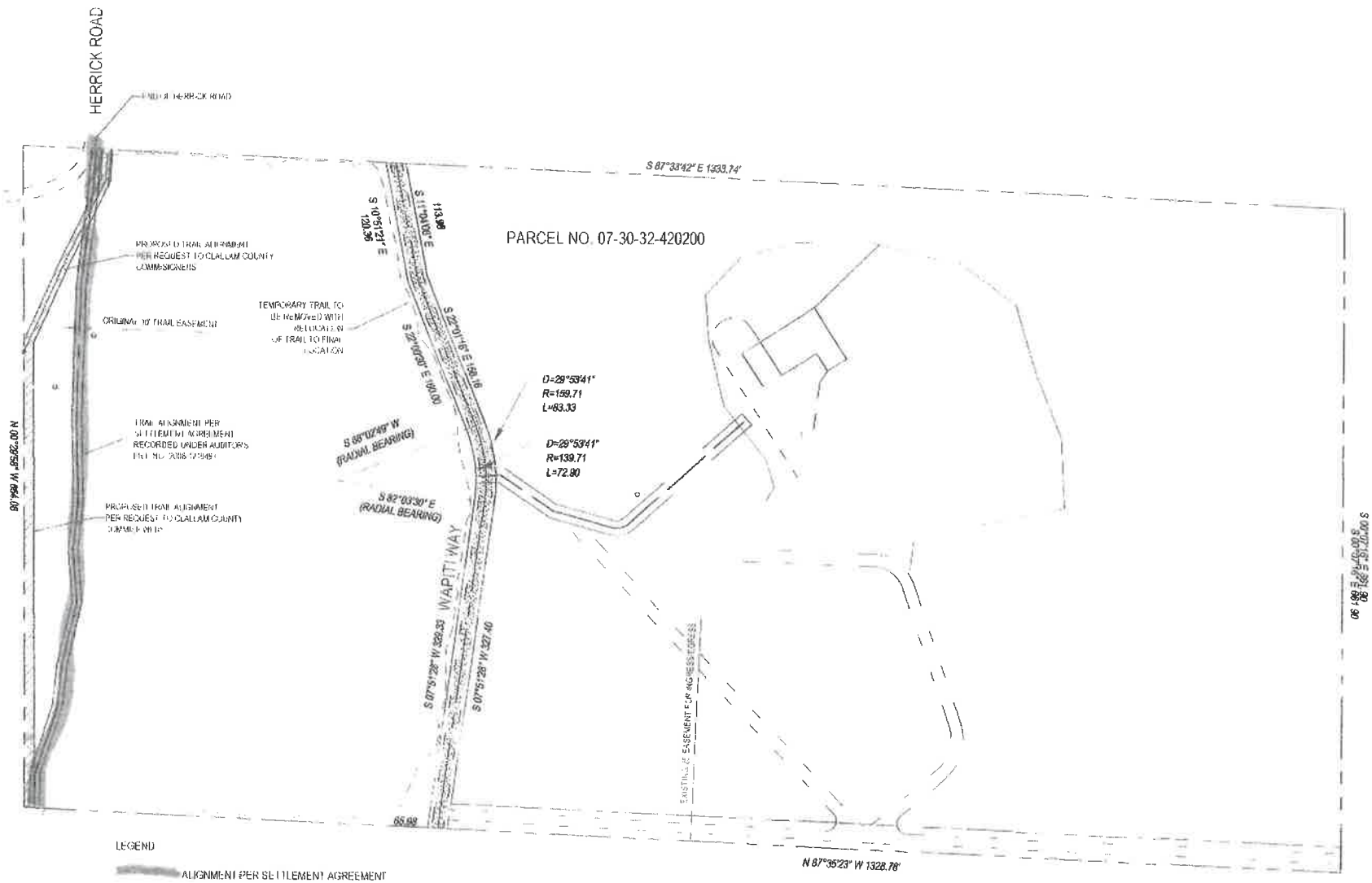
With the sale of the property and the passing of Mr. Payne the trail is to be relocated to the easement shown in the settlement agreement. As the new owners of the property we ask that this easement be relocated to run along the west property line of our parcel where practical as shown in the exhibit attached. This will allow for minimal disturbance of the trail by us as we use and develop our property. The current defined trail easement cuts through the property leaving an area approximately 65' wide at the north end and 5' wide at the south end between the edge of the trail and the west property line. As we do selective logging and development of the property this would require us to travel back and forth across the trail. To avoid conflicts we are asking that the trail be relocated as shown on the attached exhibit to minimize any conflicts. The legal description for the proposed route has been developed by our surveyor, James Wengler and it is also included as an attachment.

The proposed route and current centerline of the trail easement were staked by our survey and walked with County staff including Steve Gray and Linda Capps. Based on the field review by County staff they both felt that the proposed route was acceptable.

We respectfully ask that you allow relocation of the trail as proposed.

Thanks for your consideration.

Tracy Gudgel and Derek Adamire



LEGEND

ALIGNMENT PER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

PROPOSED TRAIL ALIGNMENT

Scale: 1" = 100'

TITLE PROPOSED TRAIL ALIGNMENT - PARCEL NO. 07-30-32-420200

TRAIL ALIGNMENT EXHIBIT

CLIENT
TRACY GUDGEL
2293 DEER PARK ROAD
PORT ANGELES, WA 98362

SCALE 1" = 100'

DATE 6/29/2023

FILE TRACY BASE MAP-TRAIL

JOB NO 19313

8/29/23

SHEET 1 OF 1

DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED 10 FOOT WIDE TRAIL BEING FIVE FEET ON EACH SIDE OF THE FOLLOWING DESCRIBED CENTERLINE

THAT PORTION OF THE NORTH HALF OF THE SOUTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 32, TOWNSHIP 30 NORTH, RANGE 7 WEST, WILLAMETTE MERIDIAN, CLALLAM COUNTY WASHINGTON, DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS;

COMMENCING AT A 1/2-INCH STEEL PIPE SET IN CONCRETE WITH A 1-INCH METAL WASHER STAMPED "J. U. WRIGHT REGISTERED SURVEYOR PORT ANGELES" ATTACHED TO SAID PIPE WITH A NAIL AS SHOWN ON LAND CORNER RECORD RECORDED UNDER BOOK 2 OF MONUMENTS, PAGE 636, AUDITOR'S FILE NUMBER 506091, RECORDS OF SAID COUNTY MARKING THE CENTER-SOUTH SIXTEENTH CORNER OF SAID SECTION 32;

THENCE SOUTH 87° 30' 57" EAST ALONG THE NORTH LINE OF SAID NORTH HALF 86.52 FEET TO THE **POINT OF BEGINNING OF THIS CENTERLINE DESCRIPTION**.

SAID POINT OF BEGINNING BEARS NORTH 87° 30' 57" WEST 280.38 FEET FROM A 5/8-INCH REBAR WITH SURVEYOR'S PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION CAP STAMPED "NESARY PLS 22344" SET PER BOOK 16 OF SURVEYS, PAGE 51, RECORDS OF SAID COUNTY.

THENCE SOUTH 11° 50' 00" WEST 36.03 FEET;

THENCE SOUTH 15° 35' 30" WEST 89.94 FEET;

THENCE SOUTH 32° 00' 46" WEST 90.76 FEET TO A POINT WHICH IS 5 FEET EASTERLY OF THE WEST LINE OF SAID NORTH HALF WHEN MEASURED AT RIGHT ANGLES THERETO;

THENCE SOUTH 0° 29' 58" EAST PARALLEL WITH SAID WEST LINE 451.27 FEET;

THENCE CONTINUING PARALLEL WITH SAID WEST LINE SOUTH 3° 57' 50" EAST 9.26 FEET TO THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID NORTH HALF AND THE **TERMINUS OF THIS CENTERLINE DESCRIPTION**;

SAID TERMINUS POINT BEARS SOUTH 87° 47' 28" EAST 5.03 FEET FROM A 1/2-INCH STEEL PIPE SET IN CONCRETE WITH A 1-INCH METAL WASHER STAMPED "J. U. WRIGHT REGISTERED SURVEYOR PORT ANGELES" ATTACHED TO SAID PIPE WITH A NAIL AS SHOWN ON LAND CORNER RECORD RECORDED UNDER BOOK 2 OF MONUMENTS, PAGE 635, AUDITOR'S FILE NUMBER 506090, RECORDS OF SAID COUNTY MARKING THE CENTER-SOUTH-SOUTH SIXTY FOURTH CORNER SECTION 32.

THE SIDELINES OF SAID EASEMENT ARE TO BE EXTENDED OR SHORTENED TO BE COINCIDENT WITH THE NORTH AND SOUTH LINES OF SAID NORTH HALF.

THE BEARING CITED HEREIN ARE BASED ON THE WASHINGTON COORDINATE SYSTEM GRID, NORTH ZONE, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM OF 1927, (NAD27) AS NOTED ON BOOK 34 OF SURVEYS, PAGE 42, RECORDS OF SAID COUNTY. THE AVERAGE COMBINED SCALE AND ELEVATION FACTOR USED FOR THIS DESCRIPTION IS 0.99994. TO OBTAIN GROUND DISTANCES MULTIPLY DISTANCES CITED HEREIN BY 1.00006.

2008-1219491
Page 1 of 11 Agreement
Clallam County Road Department
Clallam County Washington 04/17/2008 10:08:42 AM

RETURN ADDRESS

County Roads

Please print neatly or type information

Document Title(s)

Settlement Agreement and Release

Reference Number of related documents

Grantor(s) (Last, First and Middle initial)

William and Helen Payne husband and wife

Grantee(s) (Last, First and Middle initial)

Clallam County

Brief Legal Description (abbreviated form: lot, block, plat or section, township, range, quarter/quarter)

SW¼ of SE¼ Sec. 32, T30N, R7WWM Clallam County Washington

Assessor's Property Tax Parcel/Account Number

173032420200

The Auditor/Record will rely on the information provided on this form. The staff will not read the document to verify the accuracy or completeness of the indexing information provided herein.

101-07-013

ORIGINAL

Settlement Agreement and Release

Re: Clallam County v. Payne Clallam County Superior Court, Cause No. 01-2-00020-1.

RECITALS:

1. The parties, Clallam County and William and Helen Payne (the Paynes) are parties to an action entitled Clallam County v Payne, filed under Clallam County Superior Court Cause No. 01-2-00020-1 (hereinafter "the action").
2. The parties desire to enter into this agreement in order to fully settle all claims, disputes, and issues which were or could have been brought in the action.
3. The Paynes warrant and represent that they are the sole owners of the following described property (hereinafter "the property") SEE EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference as though set forth in full.

AGREEMENTS:

The parties to this matter hereby agree as follows:

1. **Settlement amount and release**. In consideration of $5,000.00 to be paid to the Paynes by the Washington Counties Risk Pool on behalf of Clallam County, the Paynes hereby fully release and discharge all claims, whether known or unknown, that they may have against Clallam County, former Sheriff W.J. HAWE, and each of the their directors, officials, agents and employees, arising out of or relating to the action including all claims and counter-claims that were or could have been brought in the action. The $5,000.00 shall be paid to the Paynes within fourteen (14) days of final signature of this agreement.
2. **Grant of interim easement**. The Paynes hereby grant to Clallam County an exclusive easement five (5) feet in width, in accordance with and as indicated on the attached Exhibit "A", for public pedestrian and

equestrian only access to Olympic National Park via the existing West Elwha Trail (also know as the Altair(e) Trail) established and maintained by the National Park Service. During the term of this interim easement Clallam County shall have the right to maintain an above-ground easement ten (10) feet in width in order to remove limbs and branches which pose safety hazards and obstructions to equestrian users of this easement.

3. **Grant of permanent easement**. In addition to the easement described in Section 2 above, the Paynes hereby grant to Clallam County an exclusive easement ten (10) feet in width, subject to survey by Clallam County, in accordance with and as indicated on the attached Exhibit "A", from the natural southern extension of Herrick Road to the south boundary line of the property, proximate to the intersection of the north end of the currently existing five (5) foot easement for Olympic National Park access via the West Elwha Trail. The easement described in this Section 3 shall become effective only upon the earlier of the following (1) Paynes conveying the property to any third party, (2) death of the survivor between William and Helen Payne, or (3) upon the Paynes, or the survivor between them, ceasing to occupy the property as his or her primary residence.

4. **Restoration of interim easement**. At such time as the easement described in Section 3 above becomes effective, the easement described in Section 2 shall be immediately extinguished and Clallam County shall restore the vegetation and topography of the extinguished easement to remove all evidence of prior trail use and otherwise ensure such extinguished easement is no longer used as access to the West Elwha Trail.

5. **Reservation of rights**. The Paynes reserve a thirty (30) foot wide easement for access to Clallam County roads, for any portion of their property, in order to construct and maintain any improvements or otherwise develop the property in accordance with then applicable land use regulations. This access easement will not block the easements granted to Clallam County. Further, the Paynes reserve the right to cross the easements described in Sections 2 and 3 above at any time and any point within the property.

6. **Restrictions**. Clallam County shall not use any herbicides in its maintenance of the easements described above. No fences shall be constructed on the easements described above. The easements described above shall be used solely for Olympic National Park access by pedestrian and equestrian use only. Weapons,

pets, vehicles, and violations of Olympic National Park trail use rules shall not be allowed upon the easements described above and Clallam County shall have the right and the responsibility to enforce these restrictions.

7. **Indemnification**. Clallam County shall indemnify and hold the Paynes harmless against and from any and all claims arising out of the public use of the easements described in Sections 2 and 3 above, except for any claim(s) arising from the willful negligence or intentional acts of the Paynes.

8. **Rescission of letter**. The letter of April 9, 1998 by then Sheriff W.J. Hawe, attached as Exhibit "B", is rescinded. Clallam County shall give written notice of this rescission to all property owners on Herrick Road, as well as to all owners who access their property via Herrick Road.

9. **Dismissal of the action**. The Parties shall dismiss, with prejudice, all lawsuits associated with this matter. Each party will bear its own attorney fees and costs.

10. **Signage.** Clallam County shall post and maintain appropriate signage to identify trail use restrictions in accordance with this agreement and to notify users that those who venture beyond the easements established above are trespassing.

11. **Approval.** This agreement is subject to Clallam County Board of County Commissioner's vote for approval at a public meting.

12. **Survey addendum and existing waterline**. All locations described in this agreement are subject to survey by Clallam County surveyors and to appropriate legal description. Clallam County will survey a centerline of the two (2) easements described in Sections 2 and 3 above and prepare a survey plat map which will become an addendum to this agreement. Clallam County will give appropriate notice, and the Paynes will allow reasonable access, for county surveyors to conduct the survey and a legal description or equivalent reference describing the easements shall be recorded. The parties acknowledge the existence of an underground waterline, including a hydrant and faucets, which may be located within the area of the easement described in Section 3 above. Nothing herein shall restrict the Paynes from maintaining such water system or from conveying any interest therein in accordance with existing property rights of the Paynes. Should the Paynes or their successor(s) in interest need to perform any work on the waterline or

associated fixtures, upon completion of said work the Paynes or their successor(s) shall return the trail to the condition it was in prior to the work.

13. **Dispute resolution, legal fees, and binding effect.** In the event of any dispute arising out of or relating to the interpretation, performance, or enforcement of the provisions of this agreement, the parties agree to submit such dispute to mediation. In the event a mediated resolution of the dispute is not achieved, this matter shall be submitted to binding arbitration before a single arbitrator in accordance with applicable statutes and court rules. The substantially prevailing party in such arbitration proceeding, including any appeal, shall be entitled to its reasonable legal fees and expenses. This agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, successors, and assigns of the parties.

EXECUTED in duplicate as of the dates set opposite the parties signatures

FOR CLALLAM COUNTY

Stephen P. Tharinger, Chair

Howard V. Doherty, Jr.

Michael C. Chapman

Trish Holden

Trish Holden, CMC, Clerk of the Board

Approved as to form:

Christopher C. Cowgill, WSBA #35622
Deputy Prosecuting Attorney

FOR PAYNES

William Payne 3/29/07

Helen Payne 3/29/07

March 29, 2007
Carl Lloyd Gay, WSBA # 9272

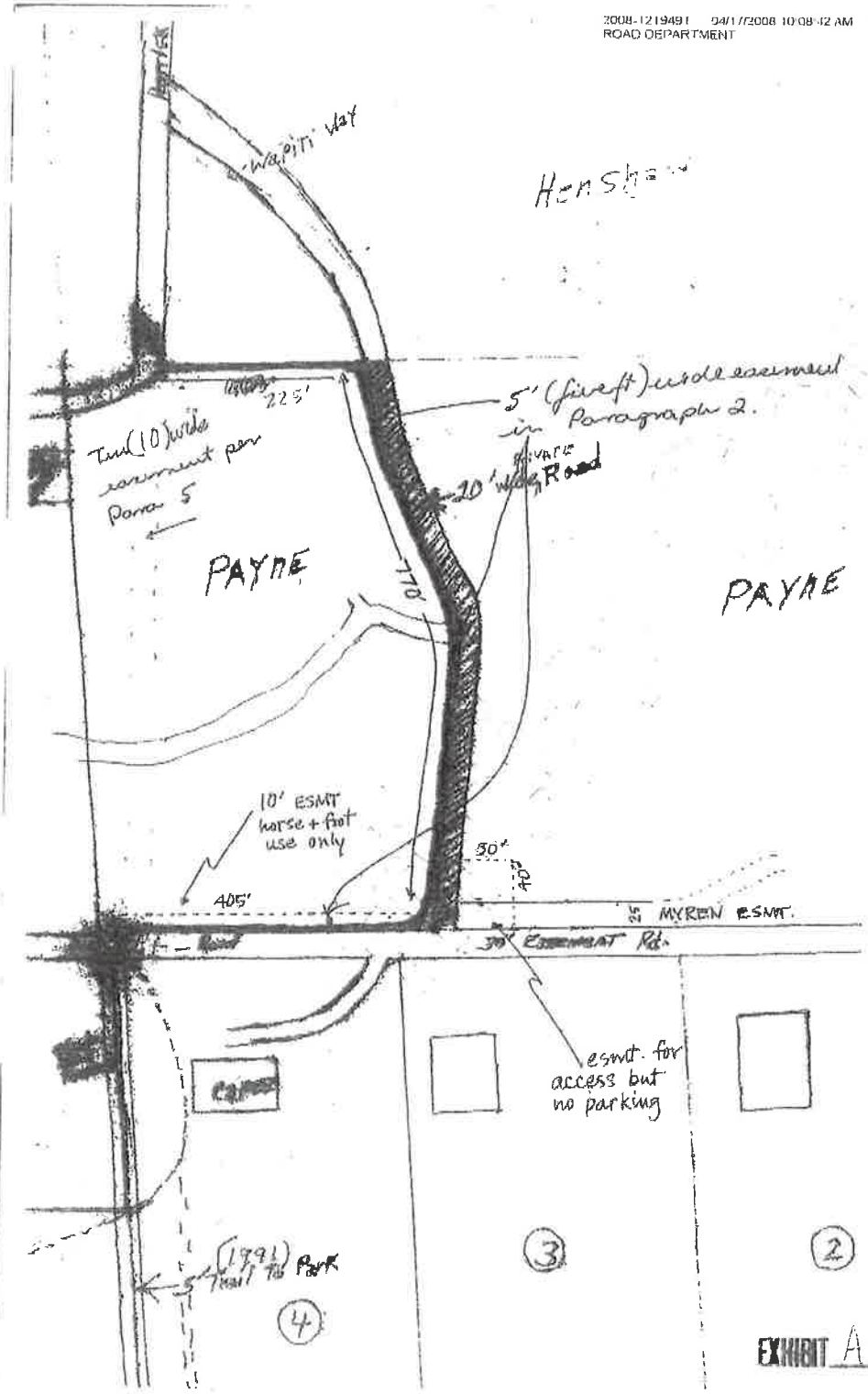
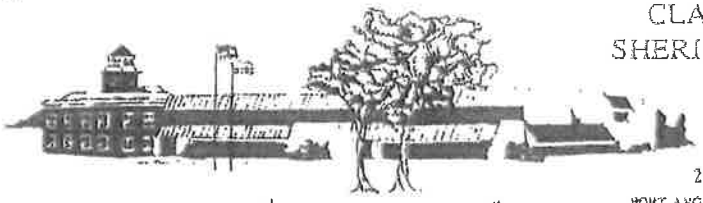


EXHIBIT A, page 1 of 1

3008-1319491 04/17/2008 10:08:42 AM 1 of 1 Clallam County WA AGREE
ROAD DEPARTMENT



CLALLAM COUNTY
SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

W.J. HAWE
SHERIFF

223 EAST FOURTH STREET
PORT ANGELES, WASHINGTON 98362-3098

(360) 417-2000
FAX (360) 417-2498

CORRECTIONS
(360) 417-2458
FAX (360) 417-2499

"Exhibit B"

FILE: L34.76

April 9, 1998

TO: All Residents of Herrick Road and/or Users of the Altaire Trail

There has been some confusion lately regarding the portion of the Altaire that crosses the property of William and Helen Payne (see attached map). As a result of a thorough study, the Clallam County Sheriff's Department has adopted the following position.

The Clallam County Sheriff's Department will not respond to trespass calls regarding the use of this trail. There are no legal restrictions regarding horses or pets, or the otherwise legally executed possession of hunting gear. As always, the traversing of the Paynes' property off the trail (not incidental stepping off the trail but a deliberate leaving of the trail for an extended distance and in a direction other than that which the trail follows) will be addressed, but a mere overburdening of the easement and/or the trail is a civil issue. The riding of horses on the trail will likewise not be addressed by the Sheriff's Department, since it is not an activity prohibited by law and riders can reasonably and verifiably claim a continuing activity of this sort by the public for many years. The Sheriff's Department will not respond to complaints of blocking the trail by the Paynes, nor will we respond to complaints of the removal of whatever trail-blocking devices, since this trail is open to public access for the above stated purposes. The matters may be pursued through civil action, but the Sheriff's Department will not participate in the obtaining of any personal or other information by the parties involved. (In other words, we will not provide the Paynes or any other party with the names of anyone they deem to be trespassing or removing trail blocks.) The Sheriff's Department will not respond to the sighting of someone merely carrying a gun on the trail, nor walking their dog. Though pets and weapons are not allowed in the National Park, this trail is not in the Park so those prohibitions do not apply. Detention of trail users against their will is discouraged, as that act might be construed to be a criminal violation.

This position of the Sheriff's Department will remain in force until such time as the status of the trail is changed or modified by a decision of the Superior Court. The opinion of any attorney will not be sufficient to effect any change in this position, due to the extended history of this issue.

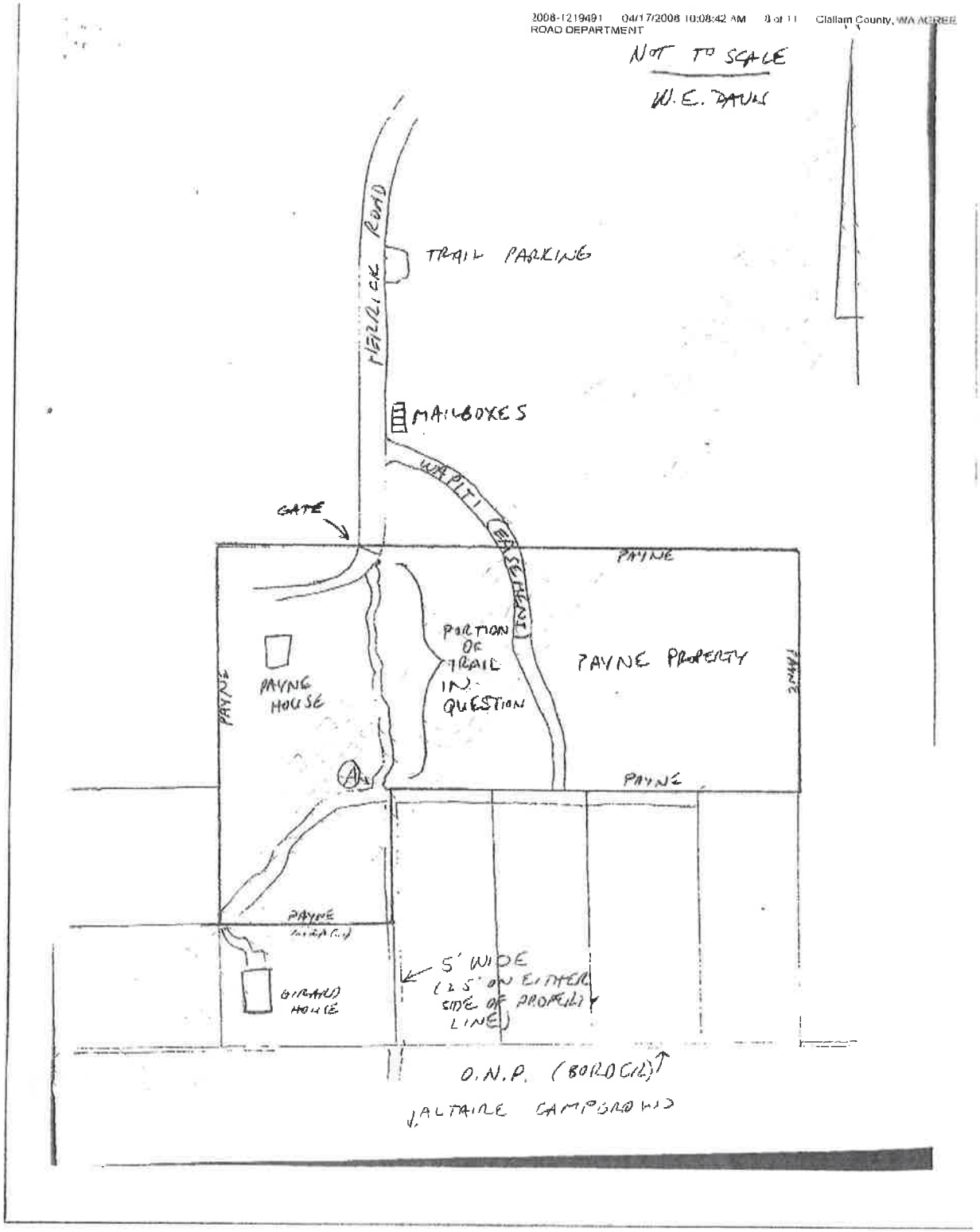
Any questions can be forwarded to Chief Criminal Deputy Fred DeFrang.

Sincerely,

W. J. Hawe

W.J. Hawe
Sheriff

ALTAIRE GOC


NOT TO SCALE
W. E. DAVIS
HARLICK ROAD
TRAIL PARKING
MAILBOXES
WAPLT (EASEMENT)
GATE
PAYNE
PORTION OF TRAIL IN QUESTION
PAYNE PROPERTY
PAYNE HOUSE
PAYNE
PAYNE
PAYNE
PAYNE
5' WIDE (2.5' ON EITHER SIDE OF PROPERTY LINE)
GIRARD HOUSE
O.N.P. (BORDER)
ALTAIRE CAMPGROUND

Centerline Description For An Exclusive Permanent Easement

Basis of bearings and distances used for this centerline description is based upon Volume 16 of Surveys, Page 51, records of Clallam County, Washington;

A strip of land 10 feet in width, 5 feet of which lies on each side of the following described line; As per paragraph 3 of the "Agreements" section in the attached "Settlement Agreement And Release".

Commencing at the NW corner of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼, Section 32, Township 30 North, Range 7 West, W.M. as shown on Clallam County right of way plat dated 4\16\08;
Thence S 87°33'24" E a distance of 74.47 feet along the north line of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section 32 and the beginning of this centerline description;
Thence S 3°34'05" W a distance of 38.28 feet;
Thence S 7°01'55" W a distance of 98.37 feet;
Thence S 1°34'35" W a distance of 132.42 feet;
Thence S 1°35'56" E a distance of 86.91 feet;
Thence S 6°05'04" W a distance of 47.50 feet;
Thence S 4°49'48" E a distance of 51.31 feet;
Thence S 12°59'45" W a distance of 66.89 feet;
Thence S 6°02'39" W a distance of 43.27 feet;
Thence S 17°53'25" W a distance of 71.91 feet;
Thence S 1°06'06" W a distance of 30.13 feet to a point on the south line of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section and end of this centerline description;
Thence N 87°35'06" W a distance of 9.88 feet to the SW corner of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section 32;
Thence S 0°30'49" E a distance of 662.86 feet to the South Quarter Corner of said section 32 as shown on said right of way plat.

Centerline Description For An Exclusive Interim Easement.

Basis of bearings and distances used for this centerline description is based upon Volume 16 of Surveys, Page 31, records of Clallam County, Washington;

A strip of land 5 feet in width, 2.5 feet of which lies on each side of the following described line for public pedestrian and equestrian use; TOGETHER WITH a strip of land 10 feet in width, 5 feet of which lies on each side of the following described line for an above ground easement to remove limbs and branches as per paragraph 2 of the "Agreements" section in the attached "Settlement Agreement And Release".

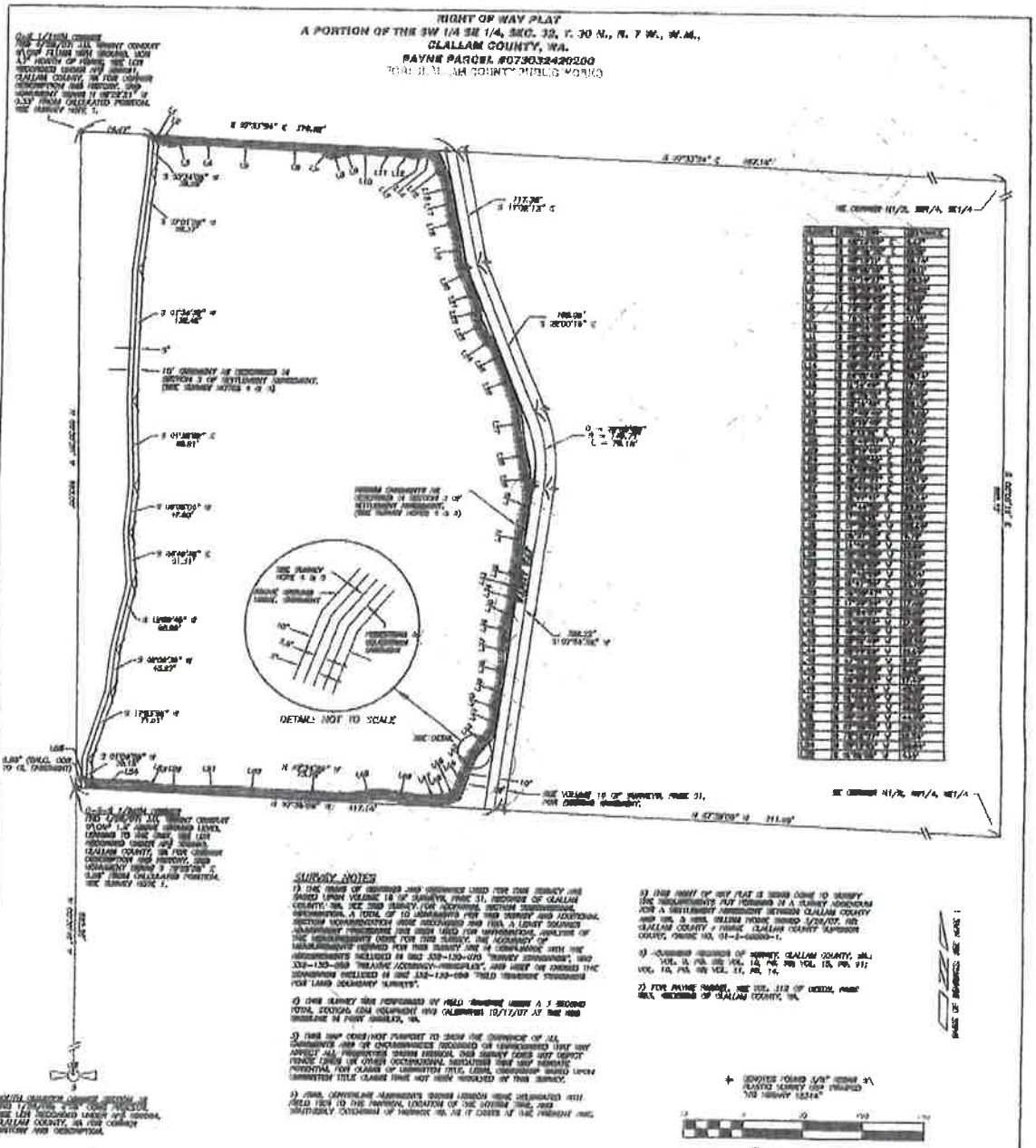
Commencing at the NW corner of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼, Section 32, Township 30 North, Range 7 West, W.M. as shown on Clallam County right of way plat dated 4\16\08; Thence S 87°33'24" E a distance of 74.47 feet along the north line of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section 32 and the beginning of this centerline description;
Thence S 62°13'29" E at a distance of 6.67 feet; Thence S 68°36'32" E a distance of 10.31 feet; Thence N 82°13'11" E a distance of 18.74 feet; Thence S 88°06'18" E a distance of 39.11 feet; Thence S 87°14'37" E a distance of 39.34 feet; Thence S 86°53'33" E a distance of 55.22 feet; Thence S 49°59'23" E a distance of 9.95 feet; Thence N 73°38'45" E a distance of 6.13 feet; Thence N 76°24'22" E a distance of 17.91 feet; Thence S 85°54'32" E a distance of 23.12 feet; Thence S 88°52'32" E a distance of 28.90 feet; Thence S 68°32'26" E a distance of 8.89 feet; Thence N 78°53'41" E a distance of 12.36 feet; Thence S 85°36'23" E a distance of 8.88 feet; Thence S 24°01'43" E a distance of 30.74 feet; Thence S 11°14'49" E a distance of 17.90 feet; Thence S 2°56'01" E a distance of 12.39 feet; Thence S 5°16'40" E a distance of 28.13 feet; Thence S 7°45'40" E a distance of 29.26 feet; Thence S 26°10'45" E a distance of 21.53 feet; Thence S 19°21'01" E a distance of 24.01 feet; Thence S 2°49'57" W a distance of 10.77 feet; Thence S 23°10'49" E a distance of 16.82 feet; Thence S 40°32'40" E a distance of 21.81 feet; Thence S 16°28'26" E a distance of 12.13 feet; Thence S 20°37'57" E a distance of 45.79 feet; Thence S 6°49'04" E a distance of 40.90 feet; Thence S 12°07'41" E a distance of 22.64 feet; Thence S 7°44'55" E a distance of 33.21 feet; Thence S 17°32'01" W a distance of 18.48 feet; Thence S 7°30'32" W a distance of 55.69 feet; Thence S 6°37'12" E a distance of 9.70 feet; Thence S 14°40'39" W a distance of 12.03 feet; Thence S 2°33'58" W a distance of 13.87 feet; Thence S 21°20'25" W a distance of 16.29 feet; Thence S 7°42'09" W a distance of 18.04 feet; Thence S 1°47'54" E a distance of 21.75 feet; Thence S 6°39'47" W a distance of 25.36 feet; Thence S 17°39'34" W a distance of 17.48 feet; Thence S 2°24'27" E a distance of 15.22 feet; Thence S 16°30'24" W a distance of 17.55 feet; Thence S 40°56'08" W a distance of 28.20 feet; Thence S 20°51'49" W a distance of 22.96 feet; Thence S 20°09'20" W a distance of 21.69 feet; Thence S 67°07'05" W a distance of 8.23 feet; Thence S 84°25'25" W a distance of 8.68 feet; Thence S 86°05'29" W a distance of 17.43 feet; Thence N 81°59'16" W a distance of 45.30 feet; Thence S 81°22'23" W a distance of 30.83 feet; Thence N 87°34'24" W a distance of 73.78 feet; Thence N 85°40'23" W a distance of 40.66 feet; Thence S 88°40'30" W a distance of 44.99 feet; Thence N 87°35'06" W a distance of 28.93 feet; Thence N 72°12'57" W a distance of 12.54 feet; Thence N 89°13'21" W a distance of 58.84 feet; Thence S 1°06'06" W a distance of 4.14 feet to a point on the south line of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section and end of this centerline description; Thence N 87°35'06" W a distance of 9.88 feet to the SW corner of the N ½, SW ¼, SE ¼ of said section 32; Thence S 0°30'49" E a distance of 662.86 feet to the South Quarter Corner of said section 32 as shown on said right of way plat.

RIGHT OF WAY PLAT

A PORTION OF THE SW 1/4 SE 1/4, SEC. 32, T. 30 N., R. 7 W., W.M., CLALLAM COUNTY, WA.

PAYNE PARCEL #073032420200

FOR PUBLIC USE AS COUNTY PUBLIC ROAD



PLOT NAME: PAYNE DWG

PLOT DATE: 1/16/08

DRAWN BY: DCL CHECKED BY: DCL

FIELD CREW: SPARKS, DALELAND

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

I, DON LABOURER, PLS, COUNTY SURVEYOR FOR CLALLAM COUNTY HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY SUPERVISION AND THAT IT CORRECTLY SHOWS THE LOCATION OF THIS RIGHT OF WAY.

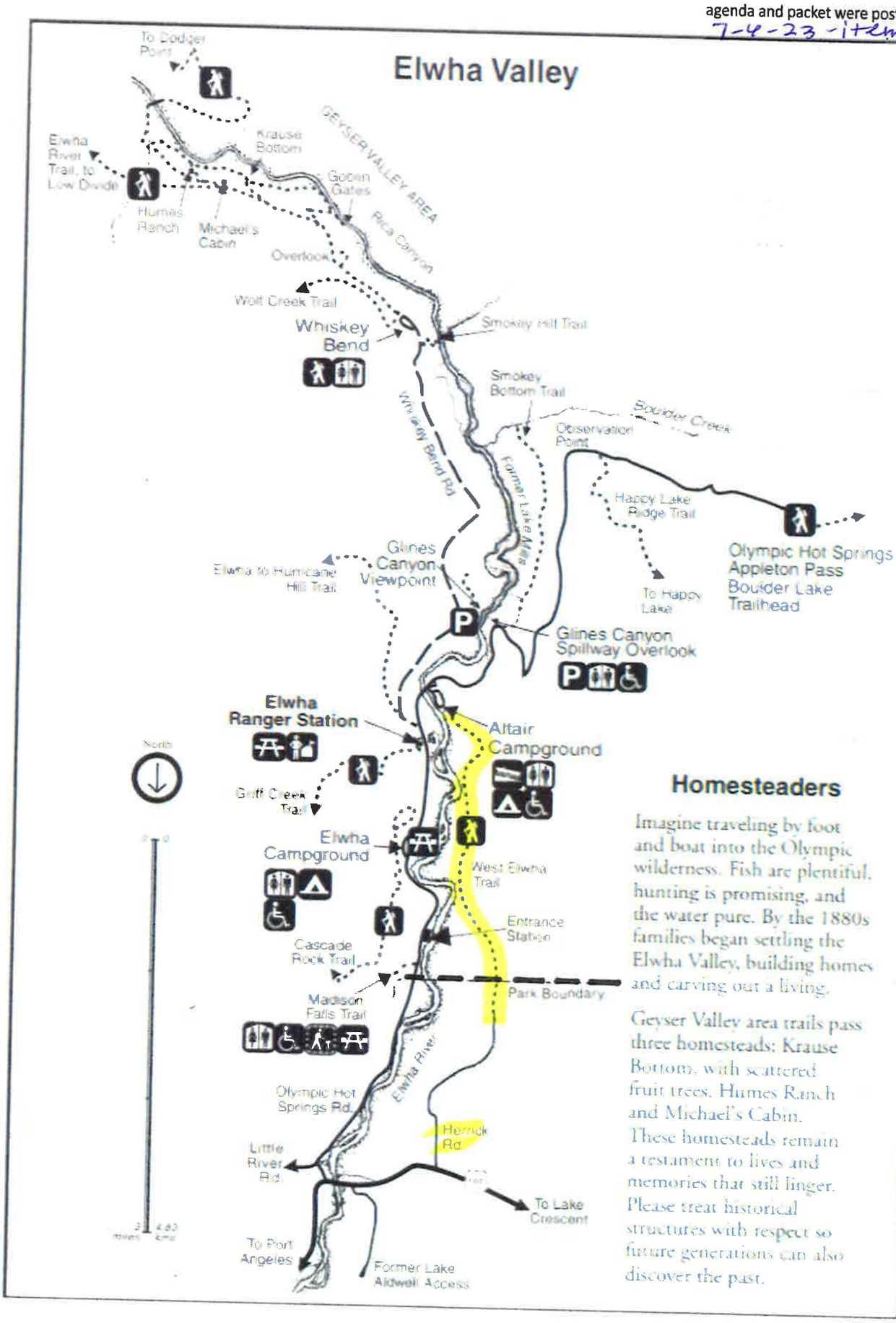
SIGNED & LABOURER PLS 33124

CLALLAM COUNTY

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
ROAD DIVISION
223 EAST 4TH STREET, SUITE 1
PORT ANGELES, WA 98362
(360) 417-2371

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7-4-23 - item 8

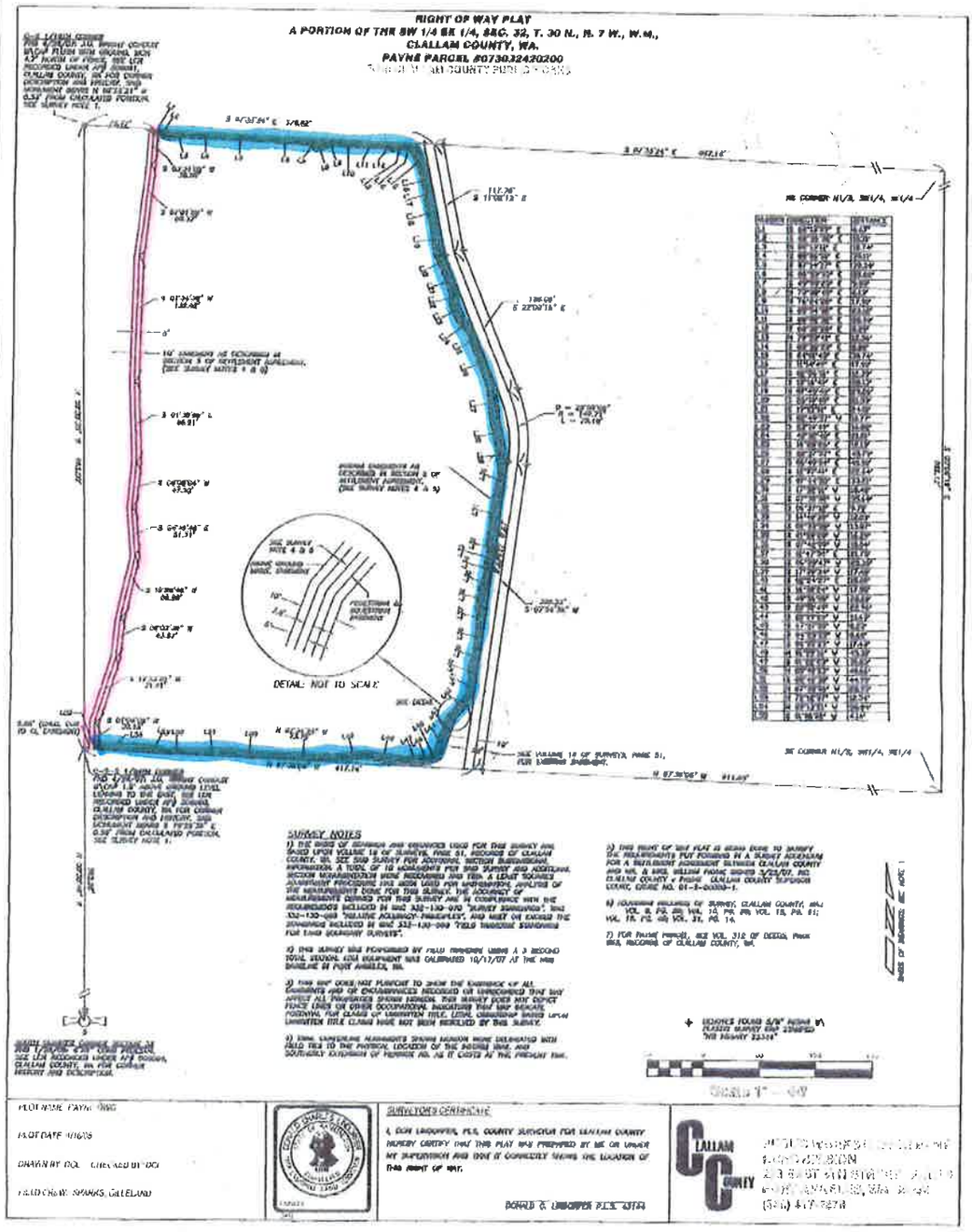
Elwha Valley

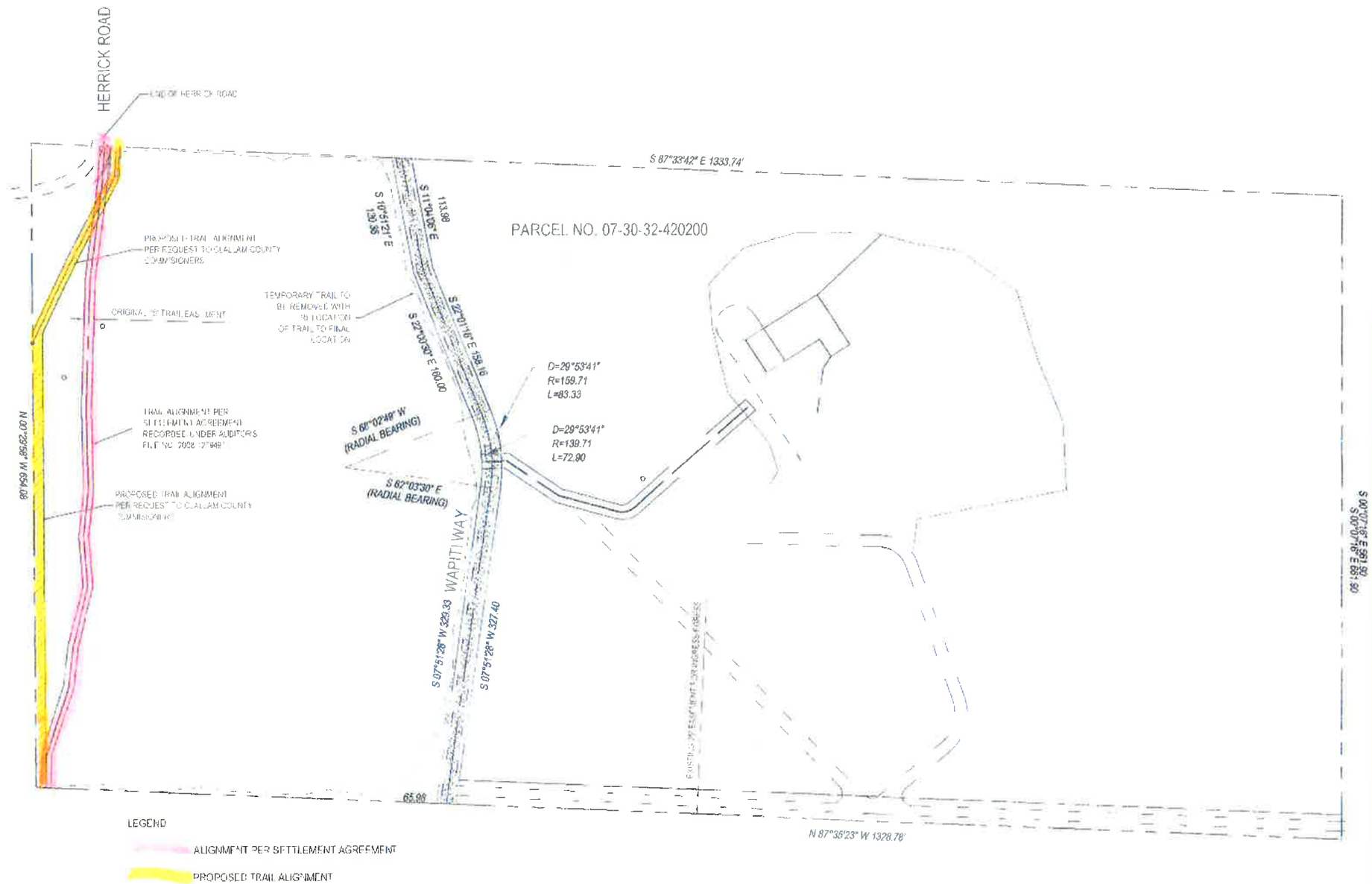


Homesteaders

Imagine traveling by foot and boat into the Olympic wilderness. Fish are plentiful, hunting is promising, and the water pure. By the 1880s families began settling the Elwha Valley, building homes and carving out a living.

Geyser Valley area trails pass three homesteads: Krause Bottom, with scattered fruit trees, Humes Ranch and Michael's Cabin. These homesteads remain a testament to lives and memories that still linger. Please treat historical structures with respect so future generations can also discover the past.


RIGHT OF WAY PLAT
A PORTION OF THE SW 1/4 SE 1/4, SEC. 32, T. 30 N., R. 7 W., W.M.,
CLALLAM COUNTY, WA.
PAYNE PARCEL #073032420200
DETAIL: NOT TO SCALE
SURVEY NOTES
SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE
CLALLAM COUNTY



LEGEND

ALIGNMENT PER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

PROPOSED TRAIL ALIGNMENT

Scale: 1" = 100'

ZNOVIC & ASSOCIATES

TRAIL ALIGNMENT EXHIBIT

TITLE: PROPOSED TRAIL ALIGNMENT - PARCEL NO. 07-30-32-420200

CLIENT: TRACY GUDGEL
2293 DEER PARK ROAD
PORT ANGELES, WA 98362

SCALE: 1" = 100'

DATE: 6/29/2023

FILE: TRACY BASE MAP-TRAIL

JOB NO: 19313

6/29/23

SHEET 1 OF 1

9

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: DCD

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 07/10/2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☐ **Meeting Date:**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other **Grant Request Application**

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary: The purpose of the Shoreline Planning Competitive Grant Program is to support local shoreline planning and planning-related efforts that advance climate change, improve the implementation of SMPs, or support local shoreline planning priorities. If awarded this grant will be used to delineate the Channel Migration Zone (CMZ) of the Elwha River. The intent is to reduce future flood damage and provide protection for property owners.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Please approve and sign grant request form.

County Official signature & print name: Bruce W. Emery, Bruce Emery

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: ___Rebecca Mahan, Bruce Emery_____

Relevant Departments:
_____DCD_____

Date submitted: 6/26/2023

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

Clallam County
Grant Application Information

DEPARTMENT: **DCD**
06/26/2023

DATE SUBMITTED TO W/S:

GRANT NAME: **Shoreline Planning Competitive Grant Program**

APPLICATION DEADLINE: **8/17/2023**

ISSUING AGENCY: **Department of Ecology**

IS THIS A RENEWAL? **No**

LENGTH OF GRANT: **21 months**

RENEWAL POSSIBLE? **No**

TOTAL AWARD: **Up to $250,000**

ANNUAL AMOUNT :

MATCH REQUIRED? **No**

MATCH AMOUNT: **$0**

DESCRIPTION OF GRANT AND PURPOSE:
The purpose of the Shoreline Planning Competitive Grant Program is to support local shoreline planning and planning-related efforts that advance climate change, improve the implementation of SMPs, or support local shoreline planning priorities.

EXPLAIN HOW THIS GRANT WILL BE USED FOR THE GOOD OF CLALLAM COUNTY CITIZENS:
Both state and federal regulations support the use Channel Migration Zone (CMZs) delineations for managing flood hazards and protecting floodplain functions, as well as protecting development that occurs within and near these areas. As part of a SMP inventory process, the proposed guidelines require local governments to identify the location of CMZs for streams and rivers within their boundaries that are subject to the SMA: "The channel migration zone should be established to identify those areas with a high probability of being subject to channel movement based on historic record, geologic character, and evidence of past migration. The intent is to reduce future flood damage and provide protection for property owners.

DOES THE GRANT ACTIVITY FURTHER THE DEPARTMENT'S MISSION OR CORE FUNCTIONS? HAS IT BEEN A PART OF LONG TERM DEPARTMENT OR COUNTY GOALS?
Yes. Several of Clallam County's other riverine environments have delineated CMZs. Of the major river systems, the Elwha is the only system that has yet to have this important feature delineated. The County had originally paused on completing the CMZ delineation until following the removal of the Elwha and Glines Canyon Damns. Both damns have been removed now for several years and the river has again established itself under natural conditions—making the completion of the CMZ delineation appropriate and urgently needed.

DOES THE GRANT ACTIVITY INCREASE AN EXISTING SERVICE OR ADD A NEW SERVICE? TO WHAT DEGREE? IF THE GRANT WERE NOT AVAILABLE, WOULD THE SERVICE HAVE BEEN NECESSARY?
The Grant will facilitate the establishment of the CMZ for the Elwha River. This will enable the Department of Community Development to provide more accurate and effective regulatory service to effected landowners by providing affiliated protection standards that will better protect new development and the values and functions of the Elwha River.

WHAT MEASUREMENTS (PERFORMANCE MEASURES) WILL BE USED TO EVALUATE THE SUCCESS OF THE ACTIVITIES PROVIDED BY THE GRANT? WILL PERFORMANCE MEASURES BE DEVELOPED?
Performance measures are included in the grant contract.

DOES THE GRANT ACTIVITY CREATE A NEW SERVICE OR LEVEL OF SERVICE WHICH IS EXPECTED TO BE CONTINUED FROM LOCAL FUNDING AT THE END OF THE GRANT PERIOD?
No

IF MATCHING FUNDS ARE REQUIRED, WHERE WILL THEY COME FROM? DOES THE DEPARTMENT HAVE EXISTING RESOURCES TO COVER MATCH REQUIREMENTS? FROM WHERE?
No match requirements.

WILL THE ACTIVITY IN THIS GRANT HAVE IMPACTS ON OTHER DEPARTMENTS? HAS THIS BEEN DISCUSSED? DO OTHER DEPARTMENTS HAVE SUFFICIENT RESOURCES TO DEAL WITH ADDITIONAL IMPACTS?
No.

WILL NEW POSITIONS BE ADDED? IF SO, HOW MANY AND WHAT TYPE ARE EXPECTED? ARE ALL WAGES AND BENEFITS PAID IN THE GRANT? WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE POSITIONS WHEN THE GRANT PERIOD ENDS?
No

DOES YOUR DEPARTMENT HAVE SUFFICIENT RESOURCES TO ADMINISTER THE GRANT? PROVIDE FOR TIMELY REIMBURSEMENT AND ACTIVITY REPORTS?
Yes

ARE THERE IMPACTS TO THE COUNTY IF THE GRANT IS NOT RECEIVED? WHAT ARE THEY?
Yes. A CMZ will help reduce the risks to human communities and protection for riverine systems by guiding development in and along the Elwha River, Indian Creek, and Little River.

ARE INDIRECT COSTS ALLOWABLE ON THIS GRANT? IF SO, ARE THERE LIMITATIONS? WILL THEY BE CHARGED AND ALLOCATED AS INDIRECT?
Indirect allowed up to 30%

ARE THERE OTHER ACTIVITIES (GRANT OR OTHERWISE) THAT ARE BUDGETED FOR THIS YEAR THAT WILL NOT BE COMPLETED IF THIS GRANT IS APPROVED?
No

WHAT BUDGET CHANGES ARE NECESSARY? INCLUDE REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.
If fully funded, this grant will add up to $250,000 to the County budget for October 1, 2023 to June 30, 2025. Expenditures will not exceed revenues.

OTHER COMMENTS

ELECTED OFFICIAL/DEPARTMENT HEAD SIGNATURE

APPROVAL

Rich Sill, ADMINISTRATOR

Submit in **duplicate** to the Board of Commissioners for Work Session discussion and approval by the Administrator prior to application for any grant. The approved form must be included with the grant contract when it is submitted to the Board for approval. Refer to Administrative Policies 120 and 562.

10

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: DCD

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-10-2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-18-2023**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on: 7-18-2023

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other FINAL PLAT

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary: Mike and Suzanne Traband are requesting final approval of a 5-space RV park within the Urban Growth Area of Port Angeles. The lots are near the intersection of Kemp Street and S. Brook Street, just south of Highway 101. The property is served by City sewer and PUD water. An open record hearing was conducted on June 17, 2022 and a final decision was issued by the Hearing Examiner on July 8, 2022. The County Building, Environmental Health, Roads, and Planning Departments have reviewed the final documents and have determined that conditions for final approval have bene met.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Signature of the Board

County Official signature & print name: Bruce W. Emery, Bruce Emery

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: ___Donella Clark, Principal Planner_____

Relevant Departments: ____DCD_____

Date submitted: 7-5-2023

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Agenda Item Summary
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

BEFORE THE HEARING EXAMINER
FOR CLALLAM COUNTY

In the Matter of the Application of	)	No. LDV 2022-00013
	)	
Michael Traband	)	**Traband RV Park BSP**
	)	
	)	
	)	FINDINGS, CONCLUSIONS,
For Approval of a Binding Site Plan	)	AND DECISION

SUMMARY OF DECISION

The request for a binding site plan to allow development of a 5-space recreational vehicle (RV) park, intended for seasonal rental, on a developed .37-acre parcel at 33 S. Brook Street, near the intersection of Kemp Street and S. Brook Street just south of Highway 101, is **APPROVED**. Conditions are necessary to address specific impacts of the proposal.

SUMMARY OF RECORD

Hearing Date:
The Hearing Examiner held an open record hearing on the request on June 17, 2022, using remote access technology.

Testimony:
The following individuals presented testimony under oath at the open record hearing:

Donella Clark, County Principal Planner
Michael Traband, Applicant
Owen Simpkins

Exhibits:
The following exhibits were admitted into the record:

1. Staff Report, dated June 8, 2022
2. Application, dated June 17, 2022, with Site Information
3. Statutory Warranty Deed, dated August 19, 2021
4. Site Plan, dated June 17, 2022
5. Comment from Roger Vess, City of Port Angeles Engineering Technician, dated May 10, 2022, with Sewer Connection Verification
6. Comment from Benjamin Majors, dated March 31, 2022
7. Comment from George Bailey, Clallam County Fire Marshal and Plans Examiner, dated April 4, 2022, with email string
8. Clallam County Road Department Evaluation, dated June 17, 2022

9. Notice of Incomplete Application, dated April 12, 2022
10. Notice Materials:
    a. Notice of Complete Application, dated April 29, 2022
    b. Declaration of Mailing, dated May 31, 2022
    c. Declaration of Posting, dated June 1, 2022
    d. Affidavit of Publication, dated June 1, 2022
11. Comment from Roger Wheeler, dated June 13, 2022
12. Comment from County Road Department, dated June 16, 2022

The Hearing Examiner enters the following findings and conclusions based upon the testimony and exhibits admitted at the open record hearing:

FINDINGS

Application and Notice

1. Michael Traband (Applicant) requests approval of a binding site plan to allow development of a 5-space RV park on an approximately 3.7-acre site currently developed with an unrelated retail business and, until it was recently demolished, a single-family residence. The subject property is within the Urban Growth Area (UGA) of the City of Port Angeles, located at 33 S. Brook Street, near the intersection of Kemp Street and S. Brook Street just south of Highway 101. Although the property currently has access from both Kemp Street and S. Brook Street, RV access to the site would be limited to Kemp Street to ensure safe ingress/egress of RVs from the property, given existing site characteristics.[1] *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 1 and 2; Exhibit 2.*

2. Clallam County (County) determined that the application was complete on April 29, 2022. On May 26, 2022, the County mailed notice of the application and associated open record hearing to property owners within 600 feet of the subject property. On May 28, 2022, the County published notice of the application and hearing in the *Peninsula Daily News.* The County posted notice of the application and hearing on-site on June 1, 2022. The County's notice materials explained that comments on the proposal could be provided up until the close of the public hearing scheduled for June 17, 2022. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 2 and 3; Exhibits 9 and 10.*

3. The County received comments on the proposal from one member of the public in response to its notice materials. Roger Wheeler expressed concerns about the proposal's impacts to S. Brook Street and resulting traffic impacts in the general vicinity. As noted above, access to the site for RVs would be limited to Kemp Street, eliminating Mr.

[1] The property is identified by tax parcel number 053018-530330. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, page 1; Exhibit 14.* A legal description of the property is included with the parcel information submitted with the application. *Exhibit 3.*

Wheeler's primary concern about the proposal. The County also received the following comments from reviewing departments and agencies in response to its notice materials:

- The County Fire Marshal provided comments detailing fire protection, building code, and plumbing code requirements, as well as requirements for the provisions of ADA restrooms for the proposal.
- The County Environmental Health Division noted that an existing septic system on the property, associated with a recently demolished single-family residence, would be decommissioned and that the RV sites would all be connected to the municipal sewer system. The City of Port Angeles provided additional information about sewer availability. Ultimately, sewer and water availability would be confirmed prior to building permits being issued.
- The County Road Department expressed concerns about the potential for RVs to block Kemp Street while entering and exiting the RV park and requested that the Applicant work with the Road Department to address this concern prior to site operation.

Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 2 and 3; Exhibits 5 through 12.

Environmental Review

4. County staff determined that the proposal is categorically exempt from review under the State Environmental Protection Act (SEPA), Chapter 43.21C Revised Code of Washington (RCW), in accord with WAC 197-11-800(1)(b)(iv). *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, page 2.*

Comprehensive Plan and Zoning

5. The property is located within the Port Angeles Regional Planning Area under the County Comprehensive Plan and is within the Port Angeles Urban Growth Area (UGA). *Chapter 31.04 Clallam County Code (CCC).* The property is designated as "Urban Neighborhood Commercial" under the Comprehensive Plan. The purpose of the Urban Neighborhood Commercial designation is to provide for limited commercial services that meet the needs of local neighborhoods within urban growth areas. Such areas are characterized by a high degree of compatibility with surrounding residential areas. Compatibility is achieved through controlling the scale of commercial buildings, ensuring that most commercial uses are focused on Highway 101, and requiring commercial design and layout that screens residential areas from intensive lights, storage, and parking areas. Screened mobile home parks and multifamily uses are preferred uses in the portion of the neighborhood commercial areas not directly fronting on Highway 101. *CCC 31.04.300.* County staff reviewed the proposal for consistency with the Comprehensive Plan and determined that it would be consistent with the goals and policies of the Comprehensive Plan, including those related to development within the Port Angeles UGA; density; providing a balance of residential, retail, and commercial development; access to municipal sewer, power, and water facilities; providing a range of

housing opportunities; and ensuring consistency with surrounding development. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 9 through 12.*

6. The property is zoned Urban Neighborhood Commercial (UNC). The purpose of the UNC zone is to provide a mix of limited, low-impact, neighborhood commercial activities and moderately high-density urban residential development within UGAs. *CCC 33.15.070.* RV parks are an allowed use in the UNC zoning district.[2] *CCC 33.15.070(1).* There are no minimum lot size requirements within the UNC zone, so long as adequate potable water and sewage disposal are available for the proposed use. *CCC 33.15.070(4).* The maximum residential density in the UNC zone is 15 dwelling units per acre. *CCC 33.15.070(8).* Density standards for RV parks, however, are controlled by CCC 29.35.100(2), which allows a maximum density of 25 RV dwelling units per acre. The proposal would meet maximum density requirements for the UNC zone. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 1, 2, and 8.*

7. Land divisions within UGAs must comply with applicable subdivision improvement requirements of the appropriate municipal jurisdiction, here the City of Port Angeles. *CCC 29.30.150.* County subdivision standards apply where the municipal jurisdiction does not address such standards, provided that the improvements are consistent with the goals and policies of the Comprehensive Plan for public services and facilities within UGAs. *CCC 29.30.150.* Here, because Port Angeles did not comment specifically on applicable regulations or standards, County staff determined that it would utilize the County's development regulations in assessing the proposal. In doing so, the County determined that—with conditions—the proposal would meet County requirements associated with access, street standards, utility connections, fire protection, drainage, RV site dimensional standards, common facilities ownership and maintenance requirements, and all other applicable requirements. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 6 through 9.*

Existing Property and Surrounding Development

8. The 0.37-acre property has an existing retail business on its eastern corner and the remainder of the property is graveled. As noted above, a single-family residence on the property was recently demolished and the associated septic system was decommissioned. The proposed RV park would be developed west of the retail business, in the area that formerly was developed with the single-family residence. The property is surrounded by other UNC-zoned properties that house various uses, including a Jiffy Lube on property to the north (adjacent to Highway 101), a vacant commercial lot to the east, a retail store to the west, and residences to the south, separated by a wooden fence that the Applicant would ensure is maintained. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 1, 4, and 6; Exhibit 2; Exhibit 4.*

---

[2] CCC 33.03.010(93) defines an *RV Park* as "a campground for day use and overnight accommodations by motor homes, travel trailers, truck campers and camping trailers."

Critical Areas

9. The property is located within a Critical Aquifer Recharge Area (CARA). Under CCC 27.12.615(4), land disturbing activities within a CARA require a certificate of compliance and must provide a temporary erosion and sediment control plan and a permanent drainage plan. No other critical areas were identified on or near the property. County staff reviewed the proposal and determined that it would be consistent with the requirements of the County Critical Areas Ordinance. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, page 2; Exhibit 2.*

Binding Site Plan

10. Under RCW 58.17.035, a city, town, or county "may adopt by ordinance procedures for the divisions of land by use of a binding site plan as an alternative to the procedures" normally required for the subdivision of land under the State Subdivision Act, for divisions of property for lease as provided in RCW 58.17.040(4). RCW 58.17.040(5) provides that Chapter 58.17 RCW (Plats – Subdivisions – Dedications) shall not apply to "[a] division for the purpose of lease when no residential structure other than mobile homes or travel trailers are permitted to be placed upon the land when the city, town, or county has approved a binding site plan for the use of the land in accordance with local regulations." In Clallam County, a binding site plan entails a drawing to scale that:

    (a) Identifies and shows the areas and locations of all streets, roads, improvements, utilities, and open spaces;

    (b) Contains inscriptions or attachments setting forth such appropriate limitations and conditions for the use of the land as established by the County; and

    (c) Contains provisions making any development conform with the site plan.

CCC 29.03.100(5). CCC 29.03.100(5)(c) also provides that a binding site plan may be used to "create lots for the purpose of lease or rent, not for sale or transfer." *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 3 through 5.*

11. Like all subdivisions of land within the county, binding site plans must be consistent with the County's subdivision requirements (Title 29 CCC); the Comprehensive Plan (Title 31 CCC); the Zoning Code (Title 33 CCC); the Shoreline Master Program (Title 35 CCC); the Floodplain Management Code (now included within Chapter 27.12 CCC); the Environmental Policy Code (Chapter 27.01 CCC); the Critical Areas Code (Chapter 27.12 CCC); and the public health, safety, welfare, use, and interest. *CCC 29.10.100.* Additionally, CCC 29.35.100 provides subdivision standards specific to RV parks, including standards related to individual site conditions, density, site dimensions, recreation areas, water supply, and sewage disposal. *Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 1 through 10.*

12. County staff analyzed the proposal and determined that, with conditions, it would be consistent with the requirements for a binding site plan, noting:

- The Applicant would ensure that each RV site is provided connections to municipal power, sewer, and water utilities.
- Access to the site would be limited to ingress/egress from Kemp Street, a County-maintained road, and a vegetative buffer would be planted to ensure that RVs do not enter or exit the site from S. Brook Street.
- The proposal would meet all fire protection requirements, and this would be verified prior to site occupancy.
- The proposal would meet drainage requirements of the municipal code, and this would be verified prior to site occupancy.
- CCC 29.30.700 provides that the responsibility for common facilities ownership and maintenance requirements shall be determined prior to final approval. Said facilities may be maintained and operated by the land divider, a lot owner's association, a public agency, or a private agency consistent with applicable state requirements. No public or private agency has been proposed by the land divider, and therefore this option has not been considered. The common facilities within a land division may be dedicated to an association of lot owners. Common facilities may include, but are not limited to sewage disposal, water supply, drainage facilities, streets, and recreational areas primarily intended to serve the lot owners of the land division. If said common facilities are owned and managed by a lot owners' association, said lot owner's association shall be established prior to final subdivision approval. The association would be responsible for operating and maintaining all common facilities that have been dedicated or deeded to it by the land divider. The by-laws of the association shall authorize, at a minimum, the responsibilities and authorities provided in CCC 29.30.700(a)- (g).
- The proposal is generally consistent with the Port Angeles Regional Plan because it would provide low to moderate housing opportunities to the Port Angeles area and would be served by public water and sewer.
- RV parks are a permitted use in the UNC district.
- The property is not located within the jurisdiction of the State of Washington Shoreline Management Act or the Clallam County Shoreline Master Program.
- The property is not located within a floodplain and, therefore, the Clallam County Floodplain Management Code does not apply to the proposal.
- The proposal is consistent with the requirements of the Clallam County Critical Areas Ordinance.
- The proposal was determined to be exempt from SEPA review.
- Conditions would ensure that the public health, safety, welfare, use, and interest would be preserved and protected.

Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 5 through 14.

13. County staff also determined that the proposal would comply with the subdivision standards specific to RV parks, noting:

- The site is a large, flat previously developed site. The Applicant is proposing additional gravel to be compacted to accommodate the RV sites. A vegetative buffer would be installed on the east to provide an area for drainage and restoring the site to meet the requirement that eight percent of the site accommodates a recreational area, as well as helping delineate the access from Kemp Street instead of S. Brook Ave.
- The proposal would meet density requirements related to RV parks within the UNC zone.
- The RV sites would all be at least 25 feet from both Kemp Street and S. Brook Street. A grassy area at least 4 feet from the adjacent fence would be provided on the southern portion of the property. Each site would vary between 19 and 20 feet, exceeding the 17 foot wide minimum.
- The proposal is located within an urban area, surrounded by a variety of uses ranging from warehouses, retail, and single-family residences. A vegetative buffer would be installed along S. Brook Street providing the required .03-acre recreational area.
- The Applicant shall work with the Building Department to determine compliance with the need for a restroom facility. This may require construction of a new structure that is ADA compliant. Each site, however, is being connected to City of Port Angeles sewer and, accordingly, the Building Department may determine that such facility is unnecessary. Connection to the municipal sewer and the limited size of the RV park dictate that no dump station is necessary on the site.

Exhibit 1, Staff Report, pages 5 through 14.

Testimony

14. County Principal Planner Donella Clark testified generally about the application and how the County reviewed the proposal for consistency with the Comprehensive Plan, zoning ordinances, criteria for a binding site plan, and standards applicable to properties within a UGA. Ms. Clark stated that the project would be consistent with dimensional standards and effective impervious cover limitations. She discussed surrounding land uses and indicated that the project would not interfere with those uses, particularly because a vegetative buffer would be provided along S. Brook Street and the Applicant would ensure that the fence separating the subject property from residences to the south would be maintained. Ms. Clark noted that, as conditioned, the proposed access to the project site off S. Kemp Street is adequately designed. Finally, Ms. Clark stressed that the property is within a commercially zoned area and that the proposal would offer the Applicant an economic opportunity to make use of the site while also providing additional short-term housing options, which are greatly needed, in the area. *Testimony of Ms. Clark.*

15. Applicant Michael Traband testified that he agreed with Ms. Clark's testimony and the information provided in the County's staff report. He stressed that he does not intend for the site to have "nightly" turnover but, instead, envisions that each available space will be rented for weeks or even months at a time. Mr. Traband further clarified, however, that he does not intend on allowing for "permanent" residents on the property. Finally, Mr. Traband inquired about ADA bathroom requirements. In response, Ms. Clark noted that he should work with the County Building Department to determine what this requirement would entail and if there are any alternatives and/or options for temporary facilities related to such requirement. *Testimony of Mr. Traband; Testimony of Ms. Clark.*

16. Owen Simpkins testified that he manages the Jiffy Lube on the adjacent property and looks forward to the proposal moving forward. He inquired about potential construction impacts, especially in relation to utilities being extended to the property. In response, Mr. Traband clarified that utilities already have been extended to the property and there should be no construction-related activities that would impact Mr. Simpkins' business. *Testimony of Mr. Simpkins; Testimony of Mr. Traband.*

Staff Recommendation

17. Ms. Clark testified that the County staff recommends approval of the binding site plan, with conditions. Mr. Traband testified that the Applicant understands and would adhere to the recommended conditions of approval. *Testimony of Ms. Clark; Testimony of Mr. Traband.*

CONCLUSIONS

Jurisdiction

The Hearing Examiner has jurisdiction to hear and grant preliminary approval of binding site plans. *CCC 26.04.060(3)(c); CCC 29.13.200.* As the legislative authority for Clallam County, the Board of Commissioners grants final approval for a binding site plan upon finding that the Applicant has complied with all requirements and conditions of the municipal code. *CCC 29.13.300.*

Criteria for Review

Under CCC 29.13.200, the Hearing Examiner may approve a preliminary subdivision or binding site plan only if it is found to be consistent with the requirements of CCC 29.10.100. This includes ensuring the proposal complies with and is consistent with the following provisions:

1. The standards of Title 29 CCC, Subdivisions;
2. The Comprehensive Plan;
3. The Zoning Code;
4. The Shoreline Master Program;
5. The Floodplain Management Code;
6. The Environmental Policy Code;
7. The Critical Areas Code;

8. The Consolidated Permit Process Code;
9. The public health, safety, welfare, use, and interest.

CCC 29.10.100.

CCC 29.35.100 provides the following subdivision standards specific to binding site plans for RV parks and mobile home parks:

(1) General Requirements. A camper vehicle park shall be adapted to individual site conditions and the plat should use terrain, existing trees, shrubs and rock formations with a minimum of disturbance of the land. Conditions of soil, groundwater level, drainage and topography shall not create hazards to the property or the health or safety of the occupants.

(2) Density Requirements. The density shall not exceed twenty-five (25) camper vehicle spaces per acre of gross site area, except that the density may be reduced if any of the following conditions exist:
   (a) A septic tank and drainfield sewage disposal system is proposed for use and field inspection of soil conditions, groundwater conditions, relation to surface waters, proximity to groundwater supplies, and soils evaluations indicate that the higher density could result in a public health hazard.
   (b) Any other situation where the physical characteristics or locational characteristics of the site would indicate that the higher density could adversely affect the public health, safety and general welfare.

(3) Dimensional Standards.
   (a) All camper vehicle sites shall be located at least twenty-five (25) feet from any park boundary line abutting upon a public street or highway.
   (b) All camper vehicle sites shall be located at least four (4) feet from any park boundary that does not abut upon a public street or highway.
   (c) Camper vehicle sites shall be a minimum of seventeen (17) feet wide.

(4) Required Recreation Area. In all camper vehicle parks, there shall be at least one recreation area other than streets and utility areas which shall be easily accessible from all camper vehicle spaces. The size of such recreation area shall be not less than eight (8) percent of the gross site area or 2,500 square feet, whichever is greater.

(5) Water Supply. Water supply shall comply with State and County health regulations, and Uniform Building Code regulations, as they apply.

(6) Sewage Disposal Requirements.
   (a) A restroom facility shall be constructed in compliance with the Uniform Building Code, as it applies, and shall be provided at one

or more locations in the camper vehicle park, and shall be located within 500 feet of any camper vehicle site not provided with an individual sewer connection.

(b) Sewage Disposal Systems. Sewage disposal systems shall be in compliance with State and County health regulations, as they apply.

(c) Dump Station. Each camper vehicle park shall be provided with an approved dump station in the ratio of one for every 100 camper vehicle spaces or fractional part thereof.

In addition, CCC 29.13.200 provides:

(1) Any person interested in an application for a subdivision or binding site plan may appear at the hearing set for review thereof and comment on the application. After completion of its public hearing, the Hearing Examiner shall grant preliminary approval of the application if the Hearing Examiner finds that it is consistent with CCC 29.10.100.

(2) When the Hearing Examiner determines that additional information is necessary, action on said application shall be continued until such information is available; provided, that the extension shall not exceed thirty (30) days unless the applicant consents to a longer period.

(3) The Hearing Examiner may attach to any decision of approval such reasonable conditions as may be necessary to assure that the development would comply with the criteria for approval and standards established by this title and other applicable codes, and to further the public health, safety and welfare, use and interest.

(4) The Hearing Examiner's decision shall be based on findings of fact and conclusions of law and shall reference the requirements of adopted County code or State law.

(5) Records of hearings and information before the Hearing Examiner on preliminary subdivisions and binding site plans shall be kept by the Administrator and shall be available for public inspection upon request.

The Revised Code of Washington (RCW) provides for an alternative method of land division – binding site plans:

> A city, town, or county may adopt by ordinance procedures for the divisions of land by use of a binding site plan as an alternative to the procedures required by this chapter. The ordinance shall be limited and only apply to one or more of the following: (1) The use of a binding site plan to divisions for sale or lease of commercially or industrially zoned property as provided in RCW 58.17.040(4);

(2) divisions of property for lease as provided for in RCW 58.17.040(5);[3] and (3) divisions of property as provided for in RCW 58.17.040(7). Such ordinance may apply the same or different requirements and procedures to each of the three types of divisions and shall provide for the alteration or vacation of the binding site plan, and may provide for the administrative approval of the binding site plan. *RCW 58.17.035.*

The criteria for review adopted by the Clallam County Board of Commissioners are designed to implement the requirement of Chapter 36.70B RCW to enact the Growth Management Act. In particular, RCW 36.70B.040 mandates that local jurisdictions review proposed development to ensure consistency with County development regulations, considering the type of land use, the level of development, infrastructure, and the characteristics of development. *RCW 36.70B.040.*

Conclusions Based on Findings

With conditions, the proposal would comply with and be consistent with applicable requirements of the municipal code for approval of a Binding Site Plan and would be consistent with the public health, safety, welfare, use, and interest. The County provided reasonable notice and opportunity to comment on the proposal. The County received one written comment on the proposal in response to its notice materials, expressing concerns about impacts to S. Brook Street from the proposal. All ingress and egress from the RV park would be provided by Kemp Street, eliminating this concern. The County reviewed the application and determined that this concern and other traffic-related concerns would be adequately addressed and that the proposal would be consistent with the requirements of the County's subdivision code, including subdivision standards specific to RV parks under CCC 29.35.100 and performance standards specific to development on property within the Port Angeles UGA. The Hearing Examiner concurs with County staff's determination.

The proposal, as conditioned, would provide utility connections to each RV site, including connections to the municipal water, power, and sewer systems; provide required on-site recreation space; comply with performance standards specific to the UNC zone; and comply with all density requirements, dimensional standards, and sewage disposal requirements specific to RV parks. The property is designated Urban Neighborhood Commercial under the Comprehensive Plan. County staff identified relevant Comprehensive Plan polices specific to the proposal and determined that the proposal would be consistent with those policies. The Hearing Examiner concurs with County staff's determination. The proposed RV park would help support recreational tourist activities and short-term housing in the region, while being

[3] RCW 58.17.040(5) provides that Chapter 58.17 RCW (Plats – Subdivisions – Dedications) is inapplicable and shall not apply to "[a] division for the purpose of lease when no residential structure other than mobile homes, tiny houses, or tiny houses with wheels as defined in RCW 35.21.686, or travel trailers are permitted to be placed upon the land when the city, town, or county has approved a binding site plan for the use of the land in accordance with local regulations."

adequately served by municipal utilities. The property is zoned Urban Neighborhood Commercial (UNC), which is intended to provide a mix of limited, low-impact, neighborhood commercial activities and moderately high-density urban residential development within UGAs. RV parks are an allowed use in the UNC zone with a binding site plan. As noted above, the proposal would comply with subdivision standards specific to RV parks under CCC 29.35.100, including standards related to individual site conditions, density, site dimensions, recreation areas, water supply, and sewage disposal. In addition, the County determined that the proposal would be exempt from review under SEPA.

Conditions, as detailed below, are necessary to ensure that the proposal complies with and is consistent with all necessary requirements for approval of the binding site plan. *Findings 1 – 17.*

DECISION

Based on the preceding findings and conclusions, the request for a binding site plan to allow development of a 5-space recreational vehicle (RV) park, intended for seasonal rental, on a developed .37-acre parcel at 33 S. Brook Street, near the intersection of Kemp Street and S. Brook Street just south of Highway 101, is **APPROVED,** with the following conditions:

1. Development shall substantially conform to the information provided by the Applicant for this approval, including limiting development to no more than five RV spaces, and ensuring that each RV space is provided with sewer and water hookups.

2. A final Mylar shall be submitted, approved, and finaled in conformance with Chapter 29.20 CCC and shall include the location of all roads, utilities, and fire hydrants. The complete plat number and existing parcel numbers must appear at the top right corner of the final plat as follows:

Plat No. LDV2022-00013
Parcel No. 053018-530330

3. A final stormwater plan shall be provided and approved by the Road Department and implemented prior to final plat approval. The stormwater plan shall indicate how the drainage will move to the adjacent vegetative areas.

4. Prior to final plat approval, the Applicant shall provide Water Availability Verification (WAV) to the Environmental Health Division. Such application shall be accompanied by a letter from the PUD stating that the distribution system has been installed in accordance with their requirements and specifications.

5. Prior to final plat approval, the Applicant shall provide Sewer Availability Verification to Environmental Health Division.

6. The location of the closest hydrant shall be noted on the final plat and all distances verified by a surveyor. Hydrants shall be installed as specified in Table A of CCC 21.02.035. The Applicant shall consult the Clallam County Fire Marshal for further information. Approval of the hydrant placement by the Fire Marshal shall be submitted prior to final plat approval.

7. A commercial road approach approval shall be obtained and installed/constructed prior to final plat approval. The Applicant should contact the Road Department for the appropriate permit and specifications of the approach.

8. The Applicant shall work with the Building Department to address placement of temporary ADA restroom facilities (or sani-cans) on-site, if acceptable, as a temporary solution while construction of permanent ADA restroom facilities occurs.

9. A landscaping buffer shall be installed with ground cover and shrubs prior to final plat approval.

10. A wooden fence shall be maintained along the southern property line. The existing fence currently meets this requirement, but the Applicant shall ensure that the fence is maintained and that a plat note is placed on the final survey of this requirement.

11. Prior to the installation of any signage, a signage plan and a certificate of compliance shall be submitted to DCD Planning for review and approval. This plan shall meet the requirements of CCC 33.57.040.

12. In accordance with CCC 29.30.700, the responsibility for the maintenance and operation of any common facilities, including roads, shall be determined prior to final plat approval. Said facilities may be maintained and operated by the land divider, a lot owners' association, or a public agency or a private agency consistent with applicable state requirements. Here, no public or private agency has been designated for the maintenance of common facilities and this option is therefore not being considered as part of this proposal. Accordingly, if said common facilities are to be owned and managed by a lot owners' association, said association shall be established prior to final approval. The association shall be responsible for operating and maintaining all common facilities which have been dedicated or deeded to it by the land divider. The by-laws of the association shall authorize, at a minimum, the following responsibilities and authorities:

    - To enforce covenants and conditions required by the municipal code, or as specified by the lot owners' association.
    - To levy and collect assessments against all lots to adequately accomplish the association's responsibilities.
    - To collect money from unit owners to finance future improvements.

- To collect delinquent assessments through the courts, including money to pay for the costs of court action.
- To enter into contracts to build, maintain and manage common facilities required by the municipal code or the governing documents of the lot owners' association.
- To allow amendments to the by-laws for improvements required by the municipal code or to allow any required land division alteration to be submitted, approved, and finalized in accordance with requirements of the municipal code.

13. Prior to final plat approval, underground utilities must be installed to each lot by the land divider including, but not limited to electrical and telephone. Television cable is optional, provided that if cable service is installed, it must be installed underground. Reservation of all required utility easements must be assured and clearly shown on the face of the final plat.

14. All required improvements shall be installed by the land divider after the County has granted preliminary approval and prior to final approval in accordance with the following procedures:

    - Underground utilities, sanitary sewers, and storm drains installed in the road right-of-way shall be constructed before surfacing of streets. Stubs for service connections for underground utilities and sanitary sewers shall be placed so as to avoid disturbance of street improvements when service connections are made.

    - A drawing showing required improvements as constructed shall be signed by the designer or installer, retained by the land divider and shall be submitted and filed with the Road Department upon completion of the improvements.

    - Lot Grading: Grading and filling of lots in a land division having an average slope of ten (10) percent or more shall be in compliance with the most recent edition of the Uniform Building Code adopted by Clallam County, and comply with Chapter 27.12 CCC, and the Clallam County Drainage Manual, if applicable.

    - Minimum improvements required by the municipal code shall be installed at the expense of the land divider prior to final approval.

    - The County Public Works Department shall inspect and approve all required construction prior to final approval.

15. Prior to inspection of the required improvements, the applicant shall submit a completed *Affidavit of Improvements* and *Improvement Inspection Request* (forms available at the Clallam County Department of Community Development).

16. The Applicant shall submit a Certificate of Title dated no earlier than 30 days prior to submitting for final plat approval.

17. The above requirements are subject to change if proposed lot sizes or any other information provided by the Applicant or their authorized representative proves inaccurate.

18. Current year property taxes (year in which the subdivision is to receive final approval) and any delinquent assessments for which the property may be liable shall be paid in full to the Clallam County Treasurer.

19. Upon completion of all of the above requirements, the Applicant shall submit the certificate of title and three (3) copies of the proposed final plat and appropriate fees for review by the Administrator for final approval.

20. All certification stamps and signatures shall be in permanent black ink.

21. The Clallam County Auditor will only accept a final plat which shall consist of one or more pages, each 18 inches wide by 24 inches, clearly and legibly drawn on polyester base (mylar) film with a minimum thickness of three mil. All drawing and lettering on the final plat shall be in permanent black ink. The only acceptable alternative is photographically processed mylar film copies (photographically processed means fixed line silver based photopositive chemical process). The following processes are <u>not</u> acceptable: Diazo (ammonia) process mylar, electrostatic mylar, wash off (wet erasable) mylar, sepia paper, pencil on mylar or tracing paper.

22. As the legislative authority for Clallam County, the Board of Commissioners shall grant final approval upon finding that the applicant has complied with all requirements and conditions consistent with this chapter. The Administrator shall forward a final subdivision along with a statement on whether or not all requirements have been met, including a recommendation to the Board for its action. The Board shall take action on final subdivisions at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

23. A final plat which meets all of the requirements of Title 29 and of this decision shall be submitted to the Administrator for processing and approval within five (5) years of the date of this preliminary land division approval. The final plat may be presented to the County at any time during the period of preliminary approval. The preliminary approval

shall be null and void unless a final plat is approved and recorded during the original five-year approval period.

DECIDED this 8th day of July 2022.

ANDREW M. REEVES
Hearing Examiner
Sound Law Center

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/10/2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/18/2032**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # Amendment 1 19961.21.004

☐ Resolution

☐ Proclamation

☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance

☐ Final Ordinance

☐ Other Discussion and Next Steps

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT – Amendment 1 – North Olympic Regional Veterans Housing Network (NORVHN).

NORVHN has provided shelter and permanent supportive housing for homeless Veterans in Clallam County since August 2011. Programs they provide include Sarge's Place shelter in Forks, The Outpost 4-plex services homeless Veterans and their families in Port Angeles, Camp Sol Duc for single Veterans in Forks and the Hobucket House, a group home for Veterans recently completed in Forks and partially funded by county ARPA funds provided.

NORVHN entered into their original ARPA agreement 9/07/2021. Funding in the amount of $59,903 was granted for the completion of the Hobucket House. The Hobucket House is affordable housing group home for in Forks, Washington in Clallam County for homeless, disabled Veterans with incomes of 50% of County AMI or less. Work was completed on this project in February of 2022.

In May 2023, NORVHN requested additional ARPA funding to cover an unexpected a funding gap they are experiencing. For 12 years they maintained a Health Care for Homeless Veterans (HCHV) contract with Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), which paid a stipend per night per Veteran who resided within their shelter. During the pandemic, their funding was reduced, then ended completely in March 2023 and was diverted to the I-5 corridor.

NORVHN has been able to secure new funding through appropriations from Senator Murray starting in October 2023. This has left a $40,000 gap in funding to continue operations until the new funding is in place. They are requesting the Commissioners to consider granting additional ARPA funds of $40,000 to support their operations. This was discussed at previous Work Session on May 1, 2023. An

Amendment to the original ARPA grant per that discussion is being presented for the Board's consideration.

Staff believes the provision of the additional ARPA funds in support of the funding shortfall from HCHV funding being reduced represents an eligible use of ARPA funding to offset the negative economic impact on a nonprofit providing homelessness services to disabled veterans, a population disproportionately impacted by the Covid-19 public health emergency. Given the importance of this funding to the continued operations of NORVHN until new replacement funding commences, staff believes this additional funding is proportionate to the need behind this funding request.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

If approved, this will increase the ARPA funding allocated to NORVHN to be funded through the 2023 budget. Based on the 2023 ARPA fund budget which has sufficient amounts budgeted for unanticipated projects, staff believes there is sufficient ARPA funding in 2023 budget to fund this additional cost.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

We request the Commissioner's approval to execute the amendment during the July 18, 2023, BOCC Regular Meeting.

County Official signature & print name: Mark Lane

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Angi Klahn, Cheri Tinker (Executive Director NORVHN)

Relevant Departments: Finance - BOCC

Date submitted: 7/5/2023

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT
AMENDMENT #1

THIS AMENDMENT is entered into between CLALLAM COUNTY, a political subdivision of the State of Washington, (hereinafter called "County" or "Clallam County") and North Olympic Regional Veteran's Housing Network, a Washington State non-profit 501(c)(3) organization ("Recipient") and changes the following attachments to the agreement entered on September 7, 2021.

This Amendment is comprised of the text found on Attachment 1.

The term of this Amendment shall commence on the 18th day of July 2023 and shall terminate as provided elsewhere in the Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on this day of 2023.

RECIPIENT

_____

Print name: Cheri Tinker

Title: Executive Director

Date: _____ 2023

CLALLAM COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

_____

Mark Ozias, Chair

Originals: BOCC
North Olympic Region Veteran's Housing Network (NORVHN)
Finance Department

THIS CONTRACT HAS BEEN APPROVED AS TO FORM BY THE CLALLAM COUNTY PROSECUTING ATTORNEY.

AMENDMENTS TO THE ORIGINAL AGREEMENT

Insertion after 2nd paragraph, page 3.

- In May 2023, the Recipient requested additional ARPA funding to cover an unexpected funding gap created by the loss of funding under its Health Care for Homeless Veterans (HCHV) contract with Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), which paid a stipend per night per Veteran who resided within their shelter. During the Covid-19 pandemic, funding was reduced and then ended completely in March 2023 when funding was diverted to the I-5 corridor. As a result, the Recipient has experienced an interruption in their operational funding due to the unexpected non-renewal of their HCHV contract with the Department of Veterans Affairs. While the Recipient has been able to secure a new replacement source of funding beginning in October 2023, the Recipient has requested ARPA funding to cover the gap in funding until this new source of funding commences.

Page 3, Item 2, is amended to read as follows:

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $59,903 which may be used by the Recipient to support the completion of The Hobucket House in Forks, Washington. As funds are needed to address immediate cash flow needs of the Recipient that are hindering its ability to complete its current affordable Veterans housing project, the County agrees to disburse funds to the Recipient upon execution of this Agreement. All funds advanced to the Recipient must be expended no later than December 31, 2024, based on eligible uses of funds outlined in Attachment D, with any unspent grant funds advanced to the Recipient by the County to be refunded to the County upon earlier of the end of the term of the Agreement, or the termination of the Agreement by the County.

   IN ADDITION, The County agrees to provide the Recipient an additional sum not to exceed $40,000 which may be used by the Recipient to support operations affected by the funding gap created by the loss of the HCHV contract. These additional funds will be provided on a reimbursement basis for unfunded costs incurred by the Recipient from January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2024, per eligibility criteria outlined in the updated Attachment D.

Page 4, Item 4, is amended to read as follows:

4. Reporting and Reimbursement Requirements. To verify that ARPA funding advanced to the Recipient are utilized in accordance with Attachment D, Scope of Work – Hobucket House Project, and meet the County's reporting requirements of ARPA funding under the IGA, the Recipient will submit an A-19 equivalent schedule in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month of this Agreement, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient that were funded with ARPA Funds in accordance with eligible uses outlined in Attachment D, until such time as such

funds are fully depleted. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Such schedule will be accompanied by copies of all invoices and related support for each expenditure listed in the schedule submitted by the Recipient. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and refunding of all grant funds paid to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient in accordance with Attachment D, Scope of Work – HCVH Funding Replacement, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D, Scope of Work – HCVH Funding Replacement, and such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the withholding and/or nonpayment of all remaining funds awarded to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

Attachment D, Scope of Work, is amended to read as follows:

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK – Hobucket House Project

The Board of Commissioners is directing up to $59,903 to be disbursed to the Recipient to support completion of the Recipients Hobucket House affordable housing project for homeless, disabled Veterans in Clallam County using federal ARPA funding. As such funding is needed to address immediate cash flow constraints that are hindering the Recipient's ability to cover funding gaps in this planned affordable housing project due to increased building material costs, the County agrees to fully distribute such funds to the Recipient upon execution of this Agreement, conditioned that such funds are utilized in support of completion of the Hobucket House affordable housing project in Clallam County and that such funds are expended no later than December 31, 2024.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. Eligible Costs

Funds are to be used for affordable housing expenses incurred from March 1, 2020, thru December 31, 2024, incurred by the Recipient for the Hobucket House affordable housing group home being built in Forks, Washington in Clallam County for homeless, disabled Veterans with incomes of 50% of County AMI or less.

Such eligible costs incurred for the Hobucket House project may include:

- Infrastructure costs to include Foundation/Excavation/Utilities;
- Timberland Homes House Build costs;
- Furniture, Appliances & Household Contents; and
- Exterior decking, fencing, and landscaping.

2. Program Funding and Award Amount

The County shall make $59,903 of ARPA funds available that will be paid to Recipient as a direct grant upon execution of this Agreement.

3. Reporting

The Recipient will provide an A-19 equivalent report, copies of supporting invoices, and signed certification detailing eligible affordable housing costs incurred for the Hobucket House affordable housing project funded by the ARPA funds received by the Recipient until such funds are fully depleted.

SCOPE OF WORK – HCHV Funding Replacement

The Board of Commissioners is also directing additional funding up to $40,000 to be disbursed on a reimbursement basis in support of operational costs incurred by the Recipient that were not fully funded due to loss of funding under the HCHV contract.

Expenses for this Scope of Work under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. Eligible Costs

Funds are to be used to support operational costs not covered by other sources beginning January 1, 2023, until the new secured replacement funding for the HCHV contract becomes available in October 2023.

Such eligible items include:

- Salary/Benefits to maintain Master Social Worker Executive Director and Case Management Personnel
- Therapeutic care for clients
- General operational costs including food and services for clients, fuel for client transportation, garbage, Wi-Fi, cable etc.
- Operating supplies such as linens and dishes.

2. Program Funding and Award Amount

The County shall make $40,000 of ARPA funds available under the IGA that will be paid to the Recipient on a reimbursement basis.

All funds are to be disbursed no later than December 31, 2024.

3. Reimbursement Process

The ARPA funding will be provided via reimbursement to the Recipient upon its submission to the County of expenditure details, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested, along with a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined above and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. The Recipient may only submit one request for Reimbursement per month.

This will ensure the eligibility of the expenditures consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7-6-23 - item 11

Acquisition of Ox Bow Apartments

Project Details

- 2 buildings on a 1.77 acre parcel in Forks WA
- 20 units total
- Onsite office, laundry and storage room
- Playground structure
- ADA compliant
- 3 one-bedroom units - flats
- 3 three-bedroom units – townhouse style
- 14 two-bedroom units – townhouse style
- City water and sewer connections
- Existing funding – USDA Rural Development Section 515 Loan
- Each unit has subsidy (Rental Assistance) as a result of the USDA Section 515 Loan
- Currently serving tenants at or below 80% AMI

Aerial Map

Project Photos

Sources and Uses of Funds

	2060 Funds	HTF - Continuing Affordability Grant	Clallam County ARPA Funds	USDA RD Section 515 Loan	City CDBG Funds
Feasibility	$25,000				
Property Acquisition		$728,967	$200,000	$546,033	$25,000
Renovation ADA Improvements		$549,533			
Soft Costs		$267,500			
Financing Costs		$160,000			
Project Reserves		$44,000			
TOTALS	$25,000	$1,750,000	$200,000	$546,033	$25,000

Total Project Cost $2,546,033

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7-6-23 - Item 11

Listed by Rachel Breed • Keller Williams Olympic.

821 E Division St,
Forks, WA 98331

$1,500,000

40
Beds
20
Baths
9,164
Sq Ft

20 Unit apartment complex that features 3-3 bedroom units, 14- 2 bedroom units, and 3-1 bedroom units, on site coin- op laundry facility. The rents range from $655- 897 per month. This property has been well kept over the years with professional accounting, maintenance, and grounds keeping; close to Forks Aquatic Center, on City of Forks public water and sewer system. 31 paved parking spots. Financials are available upon request with non-disclosure agreement.

Listed by Rachel Breed · Keller Williams Olympic
Listed by Felicia Larson · Keller Williams Olympic
Redfin checked: 2 minutes ago (Apr 25, 2023 at 12:40pm)
Source:
NWMLS #1929657

Home facts
Status
Pending
Property Type: Residential Income, Multi-Family
Year Built1988
Community: Forks
Lot Size1.77 Acres
MLS#1929657

Property details for 821 E Division St

Parking

Parking Information

- Parking Uncovered Spaces: 31
- Parking Total: 31
- Open Parking Spaces: 31
- Has Open Parking

Interior

Heating & Cooling

- Has Heating

Interior Features

- Interior Features: Wall to Wall Carpet
- Flooring: Vinyl, Carpet

Exterior

Building Information

- Roof: Composition

Exterior Features

- Exterior Features: Cement Planked, Wood

Property Information

- Energy Source: Electric
- Style Code: 56 - 10+ Units
- Property Type: Residential Income

- Property Sub Type: Multi-Family
- Property Condition: Very Good
- Has View

Land Information

- Possible Use: Residential

Lot Information

- Lot Number: 1
- MLS Lot Size Source: Public Records
- Zoning Class: Residential
- Zoning Jurisdiction: City
- Lot Size Acres: 1.77
- Lot Size Dimensions: 354x 220

Financial

Tax Information

- Tax Annual Amount: $7,855
- Tax Year: 2022

Financial Information

- Listing Terms: Cash Out, Conventional

Utilities

Utility Information

- Water Source: Public
- Water Company: City of Forks
- Power Company: Clallam County PUD
- Sewer: Sewer Connected
- Sewer Company: City of Forks
- Utilities: Sewer Connected, Electricity Available
- Water Sewer Garbage: 20981
- Cable Connected: N/A
- Internet Connected: CenturyLink

Location

School Information

- Elementary School: Forks Elem
- Middle Or Junior High School: Forks Mid
- High School: Forks High
- High School District: Quillayute

Location Information

- Directions: From Forks Ave, Turn East onto Division Follow down just passed City of Forks municipal building, property is on the left side of the road.

Other

Listing Information

- Selling Agency Compensation: 2.5
- MLS Status: Pending

Listing Date Information

- On Market Date: Monday, May 16, 2022

Green Information

- Power Production Type: Electric

Home Information

- Living Area Units: Square Feet
- Calculated Square Footage: 9164
- Building Area Total: 9164
- Building Area Units: Square Feet
- Foundation Details: Poured Concrete
- Building Name: Oxbow Short Plat
- Year Built Effective: 1988
- Structure Type: Multi Family
- Stories Total: 2

Details provided by NWMLS and may not match the public record. Learn more.

12

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/10/2023**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/18/2023**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # ARPA 19961.23.004

☐ Resolution

☐ Proclamation

☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance

☐ Final Ordinance

☒ Other Discussion and Next Steps

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:

As outlined in the attached presentation, Peninsula Housing Authority has applied for additional ARPA funding in the amount of $200,000 to purchase the Ox Bow Apartments located at 821 E Division St, Forks, Washington. The Ox Bow Apartments were built in 1988 with financial assistance from USDA Rural Development. The property was listed for sale to the general public in the summer of 2022. USDA restrictions including the requirement property owners give notice to local affordable housing non-profits prior to the sale, effectively giving the non-profits the first right of refusal, caused the initial private offer on the complex to fail. This allowed Peninsula Housing Authority to submit an offer to purchase the complex to preserve this critically needed affordable housing by reinstating an expired deed of trust on the property limiting tenant household income to affordable housing limits.

The Ox Bow Apartments consist of 2 buildings on 1.77 acres in Forks. There are 20 total units, 3 one-bedroom flats, 3 three-bedroom townhouses, and 14 two-bedroom townhouses. The complex also has an onsite office, laundry, storage room and playground structure. Current tenants' household incomes are at or below 80% AMI.

The total cost of the purchase project is approximately $2.55 million. This includes the purchase price of $1,500,000 in addition to $549K of needed ADA improvements and $500k of soft costs expected to be incurred to assume existing USDA Section 515 loan, legal, and environmental.

To finance this acquisition, Peninsula Housing Authority is in the process of assuming the USDA RD Section 515 loan currently on the property in the amount of $546,033, and reamortizing the loan for a longer term. Based on PHA's good relationship with USDA and proven track record of other Section 515 loans it has with USDA, PHA is confident in its ability to assume this loan after completing the USDA's transfer and application process which could take up to 180 days to complete. PHA will also

be applying to the Department of Commerce for the Housing Trust Fund (HTF) - Continuing Affordability Grant in the amount of $1,750,000 when the NOFO application window opens this summer. They have been reasonably assured that they will be able to receive these funds based on an earlier application they had submitted prior to entering into a purchase agreement for the property. DOC funds are granted on a first come first serve basis, and PHA is ready to send in their application as soon as the window opens. They also are anticipating $25K in 2060 Funds and $25K CDBG funds from City of Forks. As PHA does not have the reserves to fill the remaining gap in funding, they are asking for $200,000 in ARPA funds from the County to fully fund needed this gap.

Peninsula Housing Authority anticipates the closing of the sale will not happen until the first half of 2024 due to the complexity of the USDA loan transfer. Funds would not need to be disbursed until closing. If the DOC grant or the USDA loan are not secured, PHA will have to walk away from the purchases.

If this purchase is successful, USDA restrictions on the property limiting tenant incomes to 80% AMI or less will be reinstated for an anticipated period of 40 years, enabling Ox Bow Apartments to continue to be a much needed source of affordable housing in Forks. The property would be owned and managed by Peninsula Housing Authority.

Upon review of this ARPA application, the proposed project does appear to constitute an eligible use of ARPA SLFRF Funds and proportionate to the underlying need as it addresses the disparate impact of Covid-19 on certain populations and geographics, in this case the retention of affordable housing for households with incomes at or below 80% AMI in the city of Forks, which is located in a Qualified Census Tract ("QST").

As an aside, Peninsula Housing Authority has received two prior ARPA Grants with the County:

October 2021 - $210,000 – To complete 6 homes in Forks through their Mutual Self-Help program.
September 2022 - $300,000 – To fund Staffing and Administrative Costs of their Mutual Self-Help Program.

Funds for both agreements are in the process of being utilized. The first grant should be completely exhausted by October 2023.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

None as sufficient budget exists in the ARPA 2023 budget to fund this request if the purchase happens to occur before the end of the 2023. Otherwise, these funds will be budgeted for and expended in 2024.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Upon discussion, staff requests approval to proceed with submission of an ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement with PHA for the $200K funding request, a draft of which is attached.

County Official signature & print name: Mark Lane

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Angi Klahn, Annie O'Rourke-PHA and/or Sarah Martinez-PHA

Relevant Departments: Finance - BOCC

Date submitted: 7/5/2023

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT

This ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement ("Agreement") is dated as of _____ day of _____, 2023, by and between Clallam County, a Washington political subdivision ("County"), and Peninsula Housing Authority (Federal Tax ID 91-6000971, DUNS # 008764441), a special purpose public body corporate and politic of the State of Washington ("Recipient").

WHEREAS, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") has allocated to the County $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds under ALN No. 21.027 ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"). $7,510,320 was outlaid to the County on May 28, 2021. The remaining $7,510,320 of funds were disbursed by Treasury to the County in June 2022. Use of funds were for limited purposes identified in the Interagency Agreement between the Treasury and Clallam County designated under FAIN #SLFRP2169 ("IGA"), identified as Attachment A, the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Final Rule ("Final Rule"), identified as Attachment B, and the Compliance and Reporting Guidance for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("Compliance & Reporting Guidelines"), identified as Attachment C. Attachments A, B & C are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, the ARPA Act authorizes the County to expend ARPA Funds awarded to the County for the following eligible purposes as outlined in the Final Rule as follows:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure;
(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing homelessness, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early

learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth. (collectively "Eligible Uses").

Pursuant to the ARPA Act, Eligible Uses under this non-R&D federal program must be obligated no earlier than March 3, 2021 and no later than December 31, 2024, with final disbursement of all funds no later than December 31, 2026.

WHEREAS, the County desires to allocate portions of the ARPA Funds awarded to Clallam County in support of non-profit organizations and other agencies engaged in supporting and developing affordable housing in Clallam County to meet the housing needs of low income households, those residents residing in Qualified Census Tracts("QST"), and other vulnerable populations or geographic areas disproportionately-impacted by the COVID public health emergency in the County who are experiencing housing insecurity, substandard living conditions or homelessness, which is consistent with Item 5 (b) of the Eligible Uses of ARPA Funds outlined above.

WHEREAS, the Recipient is a Clallam County based, special purpose public body of Washington State that provides low-income families or individuals through various programs. The Recipient currently manages multiple affordable housing units in Clallam County:

WHEREAS, the Ox Bow Apartments ("The Apartments"), a 20-unit affordable housing complex located at 821 E Division Street in the City of Forks, a QST, was built in 1988 with financial assistance of an USDA RD Section 515 loan. Currently, residents of these units fall under household income requirements of 80% AMI or less. The Apartments were listed for sale to the public in the summer of 2022. If the Apartments were to be sold to a private owner, they would no longer fall under the USDA income requirements and cease to be affordable housing as the current deed of trust on the Apartments limiting tenant household income to affordable housing limits has expired.

WHEREAS, to preserve the Apartments as affordable housing in the QST-designated City of Forks, the Recipient has entered into a Purchase and Sale Agreement to purchase the Apartments for $1,500,000. In order to comply with terms of the various funding sources, there are approximately $549,533 in ADA renovations and repairs needed and $500,000 in legal fees and other loan assumption and environmental costs needed to complete the transaction, bringing the overall project costs to be approximatelyh $2.55 million.

WHEREAS, to fund the project, the Recipient is in process of assuming the current USDA RD Section 515 loan in the amount of $546,033. The Recipient will also be applying for a Washington Department of Commerce Housing Trust Fund - Continuing Affordability Grant ("HTF Grant") in the amount of $1,750,000. Additional funding is anticipated from City of Forks CDBG of

$25,000 and $25,000 from the 2060 Funds, leaving a funding gap of $200,000 still needed to complete the purchase which the Recipient has requested ARPA funds from the County to support.

WHEREAS, the ARPA funding requested would be required upon the closing of the property, once the loan transfer has been secured and the HTF grant funding is in place. The closing is expected to occur in the first half of 2024.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $200,000, which is to be used in support of the purchase of the Apartments to preserve them for low-income, affordable housing. Such funds will be provided to the closing agent designated in the purchase and sale agreement dated September 29th, 2022, upon receipt by the County of a final settlement statement from the closing agent and receipt of proof of satisfaction of all other terms and conditions and inspections required for the closing of the purchase to proceed. Following closing of the purchase of the Apartments, the County shall be provided a copy of the final closing documents for the purchase. All funds provided to the Recipient must be expended no later than December 31, 2024, based on eligible uses of funds outlined in Attachment D, with any unspent grant funds advanced to the Recipient by the County to be refunded to the County upon earlier of the end of the term of the Agreement, or the termination of the Agreement by the County.

3. Ineligible Uses. Non-allowable uses of ARPA Funds include, without limitation, the following: a) usage of funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase; b) damages covered by insurance; c) usage of funds as a deposit into any pension fund; d) expenses that have been or will be reimbursed under any federal program; e) debt service costs; f) contributions to a "rainy day" fund; and d) legal settlements.

4. Agreed Limitation on Uses. The Recipient agrees that the Apartments to be purchased with ARPA funds shall be used only as affordable housing for low income households with income no higher than 80% of AMI for a period no less than 20 years after the closing date of the purchase.

5. Non-Discrimination. The Recipient shall provide affordable housing at the Apartments to tenants based solely upon the basis of need and meeting household AMI limits of 80% or less and shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of religion, race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

6. Return of Grant Funds upon Cessation of Agreed Use. In the event that the Apartments cease to be used as affordable housing for tenants with household incomes of 80% AMI or less, or if the Recipient sells the property to another person or entity, the Recipient shall return the above described ARPA funds actually received by Recipient to Clallam County for distribution to other ARPA recipients or return of such monies to the US Treasury.

7. Termination. The County may terminate this Agreement, for convenience or otherwise and for no consideration or damages, upon prior written notice to the Recipient.

8. Independent Contractor. Each party under the Agreement shall be for all purposes an Independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed to create an association, a partnership, a joint venture, or a relationship of principal and agent, or employer and employee between the parties. The Recipient shall not be, or be deemed to be, or act or purport to act, as an employee, agent, or representative of the County for any purpose.

9. Indemnification. The Recipient agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless from and against any and all claims, injuries, damages, losses or expenses including without limitation personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or damage to or destruction of property, which are alleged or proven to be caused in whole or in part by an act or omission of the Recipient, its officers, directors, employees, and/or agents relating to the Recipient's performance or failure to perform under this Agreement. The section shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

10. Compliance with Laws, Guidelines. The Recipient shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and all requirements (including debarment and other required certifications and audits) of the IGA, Final Rule, and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines to the extent applicable, when disbursing ARPA Funds to recipients or when seeking Reimbursement from the County.

11. Maintenance and Audit of Records. The Recipient shall maintain records, books, documents, and other materials relevant to its performance under this Agreement. These records shall be subject to inspection, review and audit by the County or its designee, the Washington State Auditor's Office and as required by the IGA, Final Rule and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines for five (5) years following termination of this Agreement. If it is determined during the course of the audit that the Recipient was reimbursed for unallowable costs under this Agreement, the Recipient agrees to promptly reimburse the County for such payments upon request.

12. Notices. Any notice desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be deemed received three (3) days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, postage fully prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the party to which it is intended at its last known address, or to such other person or address as either party shall designate to the other from time to time in writing forwarded in like manner:

Recipient
Peninsula Housing Authority
Attn: Sarah T. Martinez, Executive Director
2603 S. Francis St
Port Angeles, WA 98362

Clallam County
Attn: Mark Lane, Chief Financial Officer
223 E 4th St, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015

13. Improper Influence. Each party warrants that it did not and will not employ, retain, or contract with any person or entity on a contingent compensation basis for the purpose of seeking, obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement. Each party agrees, warrants, and represents that no gratuity whatsoever has been or will offered or conferred with a view towards obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement.

14. Conflict of Interest. The elected and appointed officials and employees of the parties shall not have any personal interest, direct or indirect, which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

15. Time. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

16. Survival. The provisions of this Agreement that by their sense and purpose should survive expiration or termination of the Agreement shall so survive. Those provisions include without limitation Agreed Limitations on Uses, Return of Grant Funds upon Cessation of Agreed Use, Indemnification and Maintenance and Audit of Records.

17. Amendment. No amendment or modification to the Agreement will be effective without the prior written consent of the authorized representatives of the parties.

18. Governing Law; Venue. The Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of the Washington State, both as to interpretation and performance, without regard to conflicts of law or choice of law provisions. Any action arising out of or in connection with the Agreement may be instituted and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Clallam County, Washington or as provided by RCW 36.01.050.

17. Non-Waiver. No failure on the part of the County to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a wavier thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the County of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedy available to the County at law or in equity.

18. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

19. Assignment. The Recipient shall not assign or transfer any of its interests in or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County.

20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the County and the Recipient for the use of funds received under this Agreement and it supersedes all prior or contemporaneous communications and proposals, whether electronic, oral, or written between the parties with respect to this Agreement.

21. No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing herein shall or be deemed to create or confer any right, action, or benefit in, to, or on the part of any person or entity that is not a party to this Agreement. This provision shall not limit any obligation which either Party has to Treasury in connection with the use of ARPA Funds, including the obligations to provide access to records and cooperate with audits as provided in this Agreement.

22. Severability. In the event that one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or agency having jurisdiction thereof, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the invalid provisions shall be deemed deleted.

23. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, any of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

24. Authorization. Each party signing below warrants to the other party, that they have the full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they sign.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and shall become effective as of the last date signed below.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2023.

RECIPIENT

By: _____

Print Name: Sarah T. Martinez

Its: Executive Director

DATED this _____ day of _____ _____, 2023.

APPROVED AS TO FORM by DPA Boughton

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

_____
MARK OZIAS, Chair

_____
RANDY JOHNSON, Commissioner

_____
MIKE FRENCH, Commissioner

ATTEST:

_____
L. Gores, Clerk of the Board

ATTACHMENT A

INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY AND
CLALLAM COUNTY

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address:	DUNS Number: 075739235
CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.

a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY

Recipient

5/19/2021

Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

ATTACHMENT B

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
FINAL RULE
DATED 4-1-22

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is adopting as final the interim final rule published on May 17, 2021, with amendments. This rule implements the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: The provisions in this final rule are effective April 1, 2022.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Director, Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Introduction

Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the pandemic has caused severe, intertwined public health and economic crises. In March 2021, as these crises continued, the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA) [1] established the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) to provide state, local, and Tribal governments [2] with the resources needed to respond to the pandemic and its economic effects and to build a stronger, more equitable economy during the recovery. The U.S. Department of the Treasury (Treasury) issued an interim final rule implementing the SLFRF program on May 10, 2021 [3] and has since disbursed over $240 billion to state, local, and Tribal governments and received over 1,500 public comments on the interim final rule. Treasury is now issuing this final rule which responds to public comments, implements the ARPA statutory provisions on eligible and ineligible uses of SLFRF funds, and makes several changes to the provisions of the interim final rule, summarized below in the section Executive Summary of Major Changes.

Since Treasury issued the interim final rule in May 2021, both the public health and economic situations facing the country have evolved. On the public health front, the United States has made tremendous progress in the fight against COVID–19, including a historic vaccination campaign that has reached over 80 percent of adults with at least one dose and is reaching millions of children as well.[4] However, the disease continues to present an imminent threat to public health, especially among unvaccinated individuals. As the Delta variant spread across the country this summer and fall, the United States faced another severe wave of cases, deaths, and strain on the healthcare system, with the risk of hospitalization and mortality exponentially greater to unvaccinated Americans. COVID–19 has now infected over 50 million and killed over 800,000 Americans since January 2020; tens of thousands of Americans continue to be infected each day.[5] Even as the nation recovers, new and emerging COVID–19 variants may continue to pose threats to both public health and the economy. Moving forward, state, local, and Tribal governments will continue to play a major role in responding through vaccination campaigns, testing, and other services.

The economic recovery similarly has made tremendous progress but faces continued risks from the disease and the disruptions it has caused. In the early months of the pandemic, the United States experienced the sharpest economic downturn on record, with unemployment spiking to 14.8 percent in April 2020.[6] The economy has gradually added back jobs, with growth accelerating in the first half of 2021.[7] However, as the Delta variant spread, the intensified health risks and renewed disruptions slowed growth, demonstrating the continued risks from the virus. By fall 2021, the economy had exceeded its pre-pandemic size [8] and unemployment had fallen below 5 percent,[9] but despite this progress, too many Americans remain unemployed, out of the labor force, or unable to pay their bills, with this pain particularly acute among lower-income Americans and communities of color. Again, moving forward, state, local, and Tribal governments will remain on the frontlines of the economic response and rebuilding a stronger economy in the aftermath of the pandemic.

However, as state, local, and Tribal governments continue to face substantial needs to respond to public health and economic conditions, they have also experienced severe impacts from the pandemic and resulting recession. State, local, and Tribal governments cut over 1.5 million jobs in the early months of the pandemic amid sharp declines in revenue and remain over 950,000 jobs below their pre-pandemic levels.[10] As the Great Recession demonstrated, austerity among state, local, and Tribal governments can hamper overall economic growth and severely curtail the ability of governments to serve their constituents.

Recognizing these imperatives, the SLFRF program provides vital resources for state, local, and Tribal governments to respond to the pandemic and its economic effects and to replace revenue lost due to the public health emergency, preventing cuts to government services. Specifically, the ARPA provides that SLFRF funds [11] may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19

[1] Public Law 117–2. *https://www.congress.gov/117/plaws/publ2/PLAW-117publ2.pdf.*

[2] Throughout this Supplementary Information, Treasury uses "state, local, and Tribal governments" or "recipients" to refer generally to governments receiving SLFRF funds; this includes states, territories, Tribal governments, counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[3] 86 FR 26786 (May 17, 2021).

[4] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited December 31, 2021).

[5] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[6] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[7] *Id.*

[8] U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Real Gross Domestic Product [GDPC1], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/GDPC1* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[9] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 6.

[10] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[11] The ARPA adds section 602 of the Social Security Act, which creates the State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603 of the Social Security Act, which creates the Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, SLFRF). Sections 602 and 603 contain substantially similar eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for states, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties.

public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress specified two types of ineligible uses of funds: funds may not be used for deposit into any pension fund or, for states and territories only, to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation.

Issued May 10, 2021, Treasury's interim final rule provided further detail on eligible uses of funds within the four statutory categories, ineligible uses of funds, and administration of the program. The interim final rule provided state, local, and Tribal governments substantial flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the SLFRF program to meet the needs of their communities. The interim final rule aimed to facilitate swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of eligible uses of funds that state, local, and Tribal governments may consider.

State, local, and Tribal governments are already deploying SLFRF funds to make an impact in their communities. The SLFRF program ensures that state, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to fight the pandemic, sustain and strengthen the economic recovery, maintain vital public services, and make investments that support long-term growth, opportunity, and equity. Treasury looks forward to supporting and engaging with state, local, and Tribal governments as they use these funds to make transformative investments in their communities. Finally, with so many pressing and effective ways to use SLFRF funds, there is no excuse for waste, fraud, or abuse of these funds.

Treasury received over 1,500 comments spanning nearly all aspects of the interim final rule. The final rule considers and responds to comments, provides clarification to many aspects of the interim final rule, and makes several changes to eligible uses under the program, summarized immediately below.

Executive Summary of Major Changes and Clarifications

The final rule provides broader flexibility and greater simplicity in the program, in response to public comments. Among other clarifications and changes, the final rule provides for the following:

- *Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts:* In addition to programs and services, the final rule clarifies that recipients may use funds for capital expenditures that support an eligible COVID–19 public health or economic response. For example, recipients may build certain affordable housing, childcare facilities, schools, hospitals, and other projects consistent with the requirements in this final rule and the Supplementary Information.

In addition, the final rule presumes that an expanded set of households and communities are "impacted" or "disproportionately impacted" by the pandemic, thereby allowing recipients to provide responses to a broad set of households and entities without requiring additional analysis. Further, the final rule provides a broader set of enumerated eligible uses available for these communities as part of COVID–19 public health and economic response, including making affordable housing, childcare, and early learning services eligible in all impacted communities and making certain community development and neighborhood revitalization activities eligible for disproportionately impacted communities.

Further, the final rule allows for a broader set of uses to restore and support government employment, including hiring above a recipient's pre-pandemic baseline, providing funds to employees that experienced pay cuts or furloughs, avoiding layoffs, and providing retention incentives.

- *Premium Pay:* The final rule offers more streamlined options to provide premium pay, by broadening the share of essential workers who can receive premium pay without a written justification while maintaining a focus on lower-income and frontline essential workers.
- *Revenue Loss:* The final rule offers a standard allowance for revenue loss of up to $10 million, not to exceed a recipient's SLFRF award amount, allowing recipients to select between a standard amount of revenue loss or complete a full revenue loss calculation. Recipients that select the standard allowance may use that amount for government services.
- *Water, Sewer, and Broadband Infrastructure:* The final rule significantly broadens eligible broadband infrastructure investments to address challenges with broadband access, affordability, and reliability, and adds additional eligible water and sewer infrastructure investments, including a broad range of lead remediation and stormwater management projects.

Structure of the Supplementary Information

In addition to this Introduction, this Supplementary Information is organized into four sections: (1) Eligible Uses, (2) Restrictions on Use, (3) Program Administration Provisions, and (4) Regulatory Analyses.

The Eligible Uses section describes the standards to determine eligible uses of funds in each of the four eligible use categories:

(1) Responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic (which includes several sub-categories)

(2) Providing premium pay to essential workers

(3) Providing government services to the extent of revenue loss due to the pandemic, and

(4) Making necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure.

Each eligible use category has separate and distinct standards for assessing whether a use of funds is eligible. Standards, restrictions, or other provisions in one eligible use category do not apply to the others. Therefore, recipients should first determine which eligible use category a potential use of funds fits within, then assess whether the potential use of funds meets the eligibility standard or criteria for that category. In the case of uses to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, recipients should also determine which sub-category the eligible use fits within (*i.e.,* public health, assistance to households, assistance to small businesses, assistance to nonprofits, aid to impacted industries, or public sector capacity and workforce), then assess whether the potential use of funds meets the eligibility standard for that sub-category. Treasury does not pre-approve uses of funds; recipients are advised to review the final rule and may pursue eligible projects under it.

In some sections of the rule, Treasury identifies specific uses of funds that are eligible, called "enumerated eligible uses"; for example, Treasury provides many enumerated eligible uses of funds to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Uses of funds that are not specifically named as eligible in this

final rule may still be eligible in two ways. First, under the revenue loss eligible use category, recipients have broad latitude to use funds for government services up to their amount of revenue loss due to the pandemic. A potential use of funds that does not fit within the other three eligible use categories may be permissible as a government service, which recipients can fund up to their amount of revenue loss. For example, transportation infrastructure projects are generally ineligible as a response to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic; however, a recipient could fund these projects as a government service up to its amount of revenue loss, provided that other restrictions on use do not apply. See sections Revenue Loss and Restrictions on Use for further information. Second, the eligible use category for responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic provides a non-exhaustive list of enumerated eligible uses, which means that the listed eligible uses include some, but not all, of the uses of funds that could be eligible. The Eligible Uses section provides a standard for determining if other uses of funds, beyond those specifically enumerated, are eligible. If a recipient would like to pursue a use of funds that is not specifically enumerated, the recipient should use the standard and other guidance provided in the section Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts to assess whether the use of funds is eligible.

Next, the Restrictions on Use section describes limitations on how funds may be used. Treasury has divided the Restriction on Use section into (A) statutory restrictions under the ARPA, which include (1) offsetting a reduction in net tax revenue, and (2) deposits into pension funds, and (B) other restrictions on use, which include (1) debt service and replenishing reserves, (2) settlements and judgments, and (3) general restrictions. These restrictions apply to all eligible use categories; however, some restrictions apply only to certain types of recipient governments, and recipients are advised to review the final rule to determine which restrictions apply to their type of government (*e.g.*, state, territory, Tribal government, county, metropolitan city, or nonentitlement unit of government). To reiterate, for recipient governments covered by a specific restriction, that restriction applies to all eligible use categories and any use of funds under the SLFRF program. Specifically:

- For states and territories only, funds may not be used to offset directly or indirectly a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in state or territory law.
- For all recipients except Tribal governments, funds may not be used for deposits into a pension fund.
- For all recipients, funds may not be used for debt service or replenishing financial reserves.
- All recipients must also comply with three general restrictions. First, a recipient may not use SLFRF funds for a program, service, or capital expenditure that conflicts with or contravenes the statutory purpose of ARPA, including a program, service, or capital expenditure that includes a term or condition that undermines efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19. Second, recipients may not use SLFRF funds in violation of the conflict-of-interest requirements contained in the Award Terms and Conditions, including any self-dealing or violation of ethics rules. Lastly, recipients should be aware that federal, state, and local laws and regulations, outside of SLFRF program requirements, also apply, including for example, environmental laws and federal civil rights and nondiscrimination requirements, which include prohibitions on discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), religion, disability, age, or familial status (having children under the age of 18).

The Program Administration Provisions section describes the processes and requirements for administering the program on an ongoing basis, specifically as relates to the following: Distribution of funds, timeline for using funds, transfer of funds from a recipient to different organizations, use of funds for program administration, reporting on use of funds, and remediation and recoupment of funds used for ineligible purposes. Of note, SLFRF funds may only be used for costs incurred within a specific time period, beginning March 3, 2021, with all funds obligated by December 31, 2024 and all funds spent by December 31, 2026. Recipients are advised to also consult Treasury's Reporting and Compliance Guidance for additional information on program administration processes and requirements, including applicability of the Uniform Guidance.

Finally, the section Regulatory Analyses provides Treasury's analysis of the impacts of this rulemaking, as required by several laws, regulations, and Executive Orders.

Throughout this Supplementary Information, statements using the terms "should" or "must" refer to requirements, except when used in summarizing opinions expressed in public comments. Statements using the term "encourage" refer to recommendations, not requirements.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts

Background

Since the first case of COVID–19 was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 50 million and killed over 800,000 Americans.[12] The disease—and necessary measures to respond—have had an immense public health and economic impact on millions of Americans across many areas of life, as detailed below in the respective sections on Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts. Since the release of the interim final rule in May 2021, the country has made major progress in fighting the disease and rebuilding the economy but faces continued risks, as illustrated by the spread of the Delta variant and the resulting slowdown in the economic recovery. The SLFRF program, and Treasury's interim final rule, provide substantial flexibility to recipients to respond to pandemic impacts in their local community; this flexibility is designed to help state, local, and Tribal governments adapt to the evolving public health emergency and tailor their response as needs evolve and to the particular local needs of their communities.

Indeed, state, local, and Tribal governments face continued needs to respond at scale to the public health emergency. This includes continued public health efforts to slow the spread of the disease, to increase vaccination rates and provide vaccinations to new populations as they become eligible, to protect individuals living in congregate facilities, and to address the broader impacts of the pandemic on public health. Similarly, while a strong economic recovery is underway, the economy remains 3.9 million jobs below its pre-pandemic level, pointing to the continued need for response efforts, with low-income workers and communities of color facing elevated rates of unemployment and economic hardship.[13] Long-standing disparities in health and economic outcomes in

[12] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited December 31, 2021).

[13] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS] *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited December 7, 2021).

underserved [14] communities, that amplified and exacerbated the impacts of the pandemic, also present continued barriers to full and equitable recovery.

As state, local, and Tribal governments work to meet the public health and economic needs of their communities, these governments are also confronting the need to rebuild their own capacity. Facing severe budget challenges during the pandemic, many state, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, including cutting over 1.5 million jobs from February to May 2020, or delay critical investments. As of fall 2021, state, local, and Tribal government employment remained over 950,000 jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[15] In the recovery from the Great Recession, cuts to state, local, and Tribal governments became a meaningful drag on economic growth for several years, and the SLFRF program provides the resources needed to re-invest in vital public services and workers to avoid this outcome.[16]

1. General Provisions: Structure and Standards

Background: Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act establish that recipients may use funds "to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality." The interim final rule established three categories within this eligible use: (1) Public health responses for those impacted by the pandemic, including the general public; (2) responses to the negative economic impacts that were experienced by those impacted as a result of the pandemic; and (3) additional services, either as a public health response or a response to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, for disproportionately impacted communities.

The interim final rule established the method to determine which specific programs or services may be eligible to respond to the public health emergency or to respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency within this framework. The interim final rule included multiple enumerated uses that are eligible within each of these categories when provided to eligible populations, including populations that the interim final rule presumed to have been *impacted* (in the case of public health responses and responses to negative economic impacts) or *disproportionately impacted* (in the case of disproportionately impacted communities). Finally, the interim final rule also allowed recipients to designate additional individuals or classes as impacted or disproportionately impacted. The standards for each of these criteria under the interim final rule are discussed below.

To assess whether a program or service would be eligible to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, the interim final rule stated that, "the recipient [is required] to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact [. . . .] [E]ligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency." The enumerated eligible uses were presumed to meet this criterion.

With respect to uses not specifically enumerated in the interim final rule as eligible public health responses, the interim final rule stated that, "[t]o assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need."

With respect to uses not specifically enumerated in the interim final rule as eligible responses to a negative economic impact of the public health emergency, the interim final rule stated that "[e]ligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond to or address this harm.[17] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency." The interim final rule went on to say that: "In addition, the eligible use must 'respond to' the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses."

Throughout this final rule, Treasury refers to households, communities, small businesses, nonprofits, and industries that experienced public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic as "impacted." The first section in the interim final rule under this eligible use category included public health responses for these impacted classes. The second category in the interim final rule under this eligible use category included responses to the negative economic impacts that were experienced by these impacted classes as a result of the pandemic.

The interim final rule further recognized that certain populations have experienced disproportionate health or negative economic impacts during the pandemic, as pre-existing disparities in these communities amplified the impacts of the pandemic. For example, the interim final rule recognized that the negative economic effects of the pandemic were particularly pronounced among lower-income families, who were more likely to experience income loss and more likely to have a job that required in-person work. The interim final rule recognized the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities and disparities in driving the disparate health and economic outcomes and presumed that programs designed to address these health or economic disparities are responsive to the public health or negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, when provided in disproportionately impacted communities. In addition to identifying certain populations and communities

[14] Treasury uses "underserved" to refer to populations sharing a particular characteristic, as well as geographic communities, that have been systematically denied a full opportunity to participate in aspects of economic, social, and civic life. In the interim final rule, Treasury generally used the term "disadvantaged" to refer to these same populations and communities.

[15] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[16] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[17] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of section 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act.

presumed to be disproportionately impacted, it also empowered recipients to identify other disproportionately impacted households, populations, communities, or small businesses. The interim final rule provided that, in identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Throughout this final rule, Treasury refers to those households, communities, small businesses, and nonprofits that experienced disproportionate public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic as "disproportionately impacted." The third category in the interim final rule under this eligible use included public health responses and responses to the negative economic impacts for these disproportionately impacted classes.

The interim final rule provided significant flexibility for recipients to determine which households, populations, communities, or small businesses have been impacted and/or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic and to identify appropriate responses. The interim final rule included several provisions to provide simple methods for recipients to identify impacts and design programs to address those impacts. First, the interim final rule allowed recipients to demonstrate a negative economic impact on a population or class and provide assistance to households or small businesses that fall within that population or class. In such cases, the recipient need only demonstrate that an individual household or business is within the class that experienced a negative economic impact, rather than requiring a recipient to demonstrate that each individual household or small business experienced a negative economic impact, because the impact was already identified for the class.

Second, in the interim final rule, Treasury presumed that certain populations have been impacted or disproportionately impacted and are thus eligible for services that respond to these impacts or disproportionate impacts. Specifically, the interim final rule permitted recipients to presume that households that experienced unemployment, increased food or housing insecurity, or are low- or moderate-income experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. The interim final rule also permitted recipients to presume that certain services provided in Qualified Census Tracts (QCTs), to individuals living in QCTs, or by Tribal governments are responsive to disproportionate impacts of the pandemic. In addition to the populations presumed to be impacted or disproportionately impacted, under the interim final rule, recipients could identify other impacted households or classes, as described above, as well as other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

Third, as mentioned previously, the interim final rule included a non-exhaustive list of uses of funds that Treasury identified as responsive to the impacts or disproportionate impacts of the pandemic. Treasury refers to these as "enumerated eligible uses."

To summarize, the interim final rule identified certain populations that are presumed to be *impacted* by the pandemic (and specific enumerated uses of funds that are responsive to that impact) and populations that are presumed to be *disproportionately impacted* by the pandemic (and specific enumerated uses of funds that are responsive to those disproportionate impacts). In addition, the interim final rule provided standards for recipients to assess whether additional uses of funds, beyond the enumerated eligible uses, are eligible for impacted and disproportionately impacted populations and permitted recipients to identify other households or classes that experienced impacts of the pandemic or disproportionate impacts of the pandemic.

Rule Structure

Public Comment: Many commenters expressed concern regarding the structure of the eligible uses, indicating they found the structure of the public health and negative economic impacts section of the interim final rule to be confusing or difficult to navigate. Other commenters indicated that they understood the enumerated uses to be the only eligible uses and/or the presumed eligible populations to be the only eligible populations. Several commenters expressed frustration about the number of eligible uses specifically enumerated in the interim final rule, which they considered too few, and commenters proposed a wide range of additional enumerated eligible uses (for further discussion, see the section Public Health and section Negative Economic Impacts). Commenters expressed concern with pursuing uses of funds not explicitly enumerated in the eligible use section or uncertainty regarding the broad flexibility provided under the interim final rule to pursue additional programs that respond to the public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic or the process for doing so.

Treasury Response: Treasury recognizes that many commenters felt the structure of the interim final rule could be clarified. These comments are consistent with many of the questions that Treasury has received from recipients, which requested clarification regarding the category their desired response fits into. Treasury observes that these comments and questions generally fall into four categories: (1) How to identify the correct public health or negative economic impact category for a particular response, (2) how to identify whether a particular use is eligible, (3) how to identify an impacted or disproportionately impacted class, and (4) whether an enumerated use can be provided to a class other than those presumed impacted or disproportionately impacted. In response to comments, Treasury is adjusting the structure of the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use section of the final rule to improve clarity and make it easier for recipients to interpret and apply the final rule.

Specifically, Treasury is restructuring the rule to aid recipients in determining whether a particular response is eligible and how the particular response might be eligible under a particular category. This restructuring reinforces the fundamental criteria that a use of funds is eligible based on its responsiveness to a public health or negative economic impact experienced by individuals, households, small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries (together "beneficiaries").[18] This restructuring is intended to make the rule easier to navigate and to implement, including any criteria or conditions on particular uses of funds.

The reorganization of the public health and negative economic impacts section of the final rule is also intended to clarify the enumerated eligible uses described in the interim final rule. The reorganization itself is not intended to change the scope of the enumerated uses that were included in the interim final rule or that were allowable under the interim final rule. In some cases, specific enumerated uses are being altered, and those changes are discussed

[18] Note that small businesses, nonprofits, and industries may also function as subrecipients. For additional information on these distinctions see section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries.

as changes within the section on that enumerated use.

The final rule streamlines and aligns services and standards that are generally applicable or are provided for public health purposes. Under this approach, eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency are organized based on the type of public health problem: (1) COVID–19 mitigation and prevention, (2) medical expenses, (3) behavioral health care, and (4) preventing and responding to violence. Under this approach, eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency are organized based on the type of beneficiary: (1) Assistance to households, (2) assistance to small businesses, and (3) assistance to nonprofits, alongside a fourth standalone eligibility category for aid to travel, tourism, hospitality, and other impacted industries. The first three categories, assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, include enumerated eligible uses for impacted and disproportionately impacted beneficiaries. This change in structure is intended to provide a framework that clearly identifies the intended beneficiaries of uses of funds and provides clarity about what types of assistance are ''responsive to the pandemic or its negative economic impacts'' for these beneficiaries.

a. Standards for Identifying a Public Health or Negative Economic Impact

Standards: Designating a Public Health Impact

Public Comment: Many commenters expressed uncertainty about how to determine whether a use of funds, beyond those specifically enumerated as eligible, might be an eligible public health response. For example, many commenters submitted questions asking whether specific uses of funds would be eligible. Others described what they considered to be impacts of the pandemic and argued that uses of funds to respond to these issues should be eligible. Some commenters requested that Treasury provide additional detail to guide their assessments of eligible uses of funds. For example, a commenter requested more clarification around exactly what and whose medical expenses can be covered. These comments ranged in their specificity and covered the full range of the enumerated eligible uses.

Treasury Response: Treasury is clarifying that when assessing whether a program or service is an eligible use to respond to the public health impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the Department will consider the two eligibility requirements discussed below. These standards apply to all proposed public health uses.

First, there must be a negative public health impact or harm experienced by an individual or a class. For ease of administration, the interim final rule allowed, and the final rule maintains the ability for, recipients to identify a public health impact on a population or group of individuals, referred to as a ''class,'' and to provide assistance to that class. In determining whether an individual is eligible for a program designed to address a harm experienced by a class, the recipient need only document that the individual is within the class that experienced a public health impact, see section Standards: Designating Other Impacted Classes. In the case of some impacts, for example impacts of COVID–19 itself that are addressed by providing prevention and mitigation services, such a class could reasonably include the general public.

Second, the program, service, or other intervention must address or respond to the identified impact or harm. The final rule maintains the interim final rule requirement that eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or other public health harms that it caused.[19]

Responses must be reasonably designed to benefit the individual or class that experienced the public health impact or harm. Uses of funds should be assessed based on their responsiveness to their intended beneficiaries and the ability of the response to address the impact or harm experienced by those beneficiaries.

Responses must also be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of public health impact or harm experienced. Uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Reasonably proportional refers to the scale of the response compared to the scale of the harm. It also refers to the targeting of the response to beneficiaries compared to the amount of harm they experienced. In evaluating whether a use is reasonably proportional, recipients should consider relevant factors about the harm identified and the response. For example, recipients may consider the size of the population impacted and the severity, type, and duration of the impact. Recipients may also consider the efficacy, cost, cost-effectiveness, and time to delivery of the response.

If a recipient intends to fund capital expenditures in response to the public health impacts of the pandemic, recipients should refer to the section Capital Expenditures for details about the eligibility of capital expenditures.

Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact

Public Comment: Many commenters expressed uncertainty about how to determine whether uses of funds, beyond those specifically enumerated as eligible, might be eligible responses to negative economic impacts. For example, many commenters submitted questions asking whether specific uses of funds would be eligible. Others described what they considered to be impacts of the pandemic and argued that uses of funds to respond to these issues should be eligible. Some commenters requested that Treasury provide additional detail to guide their assessments of eligible uses of funds. These comments ranged in their specificity and covered the full range of eligible uses to respond to negative economic impacts. Several commenters asked for clarification about what types of food assistance would be considered eligible. Another commenter requested that the establishment of outdoor dining be eligible. Many commenters inquired about homeless shelters as an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

Commenters also expressed uncertainty about the ability to establish classes, including geographic areas, that experienced a negative economic impact or disagreed with the requirement that an individual entity be impacted by the pandemic in order to receive assistance. For example, a commenter argued that interventions should not be limited to individuals or businesses that experienced an economic impact and should instead be used broadly to support economic growth. These commenters argued that an expenditure that supports a more robust economy may help combat the pandemic's negative economic impacts, and it can do so even if funding is provided to individuals or entities that did not themselves experience a negative economic impact during the pandemic.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the standard articulated in

[19] In designing an intervention to mitigate COVID–19, the recipient should consider guidance from public health authorities, particularly the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), in assessing appropriate COVID–19 mitigation and prevention strategies (*see* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID–19, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/index.html*). A program or service that imposes conditions on participation in or acceptance of the service that would undermine efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19 or discourage compliance with practices in line with CDC guidance for stopping the spread of COVID–19 is not a permissible use of funds.

the interim final rule. For clarity, the final rule re-articulates that when assessing whether a program or service is an eligible use to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury will consider the two eligibility requirements discussed below.

First, there must be a negative economic impact, or an economic harm, experienced by an individual or a class. The recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and then whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. This approach is consistent with the text of the statute, which provides that funds in this category must be used to "respond to the public health emergency with respect to . . . its negative economic impacts."

While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, individuals or classes that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be eligible beneficiaries under this category. As noted above, the interim final rule permitted recipients to presume that households that experienced unemployment, increased food or housing insecurity, or are low- or moderate-income experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. For discussion of the final rule's approach to this presumption, see section Populations Presumed Eligible.

The final rule also maintains several provisions included in the interim final rule and subsequent guidance that are intended to ease administration of identifying that the beneficiary experienced a negative economic impact or harm. For example, the interim final rule allowed, and the final rule maintains the ability for, recipients to demonstrate a negative economic impact on a population or group, referred to as a "class," and to provide assistance to households, small businesses, or nonprofits that fall within that class. In such cases, the recipient need only demonstrate that the household, small business, or nonprofit is within the class that experienced a negative economic impact, see section Standards: Designating Other Impacted Classes. This would allow, for example, an internet access assistance program for all households with children to support those households' ability to participate in healthcare, work, and educational activities like extending learning opportunities, among other critical activities. In that case, the recipient would only need to identify a negative economic impact to the class of "households with children" and would not need to document or otherwise demonstrate that each individual household served experienced a negative economic impact.

Second, the response must be designed to address the identified economic harm or impact resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In selecting responses, the recipient must assess whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond to or address this harm or impact. This approach is consistent with the text of the statute, which provides that funds may be used to "respond to" the "negative economic impacts" of the public health emergency "including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality." The list of potential responses ("assistance" or "aid") suggests that responses should address the "negative economic impacts" of particular types of beneficiaries (*e.g.,* households or small businesses).

Responses must be reasonably designed to benefit the individual or class that experienced the negative economic impact or harm. Uses of funds should be assessed based on their responsiveness to their intended beneficiary and the ability of the response to address the impact or harm experienced by that beneficiary.[20]

Responses must also be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses.[21] Reasonably proportional refers to the scale of the response compared to the scale of the harm. It also refers to the targeting of the response to beneficiaries compared to the amount of harm they experienced; for example, it may not be reasonably proportional for a cash assistance program to provide assistance in a very small amount to a group that experienced severe harm and in a much larger amount to a group that experienced relatively little harm. In evaluating whether a use is reasonably proportional, recipients should consider relevant factors about the harm identified and the response. For example, recipients may consider the size of the population impacted and the severity, type, and duration of the impact. Recipients may also consider the efficacy, cost, cost-effectiveness, and time to delivery of the response.

Finally, recipients should be aware of the distinction between beneficiaries of funds and subrecipients; a recipient may provide services to beneficiaries through subrecipients that did not experience a negative economic impact, see section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries. That is, a recipient may award SLFRF funds to an entity that did not experience a negative economic impact in order to implement a program or provide a service to beneficiaries on its behalf. Such transfers, when implementing a public health or negative economic impact response, should be responsive to and designed to benefit individuals, households, small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries that did experience a public health or negative economic impact.

Determining the Appropriate Eligible Use Category

Public Comment: Some commenters expressed uncertainty about how to analyze negative economic impacts to different entities (*e.g.,* households, small businesses, nonprofits). For example, commenters asked whether a nonprofit, which did not experience a negative economic impact itself, could be granted funds to provide services to individuals experiencing homelessness, who did experience negative economic impacts. Other commenters proposed providing assistance to support the expansion of small businesses, under the theory that this would create more job opportunities for unemployed workers who experienced negative economic impacts.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that recipients should assess a potential use of funds based on which beneficiary experienced the negative economic impact, in other words, the households, small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries that experienced the negative economic impact.

Treasury notes that recipients may award SLFRF funds to many different types of organizations to carry out eligible uses of funds and serve beneficiaries on behalf of a recipient.

[20] For example, expenses such as excessive compensation to employees or expenses which have already been reimbursed through another federal program, are not reasonably designed to address a negative economic impact to a beneficiary.

[21] For example, a program or service that imposes conditions on participation in or acceptance of the service that would undermine efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19 or discourage compliance with practices in line with CDC guidance for stopping the spread of COVID–19 is not a permissible use of funds.

When a recipient provides funds to another entity to carry out eligible uses of funds and serve beneficiaries the entity becomes a subrecipient (see section Distinguishing a Subrecipient versus a Beneficiary). For example, a recipient may grant funds to a nonprofit organization to provide food assistance (an eligible use) to low-income households (the beneficiaries). Recipients only need to assess whether the beneficiaries experienced a negative economic impact and whether the eligible use responds to that impact, consistent with the two-part framework described above; the organization carrying out the eligible use does not need to have experienced a negative economic impact if it is serving as the vehicle for reaching the beneficiaries. When making determinations about how to implement a program, recipients should consider whether that method of program implementation is an effective and efficient method to implement the program and do so in accordance with the Uniform Guidance provisions that govern procurements and sub-granting of federal funds, as applicable.

As noted above, recipients should analyze eligible uses based on the beneficiary of the assistance or the entity that experienced a negative economic impact. Assistance to a small business or to an impacted industry must respond to a negative economic impact experienced by that small business or industry. Recipients may not provide assistance to small businesses or impacted industries that did not experience a negative economic impact, although recipients can identify negative economic impacts for classes, rather than individual businesses, and may also presume that small businesses in certain areas experienced impacts; see section General Provisions: Structure and Standards and section Assistance to Small Businesses for details.

Several examples illustrate the application of these concepts. For example, a recipient could provide assistance to households via a contract with a business to create subsidized jobs for the long-term unemployed; in this case the business is a subrecipient and need not have experienced a negative economic impact, but the recipient would need to identify a specific connection between the assistance provided and addressing the negative economic impact experienced by the unemployed households. The recipient could, for instance, document the subsidized jobs created under the contract and their reservation for long-term unemployed individuals. Similarly, a recipient might provide assistance to a small business that experienced a pandemic-related loss of revenue. This small business is a beneficiary and may use those funds in many ways, potentially including hiring or retaining staff. However, general assistance to a business that did not experience a negative economic impact under the theory that this assistance generally grows the economy and therefore enhances opportunities for unemployed workers would not be an eligible use, because such assistance is not reasonably designed to impact the individuals or classes that experienced a negative economic impact. In other words, there is not a reasonable connection between the assistance provided and an impact on the beneficiaries. Such an activity would be attenuated from and thus not reasonably designed to benefit the households that experienced the negative economic impact.

b. Populations Presumed Eligible

Presumed Eligibility: Impacted and Disproportionately Impacted Households and Communities

Background: As noted above, the interim final rule allowed recipients to presume that certain households were impacted or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic and thus eligible for responsive programs or services. Specifically, under the interim final rule, recipients could presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment, experienced increased food or housing insecurity, or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic, and recipients may provide services that respond to these impacts.

The interim final rule also recognized that pre-existing health, economic, and social disparities contributed to disproportionate pandemic impacts in certain communities and allowed for a broader list of enumerated eligible uses to respond to the pandemic in disproportionately impacted communities. Under the interim final rule, recipients were allowed to presume that families residing in QCTs or receiving services provided by Tribal governments were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

Definition of Low- and Moderate-Income

Public Comment: As noted earlier, many commenters sought a definition for "low- and moderate-income" to provide recipients greater clarity on which specific households could be presumed to be impacted by the pandemic.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the presumptions identified in the interim final rule and defines low- and moderate-income for the purposes of determining which households and populations recipients may presume to have been impacted. To simplify the administration of this presumption, the final rule adopts a definition of low- and moderate-income based on thresholds established and used in other federal programs.

Definitions. The final rule defines a household as *low income* if it has (i) income at or below 185 percent of the Federal Poverty Guidelines (FPG) for the size of its household based on the most recently published poverty guidelines by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) or (ii) income at or below 40 percent of the Area Median Income (AMI) for its county and size of household based on the most recently published data by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).[22]

The final rule defines a household as *moderate income* if it has (i) income at or below 300 percent of the FPG for the size of its household based on the most recently published poverty guidelines by HHS or (ii) income at or below 65 percent of the AMI for its county and size of household based on the most recently published data by HUD.[23]

Recipients may determine whether to measure income levels for specific households or for a geographic area based on the type of service to be provided. For example, recipients developing a program that serves specific households (*e.g.,* a subsidy for internet access, a childcare program) may measure income at the household level. Recipients providing a service that reaches a general geographic area (*e.g.,* a park) may measure median income of that area.

Further, recipients should generally use the income threshold for the size of the household to be served (*e.g.,* when providing childcare to a household of five, recipients should reference the income threshold for a household of five); however, recipients may use the income threshold for a default household size of three if providing

[22] AMI is also often referred to as median family income for the area. Since AMI is synonymous with this term and used more generally, the final rule refers to AMI.

[23] For the six New England states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont, HUD provides AMI for towns rather than counties. Recipients in these states should use the AMI corresponding to their town when determining thresholds for both low and moderate income.

services that reach a general geographic area or if doing so would simplify administration of the program to be provided (*e.g.,* when developing a park, recipients should use the income threshold for a household size of three and compare it to median income of the geographic area to be served).

Note that recipients can also identify and serve other classes of households that experienced negative economic impacts or disproportionate impacts from the pandemic; recipients can identify these classes based on their income levels, including above the levels defined as low- and moderate-income in the final rule. For example, a recipient may identify that households in their community with incomes above the final rule threshold for low-income nevertheless experienced disproportionate impacts from the pandemic and provide responsive services. See section General Provisions: Standards for Identifying Other Eligible Populations for details on applicable standards.

Applicable levels. For reference, the FPG is commonly referred to as the federal poverty level (FPL) and is related to—although distinct from—the U.S. Census Bureau's poverty threshold. The final rule uses the FPG when referring specifically to the HHS guidelines, as these are the quantitative metrics used for determining low- and moderate-income households.

The FPG by household size for 2021 is included in the table below. Recipients should refer to HHS Poverty Guidelines for this information, which is updated annually and available on the HHS website.[24] For calculating the thresholds of 40 percent and 65 percent of AMI, recipients should refer to the annual HUD Section 8 50 percent income limits by county and household size published by HUD and available on the HUD website; in particular, recipients should calculate the 40 percent threshold as 0.8 times the 50 percent income limit, and recipients should calculate the 65 percent threshold as 1.3 times the 50 percent income limit.[25] Finally, for median income of Census Tracts and other geographic areas, recipients should refer to the most recent American Community Survey 5-year estimates available through the Census website.[26]

2021 Federal Poverty Guidelines

Household size	48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia	Alaska	Hawaii
1	$12,880	$16,090	$14,820
2	17,420	21,770	20,040
3	21,960	27,450	25,260
4	26,500	33,130	30,480
5	31,040	38,810	35,700
6	35,580	44,490	40.920
7	40,120	50,170	46,140
8	44,660	55,850	51,360

For families/households with more than 8 persons, add the following amounts for each additional person:
48 Contiguous States and the District of Columbia: $4,540.
Alaska: $5,680.
Hawaii: $5,220.
Source: "HHS Poverty Guidelines for 2021," available at *https://aspe.hhs.gov/topics/poverty-economic-mobility/poverty-guidelines.*

Rationale. In defining low income, the final rule uses both the FPG and AMI to account for national trends and regional differences. The metric of 185 percent of FPG aligns with some other programs; for instance, under the National School Lunch Program, students with household incomes under 185 percent of FPG qualify for free or reduced-price lunch, and schools often use eligibility for free or reduced-price lunch as an indicator of low-income status under Title 1–A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. Eligibility for other programs, such as the Federal Communications Commission's e-Rate program and the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children employ this metric as well. In addition, 185 percent of the FPG for a family of four is $49,025, which is approximately the wage earnings for a two-earner household in which both earners receive the median wage in occupations, such as waiters and waitresses and hotel clerks, that were heavily impacted by COVID–19.[27] This measure is targeted toward those at the bottom of the income distribution and thus helps to promote use of SLFRF funds towards populations with the greatest needs. At the same time, with approximately one-quarter of Americans below 185 percent of the poverty threshold, this approach is broad enough to facilitate use of SLFRF funds across many jurisdictions.[28] Because regions have different cost and income levels, this definition also allows for upward adjustment based on AMI for those regions where 40 percent of AMI exceeds 185 percent of FPG. The metric of 40 percent of AMI is based on the midpoint of values often used to designate certain categories of low-income households; specifically, it is the midpoint of the 30 percent income limit and the 50 percent income limit

[24] U.S. Department of Health and Human Service, HHS Poverty Guidelines for 2021, *available at https://aspe.hhs.gov/topics/poverty-economic-mobility/poverty-guidelines.*

[25] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, FY 2021 Section 8 Income Limits, *available at https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/il/il21/Section8-FY21.xlsx.* Recipients may refer to the list of counties (and New England towns) identified by state and metropolitan area for identifying the appropriate area. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, FY 2021 List of Counties (and New England Towns) Identified by State and Metropolitan Area, *available at https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/il/il21/area-definitions-FY21.pdf.*

[26] The U.S. Census Bureau provides an interactive map: U.S. Census Bureau, Median Household Income State Selection Map, *available at https://data.census.gov/cedsci/map?q=Median%20Household%20Income&g=0100000US%2404000%24001&tid=ACSST5Y2019.S1901&cid=S1901_C01_012E&vintage=2019.* The U.S. Census Bureau also provides an interactive table: U.S. Census Bureau, Median Household Income In The Past 12 Months (In 2019 Inflation-Adjusted Dollars), *available at https://data.census.gov/cedsci/table?q=b19013&tid=ACSDT5Y2019.B19013&hidePreview=true.*

[27] *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[28] U.S. Census Bureau, Poverty Status by State, *https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/income-poverty/cps-pov/pov-46.html* (last visited December 7, 2021).

used in programs such as the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Program.

In defining moderate income, the final rule uses both the FPG and AMI to account for national trends and regional differences. While there are different definitions of moderate income, 300 percent of FPG falls within the range commonly used by researchers.[29] Analysis of median wages among a sample of occupations likely impacted by the pandemic also suggests that an income cutoff of 300 percent of FPG would include many households with workers in such occupations.[30] Moreover, the metric of 300 percent of FPG covers households that, while above the poverty line, often lack economic security.[31] Treasury determined the AMI threshold for moderate income by maintaining the same ratio of FPG multiplier to AMI multiplier as in the definition of low income. This anchors the threshold to the existing definitions of moderate income from the literature while taking into account geographical variation in income and expenses in the same manner as the definition of low income.

Eligibility Presumptions

Public Comment: Many commenters believed that a broader range of groups should be considered presumptively impacted and disproportionately impacted, arguing that many households had been affected by the pandemic and that broader presumed eligibility would help recipients provide assistance quickly and effectively.

Treasury also received many comments on the presumption that families living in QCTs or receiving services from Tribal governments were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. While many commenters supported the interim final rule's recognition of disproportionate impacts of the pandemic on low-income communities, many commenters disagreed with treating QCTs as the only presumed eligible group of disproportionately impacted households, apart from households served by Tribal governments. While acknowledging a potential increase in administrative burden, commenters recommended that Treasury presume other households or geographic areas, in addition to QCTs, were disproportionately impacted; suggestions included all low- and moderate-income households, geographic areas designated as Opportunity Zones, Difficult Development Areas (DDAs), areas with a certain amount of Real Estate Advantage Program (REAP) recipients, or use of eligibility criteria from the Community Reinvestment Act. One commenter generally recommended that a clearer definition of "disproportionately impacted" should be provided and that any definition should include communities of color and people of limited means. Another recommended specific eligibility for people that had recently interacted with the criminal justice system. Many commenters representing Tribal governments and groups recommended a presumption of eligibility for all Tribal uses of funds, clarification that off reservation members remained eligible, and broad flexibility on use of funds.

Additionally, commenters noted that some areas are technically eligible to be QCTs but fall short because of the aggregate population of eligible tracts. One commenter noted that these areas should be considered the same as QCTs for the purpose of SLFRF funds. Some commenters argued that rural counties typically have few QCTs despite high levels of poverty and disruption caused by the COVID–19 pandemic. Other rural commenters recommended that the designation be by county rather than at a more granular level, arguing that the QCT designation is biased towards urban areas and understates the harm done to rural America. Many commenters representing Tribal governments supported the presumption that services provided by Tribal governments respond to disproportionate impacts.

Treasury Response

Summary: While households residing in QCTs or served by Tribal governments were presumed to be disproportionately impacted, Treasury emphasizes that under the interim final rule recipients could also identify other households, populations, or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic and provide services to respond.

The final rule maintains the presumptions identified in the interim final rule, as well as recipients' ability to identify other impacted or disproportionately impacted classes. The final rule also allows recipients to presume that low-income households were disproportionately impacted, and as discussed above, defines low- and moderate-income. Finally, under the final rule recipients may also presume that households residing in the U.S. territories or receiving services from territorial governments were disproportionately impacted.

Households presumed to be impacted: Impacted households are those that experienced a public health or negative economic impact from the pandemic.

With regard to public health impacts, recipients may presume that the general public experienced public health impacts from the pandemic for the purposes of providing services for COVID–19 mitigation and behavioral health. In other words, recipients may provide a wide range of enumerated eligible uses in these categories to the general public without further analysis. As discussed in the introduction, COVID–19 as a disease has directly affected the health of tens of millions of Americans, and efforts to prevent and mitigate the spread of the disease are needed and in use across the country. Further, the stress of the pandemic and resulting recession have affected nearly all Americans. Accordingly, the final rule presumes that the general public are impacted by and eligible for services to respond to COVID–19 mitigation and prevention needs, as well as behavioral health needs.

With regard to negative economic impacts, as with the interim final rule, under the final rule recipients may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment, experienced increased food or housing insecurity, or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. The final rule's definition of low- and moderate-income, by providing standard metrics based on widely available data, is intended to simplify administration for recipients.

Households presumed to be disproportionately impacted: Disproportionately impacted households are those that experienced a

[29] For instance, Melissa Kearney et al. (2013) cap the "struggling lower middle-income class" at 250 percent of the federal poverty level, while Isabel Sawhill and Edward Rodrigue (2015) define the "middle class" as those with incomes of at least 300 percent of the poverty line. Melissa Kearney et al., "A Dozen Facts about America's Struggling Lower-Middle Class," The Hamilton Project (December 2013), *https://www.hamiltonproject.org/assets/legacy/files/downloads_and_links/THP_12LowIncomeFacts_Final.pdf;* Isabel Sawhill and Edward Rodrigue, "An Agenda for Reducing Poverty and Improving Opportunity," Brookings Institution, *https://www.brookings.edu/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/Sawhill_FINAL.pdf.*

[30] Data on median annual wages from: U.S. Bureau of Labor and Statistics, Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, *available at https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[31] For instance, households earning between 200 and 300 percent of the FPG have significantly higher rates of food and housing insecurity than those earning above 300 percent of the FPG. Table 1, Kyle J. Caswell and Stephen Zuckerman, Food Insecurity, Housing Hardship, and Medical Care Utilization, Urban Institute (June 2018), *https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/98701/2001896_foodinsecurity_housinghardship_medicalcareutilization_finalized.pdf.*

disproportionate, or meaningfully more severe, impact from the pandemic. As discussed in the interim final rule, pre-existing disparities in health and economic outcomes magnified the impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain households and communities. As with the interim final rule, under the final rule recipients may presume that households residing in QCTs or receiving services provided by Tribal governments were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In addition, under the final rule recipients may presume that low-income households were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Finally, under the final rule recipients may also presume that households residing in the U.S. territories or receiving services from territorial governments were disproportionately impacted.

Treasury notes that households presumed to be disproportionately impacted would also be presumptively impacted, as these households have not only experienced pandemic impacts but have experienced disproportionate pandemic impacts; as a result, these households are presumptively eligible for responsive services for both impacted and disproportionately impacted households.

Many different geographic, income-based, or poverty-based presumptions could be used to designate disproportionately impacted populations. The combination of permitting recipients to use QCTs, low-income households, and services provided by Tribal or territorial governments as presumptions balances these varying methods. Specifically, QCTs are a commonly used designation of geographic areas based on low incomes or high poverty rates of households in the community; for recipients providing geographically targeted services, QCTs may provide a simple metric with readily available maps for use. However, Treasury recognizes that QCTs do not capture all underserved populations, including for reasons noted by commenters. By allowing recipients to also presume that low-income households were disproportionately impacted, the final rule provides greater flexibility to serve underserved households or communities. Data on household incomes is also readily available at varying levels of geographic granularity (*e.g.*, Census Tracts, counties), again permitting flexibility to adapt to local circumstances and needs. Finally, Treasury notes that, as discussed further below, recipients may also identify other households, populations, and communities disproportionately impacted by the pandemic, in addition to those presumed to be disproportionately impacted.

Additionally, Tribal and territorial governments may face both disproportionate impacts of the pandemic and administrability challenges with operationalizing the income-based standard; therefore, Treasury has presumed that services provided by these governments respond to disproportionate pandemic impacts. Given a lack of regularly published data on household incomes in most territories,[32] as well as a lack of poverty guidelines developed for these jurisdictions,[33] it may be highly challenging to assess disproportionate impact in these communities according to an income- or poverty-based standard. Similarly, data on incomes in Tribal communities are not readily available.[34] Finally, as described in the sections on Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts, Tribal communities have faced particularly severe health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Similarly, available research suggests that preexisting health and economic disparities in the territories amplified the impact of the pandemic on these communities.[35]

Categorical Eligibility

Public Comment: Several commenters suggested that the final rule permit recipients to rely on a beneficiary's eligibility for other federal benefits programs as an easily administrable proxy for identifying a group or population that experienced a negative economic impact as a result of the COVID–19 public health emergency (*i.e.*, categorical eligibility). In other words, a recipient would determine that individuals or households are eligible for an SLFRF-funded program based on the individual or household's eligibility in another program, typically another federal benefit program. Commenters noted that categorical eligibility is a common policy in program administration that can significantly ease administrative burden on both program administrators and beneficiaries.

Treasury Response: Treasury agrees that allowing recipients to identify impacted and disproportionately impacted beneficiaries based on their eligibility for other programs with similar income tests would ease administrative burden. To the extent that the other program's eligibility criteria align with a population or class that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic, this approach is also consistent with the process allowed under the final rule for recipients to determine that a class has experienced a negative economic impact, and then document that an individual receiving services is a member of the class. For these reasons, the final rule recognizes categorical eligibility for the following programs and populations:

- *Impacted households.* Treasury will recognize a household as impacted if it otherwise qualifies for any of the following programs:
  - Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP)
  - Childcare Subsidies through the Child Care and Development Fund (CCDF) Program
  - Medicaid
  - National Housing Trust Fund (HTF), for affordable housing programs only
  - Home Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), for affordable housing programs only
- *Disproportionately impacted households.* Treasury will recognize a household as disproportionately impacted if it otherwise qualifies for any of the following programs:
  - Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF)
  - Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)
  - Free and Reduced-Price Lunch (NSLP) and/or School Breakfast (SBP) programs
  - Medicare Part D Low-income Subsidies
  - Supplemental Security Income (SSI)
  - Head Start and/or Early Head Start
  - Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC)
  - Section 8 Vouchers
  - Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP)
  - Pell Grants
  - For services to address educational disparities, Treasury will recognize Title

[32] For instance, the American Community Survey does not include all territories. U.S. Census Bureau, Areas Published, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/geography-acs/areas-published.html* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[33] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, *supra* note 24.

[34] For instance, data from the American Community Survey is based on geographical location rather than Tribal membership. U.S. Census Bureau, My Tribal Area, *https://www.census.gov/Tribal/Tribal_glossary.php.*

[35] Lina Stoylar et. al., Challenges in the U.S. Territories: COVID–19 and the Medicaid Financing Cliff, Kaiser Family Foundation (May 18, 2021), *https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/challenges-in-the-u-s-territories-covid-19-and-the-medicaid-financing-cliff/.*

I eligible schools [36] as disproportionately impacted and responsive services that support the school generally or support the whole school as eligible

c. Standards for Identifying Other Eligible Populations

Standards: Designating Other Impacted Classes

Public Comment: Treasury received multiple comments requesting additional clarification about how classes of impacted individuals may be designated, as well as questions asking whether recipients must demonstrate a specific public health or negative economic impact to each entity served (*e.g.*, each household receiving assistance under a program). There were several comments requesting that specific geographic designations, like a county or Impact Zone, be eligible to use as a determining boundary.

Treasury Response: The interim final rule allowed, and the final rule maintains, the ability for recipients to demonstrate a public health or negative economic impact on a class and to provide assistance to beneficiaries that fall within that class. Consistent with the scope of beneficiaries included in sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, Treasury is clarifying that a recipient may identify such impacts for a class of households, small businesses, or nonprofits. In such cases, the recipient need only demonstrate that the household, small business, or nonprofit is within the relevant class. For example, a recipient could determine that restaurants in the downtown area had generally experienced a negative economic impact and provide assistance to those small businesses to respond. When providing this assistance, the recipient would only need to demonstrate that the small businesses receiving assistance were restaurants in the downtown area. The recipient would not need to demonstrate that each restaurant served experienced its own negative economic impact.

In identifying an impacted class and responsive program, service, or capital expenditure, recipients should consider the relationship between the definition of the class and proposed response. Larger and less-specific classes are less likely to have experienced similar harms and thus the responses are less likely to be responsive to the harms identified. That is, as the group of entities being served by a program has a wider set of fact patterns, or the type of entities, their circumstances, or their pandemic experiences differ more substantially, it may be more difficult to determine that the class has actually experienced the same or similar negative economic impact and that the response is appropriately tailored to address that impact.

Standard: Designating Other Disproportionately Impacted Classes

Summary of Interim Final Rule: As noted above, the interim final rule provided a broad set of enumerated eligible uses of funds in disproportionately impacted communities, including to address pre-existing disparities that contributed to more severe pandemic impacts in these communities. The interim final rule presumed that these services are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments. Recipients may also provide these services to "other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic" and, in identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the group identified.

Public Comment: A significant number of commenters expressed uncertainty regarding the process for determining eligibility for disproportionately impacted communities beyond QCTs. A commenter noted that a clearer definition of "disproportionately impacted" should be delineated and that any definition should include communities of color and people of limited means. Some commenters suggested a template or checklist to see if an area meets the standard for disproportionately impacted communities outside of QCTs. Some commenters stated that QCT and non-QCT beneficiaries should be treated the same.

Treasury Response: Under the interim final rule, presuming eligibility for services in QCTs, for populations living in QCTs, and for Tribal governments was intended to ease administrative burden, providing a simple path for recipients to offer services in underserved communities, and is not an exhaustive list of disproportionately impacted communities. To further clarify, the final rule codifies the interpretive framework discussed above, including presumptions of groups disproportionately impacted, as well as the ability to identify other disproportionately impacted populations, households, or geographies (referred to here as disproportionately impacted classes).

As discussed in the interim final rule, in identifying other disproportionately impacted classes, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. For example, the interim final rule considered data regarding the rate of COVID–19 infections and deaths in low-income and socially vulnerable communities, noting that these communities have experienced the most severe health impacts, compared to national averages. Similarly, the interim final rule considered the high concentration of low-income workers performing essential work, the reduced ability to socially distance, and other pre-existing public health challenges, all of which correlate with more severe COVID–19 outcomes. The interim final rule also considered the disproportionate economic impacts of the pandemic, citing, for example, the rate of job losses among low-income persons as compared to the general population. The interim final rule then identified QCTs, a common, readily accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents, as presumed to be disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

In other words, the interim final rule identified disproportionately impacted populations by assessing the impacts of the pandemic and finding that some populations experienced meaningfully more severe impacts than the general public. Similarly, to identify disproportionately impacted classes, recipients should compare the impacts experienced by that class to the typical or average impacts of the pandemic in their local area, state, or nationally.

Recipients may identify classes of households, communities, small businesses, nonprofits, or populations that have experienced a disproportionate impact based on academic research or government research publications, through analysis of their own data, or through analysis of other existing data sources. To augment their analysis, or when quantitative data is not readily available, recipients may also consider qualitative research and sources like resident interviews or

[36] *Title I eligible schools* means schools eligible to receive services under section 1113 of Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 6313), including schools served under section 1113(b)(1)(C) of that Act.

feedback from relevant state and local agencies, such as public health departments or social services departments. In both cases, recipients should consider the quality of the research, data, and applicability of analysis to their determination.

In designing a program or service that responds to a disproportionately impacted class, a recipient must first identify the impact and then identify an appropriate response. To assess disproportionate impact, recipients should rely on data or research that measures the public health or negative economic impact. An assessment of the effects of a response (*e.g.*, survey data on levels of resident support for various potential responses) is not a substitute for an assessment of the impact experienced by a particular class. Data about the appropriateness or desirability of a response may be used to assess the reasonableness of a response, once an impact or disproportionate impact has been identified but should not be the basis for assessing impact.

2. Public Health

Background

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[37] Since that time, and through present day, the United States has faced numerous waves of the virus that have brought acute strain on health care and public health systems. At various points in the pandemic, hospitals and emergency medical services have seen significant influxes of patients; response personnel have faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus has been scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes have seen rapid spread.

Since the initial wave of the COVID–19 pandemic, the United States has faced several additional major waves that continued to impact communities and stretch public health services. The summer 2020 wave impacted communities in the south and southwest. As the weather turned colder and people spent more time indoors, a wave throughout fall and winter 2020 impacted communities in almost every region of the country as the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread and over 3,000 people died per day due to COVID–19.[38]

In December 2020, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) authorized COVID–19 vaccines for emergency use, and soon thereafter, mass vaccination in the United States began. At the time of the interim final rule publication in May 2021, the number of daily new infections was steeply declining as rapid vaccination campaigns progressed across the country. By summer 2021, COVID–19 cases had fallen to their lowest level since early months of the pandemic, when testing was scarce. However, throughout late summer and early fall, the Delta variant, a more infectious and transmittable variant of the SARS–CoV–2 virus, sparked yet another surge. From June to early September, the seven-day moving average of reported cases rose from 12,000 to 165,000.[39]

As of December 2021, COVID–19 in total has infected over 50 million and killed over 800,000 Americans.[40] Preventing and mitigating the spread of COVID–19 continues to require a major public health response from federal, state, local, and Tribal governments.

First, state, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign. As of December 2021, more than 80 percent of adults have received at least one dose, with more than 470 million total doses administered.[41] Additionally, more than 15 million children over the age of 12 have received at least one dose of the vaccine and over 47 million people have received a booster dose.[42] Vaccines for younger children, ages 5 through 11, have been approved and are reaching communities and families across the country. As new variants continue to emerge globally, the national effort to administer vaccinations and other COVID–19 mitigation strategies will be a critical component of the public health response.

In early reporting on uses of SLFRF funds, recipients have indicated that they plan to put funds to immediate use to support continued vaccination campaigns. For example, one recipient has indicated that it plans to use SLFRF funds to support a vaccine incentive program, providing $100 gift cards to residents at community vaccination clinics. The program aimed to target communities with high public health needs.[43] Another recipient reported that it is partnering with multiple agencies, organizations, and providers to distribute COVID–19 vaccinations to homebound residents in assisted living facilities.[44]

State, local, and Tribal governments have also continued to execute other aspects of a wide-ranging public health response, including increasing access to COVID–19 testing and rapid at-home tests, contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs.

State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included, for example, implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements.

In particular, state, local, and Tribal governments have mounted significant efforts to safely reopen schools. A key factor in school reopening is the ability to implement COVID–19 mitigation strategies such as providing masks and other hygiene resources, improving air-quality and ventilation, increasing outdoor learning and eating spaces, testing and contact tracing protocols, and a number of other measures.[45] For example, one recipient described plans to use SLFRF funds to further invest in school health resources that were critical components of school reopening and reducing the spread of COVID–19 in schools. Those investments include the increasing school nurses and social

[37] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[38] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[39] *Id.*

[40] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited December 31, 2021).

[41] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[42] *Id.*

[43] Columbus, Ohio Recovery Plan, *https://www.columbus.gov/recovery/.*

[44] Luzerne County, Pennsylvania Recovery Plan, *https://www.luzernecounty.org/DocumentCenter/View/26304/Final-Interim-Recovery-Plan-Performance-Report-83121.*

[45] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Guidance for COVID–19 Prevention in K–12 Schools (November 5, 2021), *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/k-12-guidance.html.*

workers, improved ventilation systems, and other health and safety measures.

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue moving forward. This includes the continuation of vaccination campaigns for the general public, booster doses, and children. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants, developing approaches to respond, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the tens of millions of Americans who have been infected.

The COVID–19 pandemic also negatively impacted other areas of public health, particularly mental health and substance use. In January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[46] The mental health impacts of the pandemic have been particularly acute for adults ages 18 to 24, racial and ethnic minorities, caregivers for adults, and essential workers, with all reporting significantly higher rates of considering suicide.[47] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[48] Similarly, rates of substance use and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from April 2020 to April 2021, bringing the estimated overdose death toll for a 12-month period over 100,000 for the first time ever.[49] The CDC also found that 13 percent of adults started or increased substance use to cope with stress related to COVID–19 and 26 percent reported having symptoms of trauma- and stressor-related disorder (TRSD) related to the pandemic.[50]

Another public health challenge exacerbated by the pandemic was violent crime and gun violence, which increased during the pandemic and has disproportionately impacted low-income communities.[51] According to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), although the property crime rate fell 8 percent in 2020, the violent crime rate increased 6 percent in 2020 compared to 2019 data.[52] In particular, the estimated number of aggravated assault offenses rose 12 percent, while murder and manslaughter increased 30 percent from 2019 to 2020.[53] The proportion of homicides committed with firearms rose from 73 percent in 2019 to 76 percent in 2020.[54] Exposure to violence can create serious short-term and long-term harmful effects to health and development, and repeated exposure to violence may be connected to negative health outcomes.[55] Addressing community violence as a public health issue may help prevent and even reduce additional harm to individuals, households, and communities.[56]

Many communities are using SLFRF funds to invest in holistic approaches in violence prevention that are rooted in targeted outreach and addressing root causes. For example, the City of St. Louis is planning to invest in expanding a "community responder" model designed to provide clinical help and to divert non-violent calls away from the police department. Additionally, the city will expand access to mental health services, allowing residents to seek support at city recreation centers, libraries, and other public spaces.[57] Similarly, Los Angeles County will further invest in its "Care First, Jails Last" program which seeks to replace "arrest and incarceration" responses with health interventions.[58]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[59] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[60]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 308 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 238 deaths per 100,000, as of December 2021.[61] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 325 deaths per 100,000 as of December 2021.[62] Over the course of the

[46] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis;* Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic—United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[47] *Id.*

[48] Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1–October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm.*

[49] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8 December 6, 2021).

[50] Panchal, *supra* note 46; Mark É. Czeisler et al., *supra* note 46.

[51] The White House, FACT SHEET: More Details on the Biden-Harris Administration's Investments in Community Violence Interventions (April 7, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/07/fact-sheet-more-details-on-the-biden-harris-administrations-investments-in-community-violence-interventions/.*

[52] Federal Bureau of Investigation, FBI Releases 2020 Crime Statistics (September 27, 2021) *https://www.fbi.gov/news/pressrel/press-releases/fbi-releases-2020-crime-statistics.*

[53] *Id.*

[54] *Id.*

[55] The Educational Fund to Stop Gun Violence, Community Gun Violence, *https://efsgv.org/learn/type-of-gun-violence/community-gun-violence/* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[56] Giffords Law Center, Healing Communities in Crisis: Lifesaving Solutions to the Urban Gun Violence Epidemic (March 2016), *https://giffords.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/Healing-Communities-in-Crisis.pdf.*

[57] St. Louis, MO Recovery Plan, *https://www.stlouis-mo.gov/government/recovery/covid-19/arpa/plan/.*

[58] Los Angeles County, CA Recovery Plan, *http://file.lacounty.gov/SDSInter/bos/supdocs/160391.pdf.*

[59] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[60] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[61] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[62] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by Social

Continued

pandemic, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[63] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[64] In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who face greater risk of exposure.[65]

Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[66] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[67]

Summary of the Interim Final Rule Approach to Public Health

Summary: As discussed above, the interim final rule provided flexibility for recipients to pursue a wide range of eligible uses to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency. Uses of funds to "respond to" the public health emergency address the SARS-CoV–2 virus itself, support efforts to prevent or decrease spread of the virus, and address other impacts of the pandemic on public health. The interim final rule implemented these provisions by identifying a non-exhaustive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 ("enumerated eligible uses"), along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of funds not explicitly listed. Enumerated eligible uses are discussed below. For guidance on how to determine whether a particular use is allowable, beyond those enumerated, see section Standards: Identifying a Public Health Impact.

Enumerated eligible uses under this section built and expanded upon permissible expenditures under the Coronavirus Relief Fund; for clarity, the interim final rule expressly listed as eligible uses the uses permissible under the Coronavirus Relief Fund, with minor exceptions.[68] The interim final rule also recognized that the nature of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and responsive policy measures, programs, and services, had changed over time and is expected to continue evolving.

The interim final rule categorized enumerated eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency into several categories: (1) COVID–19 mitigation and prevention, (2) medical expenses, (3) behavioral health care, (4) public health and safety staff, (5) expenses to improve the design and execution of health and public health programs, and (6) eligible uses to address disparities in public health outcomes. For each category in turn, this section describes public comments received and Treasury's responses, as well as comments received proposing additional enumerated eligible uses.

Reorganizations and Cross-References: In some cases, enumerated eligible uses included in the interim final rule under responding to the public health emergency have been re-categorized in the organization of the final rule to enhance clarity. For discussion of eligible uses for public health and safety staff and to improve the design and execution of public health programs, please see section Public Sector Capacity and Workforce in General Provisions: Other. For discussion of eligible uses to address disparities in public health outcomes, please see section Assistance to Households in Negative Economic Impacts.

Conversely, discussion of eligible assistance to small businesses and nonprofits to respond to public health impacts has been moved from Assistance to Small Businesses and Assistance to Nonprofits in Negative Economic Impacts to this section. This change is consistent with the interim final rule, which provides that appropriate responses to address the public health impacts of COVID–19 may be provided to any type of entity.

a. COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention

COVID–19 public health response and mitigation tactics. Recognizing the broad range of services and programming needed to contain COVID–19, the interim final rule provided an extensive list of enumerated eligible uses to prevent and mitigate COVID–19 and made clear that the public health response to the virus is expected to continue to evolve over time, necessitating different uses of funds.

Enumerated eligible uses of funds in this category included: Vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.,* nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools; ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of

---

Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[63] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[64] *See, e.g.,* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[65] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[66] *See, e.g.,* Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[67] *See, e.g.,* Centers *for Disease Control and Prevention, supra note 62;* Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 66; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[68] Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed in the final rule, with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section Public Sector Capacity and Workforce in General Provisions: Other) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see section Restrictions on Use: Debt Service).

public health data systems; other public health responses; and capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These enumerated uses are consistent with guidance from public health authorities, including the CDC.

Public Comment: Many commenters were supportive of expansive enumerated eligible uses for mitigating and preventing COVID–19, noting the wide range of activities that governments may undertake and the continued changing landscape of pandemic response. Some commenters requested that Treasury engage in ongoing consideration of and consultation on evolving public health needs and resulting eligible expenses. Some commenters noted that their jurisdiction does not have an official public health program, for example smaller jurisdictions or those that do not have a health department, and requested clarification on whether their public health expenses would still be eligible in compliance with program rules.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining an expansive list of enumerated eligible uses to mitigate and prevent COVID–19, given the wide-ranging activities that governments may take to further these goals, including "other public health responses." Note that the final rule discusses several of these enumerated uses in more detail below.

Treasury is further clarifying that when providing COVID–19 prevention and mitigation services, recipients can identify the impacted population as the general public. Treasury presumes that all enumerated eligible uses for programs and services, including COVID–19 mitigation and prevention programs and services, are reasonably proportional responses to the harm identified unless a response is grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced. Note that capital expenditures are not considered "programs and services" and are not presumed to be reasonably proportional responses to an identified harm except as provided in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other. In other words, recipients can provide any COVID–19 prevention or mitigation service to members of the general public without any further analysis of impacts of the pandemic on those individuals and whether the service is responsive.

This approach gives recipient governments an extensive set of eligible uses that can adapt to local needs, as well as evolving response needs and developments in understanding of transmission of COVID–19. Treasury emphasizes how the enumerated eligible uses can adapt to changing circumstances. For example, when the interim final rule was released, national daily COVID–19 cases were at relatively low levels and declining;[69] as the Delta variant spread and cases peaked in many areas of the country, particularly those with low vaccination rates, government response needs and tactics evolved, and the SLFRF funds provided the ability to quickly and nimbly adapt to new public health needs. Treasury also notes that funds may be used to support compliance with and implementation of COVID–19 safety requirements, including vaccination requirements, testing programs, or other required practices.

Recipient governments do not need to have an official health or public health program in order to utilize these eligible uses; any recipient can pursue these eligible uses, though Treasury recommends consulting with health and public health professionals to support effective implementation.

The CDC has provided recommendations and guidelines to help mitigate and prevent COVID–19. The interim final rule and final rule help support recipients in stopping the spread of COVID–19 through these recommendations and guidelines.[70] The final rule reflects changing circumstances of COVID–19 and provides a broad range of permissible uses for mitigating and preventing the spread of the disease, in a manner consistent with CDC guidelines and recommendations.

The purpose of the SLFRF funds is to mitigate the fiscal effects stemming from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including by supporting efforts to stop the spread of the virus. The interim final rule and final rule implement this objective by, in part, providing that recipients may use SLFRF funds for COVID–19 mitigation and prevention.[71] A program or service that imposes conditions on participation in or acceptance of the service that would undermine efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19 or discourage compliance with recommendations and guidelines in CDC guidance for stopping the spread of COVID–19 is not a permissible use of funds. In other words, recipients may not use funds for a program that undermines practices included in the CDC's guidelines and recommendations for stopping the spread of COVID–19. This includes programs that impose a condition to discourage compliance with practices in line with CDC guidance (*e.g.,* paying off fines to businesses incurred for violation of COVID–19 vaccination or safety requirements), as well as programs that require households, businesses, nonprofits, or other entities not to use practices in line with CDC guidance as a condition of receiving funds (*e.g.,* requiring that businesses abstain from requiring mask use or employee vaccination as a condition of receiving SLFRF funds).

Vaccination programs and vaccine incentives. At the time of the interim final rule release, many vaccination programs were using mass vaccination tactics to rapidly reach Americans en masse for first vaccine doses.[72] Since that time, the FDA has authorized booster vaccine doses for certain groups and certain vaccines and has also authorized vaccines for youths[73] [74] The inclusion of "vaccination programs" as an eligible use allows for adaptation as the needs of programs change or new groups become eligible for different types of vaccinations.

Public Comment: Since the release of the interim final rule, many recipient governments have also requested clarification on whether vaccine incentives are a permissible use of funds.

Treasury Response: Treasury issued guidance clarifying that "[vaccine] programs that provide incentives reasonably expected to increase the number of people who choose to get vaccinated, or that motivate people to get vaccinated sooner than they otherwise would have, are an allowable

[69] *See* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailycases* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[70] *See* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID–19, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/index.html* (last visited November 8, 2021).

[71] *See* § 35.6(b); Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, 86 FR at 26786.

[72] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited October 18, 2021).

[73] U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Coronavirus (COVID–19) Update: FDA Takes Additional Actions on the Use of a Booster Dose for COVID–19 Vaccines, *https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-authorizes-pfizer-biontech-covid-19-vaccine-emergency-use-children-5-through-11-years-age* (last visited November 8, 2021).

[74] U.S. Food and Drug Administration, FDA Authorizes Pfizer-BioNTech COVID–19 Vaccine for Emergency Use in Children 5 through 11 Years of Age, *https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-authorizes-pfizer-biontech-covid-19-vaccine-emergency-use-children-5-through-11-years-age* (last visited November 8, 2021).

use of funds so long as such costs are reasonably proportional to the expected public health benefit." [75] This use of funds remains permissible under the final rule.

Capital Expenditures

Public Comment: Many commenters requested clarification around the types and scope of permissible capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs; ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; and whether support for prevention and mitigation in congregate facilities could include facilities renovations, improvements, or construction of new facilities, or if the facilities must solely be used for COVID–19 response.

Treasury Response: For clarity, Treasury has addressed the eligibility standard for capital expenditures, or investments in property, facilities, or equipment, in one section of this Supplementary Information; see section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other. In recognition of the importance of capital expenditures in the COVID–19 public health response, Treasury enumerates that the following projects are examples of eligible capital expenditures, as long as they meet the standards for capital expenditures in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other:

- Improvements or construction of COVID–19 testing sites and laboratories, and acquisition of related equipment;
- Improvements or construction of COVID–19 vaccination sites;
- Improvements or construction of medical facilities generally dedicated to COVID–19 treatment and mitigation (*e.g.,* emergency rooms, intensive care units, telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19 related treatment);
- Expenses of establishing temporary medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs;
- Acquisition of equipment for COVID–19 prevention and treatment, including ventilators, ambulances, and other medical or emergency services equipment;
- Improvements to or construction of emergency operations centers and acquisition of emergency response equipment (*e.g.,* emergency response radio systems);
- Installation and improvements of ventilation systems;
- Costs of establishing public health data systems, including technology infrastructure;
- Adaptations to congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, other long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities, as well as public facilities and schools (excluding construction of new facilities for the purpose of mitigating spread of COVID–19 in the facility); and
- Mitigation measures in small businesses, nonprofits, and impacted industries (*e.g.,* developing outdoor spaces).

Other clarifications on COVID–19 mitigation: Medical care, supports for vulnerable populations, data systems, carceral settings. Based on public comments and questions received from recipients following the interim final rule, Treasury is making several further clarifications on enumerated eligible uses in this category.

Public Comment: Several commenters requested clarification on eligible uses of funds for medical care; Treasury addresses those comments in the section Medical Expenses below.

Public Comment: Recipients posed questions on the type and scope of activities eligible as "supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services."

Treasury Response: Enumerated eligible uses should be considered in the context of the eligible use category or section where they appear; in this case, "supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services" appears in the section COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention. As such, these eligible uses should help vulnerable or high-risk populations access services that mitigate COVID–19, for example, transportation assistance to reach vaccination sites, mobile vaccination or testing programs, or on-site vaccination or testing services for homebound individuals, those in group homes, or similar settings.

Public Comment: Some commenters asked whether "enhancement of public health data systems" could include investments in software, databases, and other information technology resources that support responses to the COVID–19 public health emergency but also provide benefits for other use cases and long-term capacity of public health departments and systems.

Treasury Response: These are permissible uses of funds under the interim final rule and remain eligible under the final rule.

Assistance to Businesses and Nonprofits To Implement COVID–19 Mitigation Strategies

Background: As detailed above, Treasury received many public comments describing uncertainty about which eligible use category should be used to assess different potential uses of funds. As a result, Treasury has re-categorized some uses of funds in the final rule to provide greater clarity, consistent with the principle that uses of funds should be assessed based on their intended beneficiary. For example, COVID–19 mitigation and prevention serves the general public or specific populations within the public. However, in the interim final rule, assistance to small businesses, nonprofits, and impacted industries to implement COVID–19 mitigation and prevention strategies was categorized in the respective sections within Negative Economic Impacts. The final rule consolidates all COVID–19 mitigation and prevention within Public Health.

Public Comment: Treasury has received multiple comments and questions about which eligible use permits the recipient to provide assistance to businesses and nonprofits to address the public health impacts of COVID–19.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, these services have been re-categorized under COVID–19 mitigation and prevention to reflect the fact that this assistance responds to public health impacts of the pandemic rather than the negative economic impacts to a small business, nonprofit, or impacted industry. When providing COVID–19 mitigation and prevention services, recipients can identify the impacted entity as small businesses, nonprofits, or businesses in impacted industries in general. As with all enumerated eligible uses, recipients may presume that all COVID–19 mitigation and prevention programs and services are reasonably proportional responses to the harm identified unless a response is grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced. Note that capital expenditures are not considered "programs and services" and are not presumed to be reasonably proportional responses to an identified harm except as provided in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other. In other words, recipients can provide any COVID–19 prevention or mitigation service to small businesses, nonprofits, and businesses in impacted

[75] Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.* Note that programs may provide incentives to individuals who have already received a vaccination if the incentive is reasonably expected to increase the number of people who choose to get vaccinated or motivate people to get vaccinated sooner and the costs are reasonably proportional to the expected public health benefit.

industries without any further analysis of impacts of the pandemic on those entities and whether the service is responsive.

In some cases, this means that an entity not otherwise eligible to receive assistance to respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic, for example an entity that did not experience a negative economic impact, may still be eligible to receive assistance under this category for COVID–19 mitigation and prevention services.

Uses of funds can include loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to small businesses, nonprofits, or other entities to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as vaccination; testing; contact tracing programs; physical plant changes to enable greater use of outdoor spaces or ventilation improvements; enhanced cleaning efforts; and barriers or partitions. For example, this would include assistance to a restaurant to establish an outdoor patio, given evidence showing much lower risk of COVID–19 transmission outdoors.[76] Uses of funds can also include aid to travel, tourism, hospitality, and other impacted industries to implement COVID–19 mitigation and prevention measures to enable safe reopening, for example, vaccination or testing programs, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Recipients providing assistance to small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries that includes capital expenditures (*i.e.*, expenditures on property, facilities, or equipment) should also review the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other, which describes eligibility standards for these expenditures. Recipients providing assistances in the form of loans should review the section Treatment of Loans Made with SLFRF Funds in General Provisions: Other.

Recipients should also be aware of the difference between beneficiaries of assistance and subrecipients when working with small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries. As noted above, Treasury presumes that the general public, as well as small businesses, nonprofits, and impacted industries in general, has been impacted by the COVID–19 disease itself and is eligible for services that mitigate or prevent COVID–19 spread. As such, a small business, nonprofit, or impacted industry receiving assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation measures is a beneficiary of assistance (*e.g.*, granting funds to a small business to develop an outdoor patio to reduce transmission). In contrast, if a recipient contracts with, or grants funds to, a small business, nonprofit, or impacted industry to carry out an eligible use for COVID–19 mitigation on behalf of the recipient, the entity is a subrecipient (*e.g.*, contracting with a small business to operate COVID–19 vaccination sites). For further information on distinguishing between beneficiaries and subrecipients, as well as the impacts of the distinction on reporting and other requirements, see section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries.

b. Medical Expenses

Background: The interim final rule also included as an enumerated eligible use medical expenses, including medical care and services to address the near-term and potential longer-term impacts of the disease on individuals infected.

Public Comment: Some commenters sought clarification on the types of medical expenses eligible and for whom, including whether funds could be used under this category for expanding health insurance coverage (*e.g.*, subsidies for premiums, expanding a group health plan), improvements to healthcare facilities or establishment of new medical facilities, direct costs of medical services, and costs to a self-funded health insurance plan (*e.g.*, a county government health plan) for COVID–19 medical care.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining this enumerated eligible use category and clarifying that it covers costs related to medical care provided directly to an individual due to COVID–19 infection (*e.g.*, treatment) or a potential infection (*e.g.*, testing). This can include medical costs to uninsured individuals; deductibles, co-pays, or other costs not covered by insurance; costs for uncompensated care at a health provider; emergency medical response costs; and, for recipients with a self-funded health insurance plan, excess health insurance costs due to COVID–19 medical care. These are medical expenses due to COVID–19 and distinguish this category of eligible uses from other related eligible uses, like COVID–19 mitigation and prevention and health insurance expenses to households, to provide greater clarity for recipients in determining which category of eligible uses they should review to assess a potential use of funds. For discussion of eligibility for programs to expand health insurance coverage, see section Assistance to Households.

c. Behavioral Health Care

Background: Recognizing that the public health emergency, necessary mitigation measures like social distancing, and the economic downturn have exacerbated mental health and substance use challenges for many Americans, the interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for mental health treatment, substance use treatment, and other behavioral health services, including a non-exhaustive list of specific services that would be eligible under this category.

Public Comment: Many commenters expressed support for the interim final rule's recognition of behavioral health impacts of the pandemic and eligible uses under this category. Several commenters requested clarification on the types of eligible services under this category, specifically whether both acute and chronic care are included as well as services that often do not directly accept insurance payments, like peer support groups. Some commenters highlighted the importance of cultural competence in providing effective behavioral health services. Some commenters suggested that funding should be available broadly and quickly for this purpose, recommending that funding available for behavioral health not be tied to the amount of revenue loss experienced by the recipient.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining this enumerated eligible use category and clarifying that it covers an expansive array of services for prevention, treatment, recovery, and harm reduction for mental health, substance use, and other behavioral health challenges caused or exacerbated by the public health emergency. The specific services listed in the interim final rule also remain eligible.[77]

Treasury is further clarifying that when providing behavioral health services, recipients can identify the impacted population as the general public and, as with all enumerated eligible uses, presume that all programs and services are reasonably proportional responses to the harm identified unless a response is grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced. In contrast, capital expenditures are not

[76] *See* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Participate in Outdoor and Indoor Activities, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/daily-life-coping/outdoor-activities.html* (last visited November 8, 2021).

[77] Hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

considered "programs and services" and are not presumed to be reasonably proportional responses to an identified harm except as provided in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other.

In other words, recipients can provide behavioral health services to members of the general public without any further analysis of impacts of the pandemic on those individuals and whether the service is responsive. Recipients may also use this eligible use category to respond to increased rates of behavioral health challenges at a population level or, at an individual level, new behavioral health challenges or exacerbation of pre-existing challenges, including new barriers to accessing treatment.

Services that respond to these impacts of the public health emergency may include services across the continuum of care, including both acute and chronic care, such as prevention, outpatient treatment, inpatient treatment, crisis care, diversion programs (*e.g.,* from emergency departments or criminal justice system involvement), outreach to individuals not yet engaged in treatment, harm reduction, and supports for long-term recovery (*e.g.,* peer support or recovery coaching, housing, transportation, employment services).

Recipients may also provide services for special populations, for example, enhanced services in schools to address increased rates of behavioral health challenges for youths, mental health first responder or law enforcement-mental health co-responder programs to divert individuals experiencing mental illness from the criminal justice system, or services for pregnant women with substance use disorders or infants born with neonatal abstinence syndrome. Finally, recipients may use funds for programs or services to support equitable access to services and reduce racial, ethnic, or socioeconomic disparities in access to high-quality treatment.

Eligible uses of funds may include services typically billable to insurance[78] or services not typically billable to insurance, such as peer support groups, costs for residence in supportive housing or recovery housing, and the 988 National Suicide Prevention Lifeline or other hotline services. Recipients may also use funds in conjunction with other federal grants or programs (see section Program Administration Provisions), though eligible services under SLFRF are not limited to those eligible under existing federal programs.

Given the public health emergency's exacerbation of the ongoing opioid and overdose crisis, Treasury highlights several ways that funds may be used to respond to opioid use disorder and prevent overdose mortality.[79] Specifically, eligible uses of funds include programs to expand access to evidence-based treatment like medications to treat opioid use disorder (*e.g.,* direct costs or incentives for emergency departments, prisons, jails, and outpatient providers to offer medications and low-barrier treatment), naloxone distribution, syringe service programs, outreach to individuals in active use, post-overdose follow up programs, programs for diversion from the criminal justice system, and contingency management interventions.

Finally, for clarity, Treasury has addressed the eligibility standard for capital expenditures, or investments in property, facilities, or equipment, in one section of this Supplementary Information; see section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other. Examples of capital expenditures related to behavioral health that Treasury recognizes as eligible include behavioral health facilities and equipment (*e.g.,* inpatient or outpatient mental health or substance use treatment facilities, crisis centers, diversion centers), as long as they adhere to the standards detailed in the Capital Expenditures section.

d. Preventing and Responding to Violence

Background: The interim final rule highlighted that some types of violence had increased during the pandemic and that the ability of victims to access services had decreased, noting as an example the challenges that individuals affected by domestic violence face in accessing services. Accordingly, the interim final rule enumerated as an eligible use, in disproportionately impacted communities, evidence-based community violence intervention programs. Following the release of the interim final rule, Treasury received several recipient questions regarding whether and how funds may be used to respond to an increase in crime, violence, or gun violence in some communities during the pandemic. Treasury released further guidance identifying how enumerated eligible uses and eligible use categories under the interim final rule could support violence reduction efforts, including rehiring public sector staff, behavioral health services, and services to address negative economic impacts of the pandemic that may aid victims of crime. The guidance also identified an expanded set of enumerated eligible uses to address increased gun violence.

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed support for this use of funds.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining enumerated eligible uses in this area and clarifying how to apply eligibility standards. Throughout the final rule, enumerated eligible uses should respond to an identified impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency in a reasonably proportional manner to the extent and type of harm experienced. Many of the enumerated eligible uses—like behavioral health services, services to improve employment opportunities, and services to address educational disparities in disproportionately impacted communities—that respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic may also have benefits for reducing crime or aiding victims of crime. For example, the pandemic exacerbated the impact of domestic violence, sexual assault, and human trafficking; enumerated eligible uses like emergency housing assistance, cash assistance, or assistance with food, childcare, and other needs could be used to support survivors of domestic violence, sexual assault, or human trafficking who experienced public health or economic impacts due to the pandemic.

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed support for community violence intervention programs or argued that traditional public safety approaches had negatively impacted the social determinants of health in their communities. Several commenters recommended inclusion of approaches like mental health or substance use diversion programs.

Treasury Response: Treasury recognizes the importance of comprehensive approaches to challenges like violence. The final rule includes an enumerated eligible use for community violence intervention programs in all communities, not just the disproportionately impacted communities eligible under the interim final rule. Given the increased rate of violence during the pandemic, Treasury has determined that this enumerated

[78] However, SLFRF funds may not be used to reimburse a service that was also billed to insurance.

[79] In line with the Department of Health and Human Services, Overdose Prevention Strategy, *https://www.hhs.gov/overdose-prevention/,* and the Office of National Drug Control Policy, Administration's Statement on Drug Policy Priorities for Year One (April 1, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/BidenHarris-Statement-of-Drug-Policy-Priorities-April-1.pdf.*

eligible use is responsive to the impacts of the pandemic in all communities. The final rule incorporates guidance issued after the interim final rule on specifically types of services eligible, including:

- Evidence-based practices like focused deterrence, street outreach, violence interrupters, and hospital-based violence intervention models, complete with wraparound services such as behavioral therapy, trauma recovery, job training, education, housing and relocation services, and financial assistance; and
- Capacity-building efforts at community violence intervention programs like funding more intervention workers, increasing their pay, providing training and professional development for intervention workers, and hiring and training workers to administer the programs.

Public Comment: Some commenters sought further clarification on whether some of the enumerated eligible uses are considered responsive to all crime, violent crime, or gun violence.

Treasury Response: Enumerated eligible uses that respond to an increase in gun violence may be pursued in communities experiencing an increase in gun violence associated with the pandemic, specifically: (1) Hiring law enforcement officials—even above pre-pandemic levels—or paying overtime where the funds are directly focused on advancing community policing strategies for gun violence, (2) additional enforcement efforts to reduce gun violence exacerbated by the pandemic, including prosecuting gun traffickers, dealers, and other parties contributing to the supply of crime guns, as well as collaborative federal, state, and local efforts to identify and address gun trafficking channels, and (3) investing in technology and equipment to allow law enforcement to more efficiently and effectively respond to the rise in gun violence resulting from the pandemic, for example technology to assist in the identification of guns whose serial numbers have been damaged.

3. Negative Economic Impacts

a. Assistance to Households

Background

While the U.S. economy is now on the path to a strong recovery, the public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote education, and travel declined precipitously, over 22 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[80] One year later, in April 2021, the economy still remained over 8 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[81] and the unemployment rate hovered around 6 percent.[82]

In the months since Treasury issued the interim final rule in May 2021, the economy has made large strides in its recovery. The economy gained over 4 million jobs in the seven months from May to November 2021;[83] the unemployment rate fell more than 1.5 percentage points to 4.2 percent, which is the lowest rate since February 2020;[84] and the size of the nation's economy surpassed the pre-pandemic peak in the second quarter of 2021.[85]

While the economy has made immense progress in its recovery since May 2021, the economy has also faced setbacks that illustrate the continued risks to the recovery. As the Delta variant spread across the country this summer and fall, the United States faced another severe wave of cases, deaths, and strain on the healthcare system, which contributed to a slowdown in the pace of recovery in the third quarter.[86] Supply chain disruptions have also demonstrated the difficulties of restarting a global economy.[87] Moreover, although many Americans have returned to work as of November 2021, the economy remains 3.9 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[88] and 2.4 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[89] Thus, despite much progress, there is a continued need to respond to the pandemic's economic effects to ensure a full, broad-based, and equitable recovery.

Indeed, the pandemic's economic impacts continue to affect some demographic groups more than others. Rates of unemployment remain particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 4.2 percent in November 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 6.7 percent for Black workers, 5.2 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 5.7 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[90] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low-wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[91] A severe recession, and its concentrated impact among low-income workers, has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 20 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 12 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[92]

While economic effects have been seen across many communities, there are additional disparities by race and income. For example, approximately

[80] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[81] *Id.*

[82] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[83] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 80.

[84] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 82.

[85] U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Real Gross Domestic Product [GDPC1], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/GDPC1* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[86] U.S. Department of the Treasury, Economy Statement by Catherine Wolfram, Acting Assistant Secretary for Economy Policy, for the Treasury Borrowing Advisory Committee (November 1, 2021), available at *https://home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0453.*

[87] Yuka Hayashi, IMF Cuts Global Growth Forecast Amid Supply-Chain Disruptions, Pandemic Pressures, Wall Street Journal (October 12, 2021), available at *https://www.wsj.com/articles/imf-cuts-global-growth-forecast-amid-supply-chain-disruptions-warns-of-inflation-risks-11634043601.*

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 80.

[89] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[90] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (December 6, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (December 6, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (December 6, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[91] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (July 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[92] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-economys-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited December 17, 2021).

half of low-income, Black, and Hispanic parents reported difficulty covering costs related to food, housing, utility, or medical care.[93] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without childcare during the day.[94] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.6 percentage points [95] during the pandemic as compared to 1.3 percentage points for Black men [96] and 1.7 percentage points for White women.[97]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[98] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores [99] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[100] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Low- and moderate-income households, those with income levels at or below 300 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL), face particular hardships and challenges. These households report much higher rates of food insecurity and housing hardships than households with higher incomes. For example, households with incomes at or below 300 percent FPL are several times more likely to have reported struggling with food insecurity compared to households with income above 300 percent FPL.[101] Similarly, low- and moderate-income households reported being housing insecure [102] at rates more than twice as high as higher-income households, and low- and moderate-income households reported housing quality hardship [103] at rates statistically significantly greater than the rate for higher-income households.[104] The economic crisis caused by the pandemic worsened economic outcomes for workers in many low- and moderate-income households. Industries that employed low-wage workers experienced a disproportionate level of job loss. For example, from February 2020 to February 2021, the hospitality and leisure industry lost nearly 3.5 million jobs.[105] While the entire industry was impacted, 72 percent of the job losses occurred in the lowest wage service occupations compared to only a 6 percent rate of job loss in the highest wage management and finance jobs.[106] Similar trends exist in other heavily impacted industries. In public education, the lowest wage occupations, service and transportation jobs, saw a job loss rate of 20 and 26 percent, respectively.[107] During that same time period, the highest wage occupations in public education, management, actually saw jobs increase by 7 percent.[108]

While many households suffered negative economic outcomes as a result of the COVID–19 pandemic and economic recession, households with low incomes were impacted in disproportionate and exceptional ways. From January 2020 to March 2021, low-wage workers experienced job loss at a rate five times higher than middle-wage workers, and high-wage workers actually experienced an increase in job opportunities.[109] Because workers in low-income households were more likely to lose their job or experience reductions in pay, those same households were also more likely to experience economic hardships like trouble paying utility bills, affording rent or mortgage payments, purchasing food, and paying for medical expenses.[110] The disproportionate negative impacts the pandemic has had on low-income families extend beyond financial insecurity. For example, low-income families have reported higher levels of social isolation, stress, and other negative mental health outcomes during the pandemic. While over half of all U.S. adults report that their mental health was negatively affected by the pandemic, adults with low incomes reported major negative mental health impacts at a rate nearly twice that of adults with high incomes.[111]

[93] Michael Karpman, Dulce Gonzalez, Genevieve M. Kenney, Parents Are Struggling to Provide for Their Families during the Pandemic, Urban Institute (May 2020), *https://www.urban.org/research/publication/parents-are-struggling-provide-their-families-during-pandemic?utm_source=urban_researcher&utm_medium=email&utm_campaign=covid_parents&utm_term=lhp.*

[94] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[95] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[96] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[97] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[98] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2011), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[99] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession, National Consumer Law Center (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[100] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[101] Kyle J. Casewell and Stephen Zuckerman, Food Insecurity, Housing Hardship, and Medical Care Utilization, Urban Institute (June 2018), available at *https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/98701/2001896_foodinsecurity_housinghardship_medicalcareutilization_finalized.pdf.*

[102] Housing insecurity is defined as not paying the full amount of rent or mortgage and/or utility bills (gas, oil, or electricity) sometime in the previous 12 months.

[103] Housing quality hardship is defined as an affirmative response to one or more questions related to problems with a respondent's physical dwelling: Pests and/or insects; leaking roof or ceiling; windows that are broken or cannot shut; exposed electrical wires; broken plumbing (toilet, hot water, other); holes in walls, ceiling, or floor; no appliances (refrigerator or stove); and no phone (of any kind).

[104] *Id.*

[105] Elise Gould and Melat Kassa. Low-wage, low-hours workers were hit hardest in the COVID–19 recession: The State of Working America 2020 employment report, Economic Policy Institute (May 2021), available at *https://www.epi.org/publication/swa-2020-employment-report/.*

[106] *Id.*

[107] *Id.*

[108] *Id.*

[109] R. Chetty, J. Friedman, N. Hendren, M. Stepner, & Team, T. O. I., The Economic Impacts of COVID–19: Evidence from a New Public Database Built Using Private Sector Data (No. w27431; p. w27431) (2020), National Bureau of Economic Research. *https://doi.org/10.3386/w27431.*

[110] M. Despard, Michal Grinstein-Weiss, Yung Chun, and Stephen Roll, COVID–19 job and income loss leading to more hunger and financial hardship, Brookings Institute (July 13, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/upfront/2020/07/13/covid-19-job-and-income-loss-leading-to-more-hunger-and-financial-hardship/.*

[111] N. Panchal, R. Kamal, C. Muñana, & P. Chidambaram, The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Use, Kaiser Family Foundation (February 10, 2021), *https://*

Summary of Interim Final Rule and Final Rule Structure

Summary: The interim final rule provided a non-exhaustive list of enumerated eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic through assistance to households, as well as a standard for assessing whether uses of funds beyond those enumerated are eligible.

The interim final rule described enumerated eligible uses for assistance to households in several categories: (1) Assistance to unemployed workers, (2) state Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, (3) assistance to households, and (4) expenses to improve the efficacy of economic relief. Note that the interim final rule posed several questions to the public on enumerated eligible uses for assistance to households; comments on these questions are addressed in the relevant subject matter section below.

In addition, in recognition that pre-existing health, economic, and social disparities contributed to disproportionate pandemic impacts in certain communities, the interim final rule also provided a broader list of enumerated eligible uses to respond to the pandemic in disproportionately impacted communities, specifically: (1) Building stronger communities through investments in housing and neighborhoods, (2) addressing educational disparities, and (3) promoting healthy childhood environments. In the interim final rule, under the Public Health section, recipients could also provide services to address health disparities and increase access to health and social services; these eligible uses have been re-organized into the Assistance to Households section to consolidate responses in disproportionately impacted communities and enhance clarity.

This section addresses enumerated eligible uses in the final rule to respond to negative economic impacts to households. As a reminder, recipients may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment, experienced increased food or housing insecurity, or is low or moderate income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic, and recipients may provide services to them that respond to these impacts, including these enumerated eligible uses.

For guidance on how to determine whether a particular use, beyond those enumerated, is eligible; further detail on which households and communities are presumed eligible for services; and how to identify eligible households and communities beyond those presumed eligible, see section General Provisions: Structure and Standards.

Reorganizations and Cross-References: The final rule reorganizes all enumerated eligible uses for impacted and disproportionately impacted households into the section Assistance to Households, with the exception that expenses to improve the efficacy of economic relief has been re-categorized into a different section of the final rule for increased clarity; for discussion of that use category, see section General Provisions: Other.

Note that in conducting this reorganization, and based on further analysis and in response to comments, Treasury has determined that several enumerated uses included in the interim final rule for disproportionately impacted communities are directly responsive to negative economic impacts experienced by impacted households. In the final rule, these uses have been moved from "disproportionately impacted" to "impacted" households accordingly, making these services available to both disproportionately impacted and impacted households. These uses include assistance applying for public benefits or services; programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including childcare, early learning services, programs to provide home visits, and services for families involved in the child welfare system and foster youth; programs to address the impacts of lost instructional time for students;[112] and programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness.

The following activities remain enumerated eligible uses for disproportionately impacted households: Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity; and programs or services that address educational disparities, including assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students.

Enumerated Eligible Uses for Impacted Households

The interim final rule included several enumerated eligible uses to provide assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19. Enumerated eligible uses included: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; cash assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. It also posed a question as to what other types of services or costs Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19.

This section addresses each of these enumerated eligible uses in turn, with the exception of job training, which has been re-categorized for increased clarity to the eligible use for "assistance to unemployed and underemployed workers." In general, commenters supported inclusion of these enumerated eligible uses to address key economic needs among households due to the pandemic, and Treasury is maintaining these eligible uses in the final rule, in line with commenters' recommendations.

1. Food assistance. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for food assistance. Some commenters expressed support for this eligible use and emphasized the importance of aid to address food insecurity. Some commenters raised questions as to whether food assistance funds could be used to augment services provided through organizations like food banks, churches, and other food delivery services, or generally be sub-awarded to these organizations.

Treasury Response: Treasury is maintaining this enumerated eligible use without change. Recipients may, as was the case under the interim final rule, administer programs through a wide range of entities, including nonprofit and for-profit entities, to carry out eligible uses on behalf of the recipient government (see section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries). Further, Treasury is clarifying that capital expenditures related to food banks and other facilities primarily dedicated to addressing food insecurity are eligible; recipients seeking to use funds for capital expenditures should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General

www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/.

[112] For which recipients may presume that any student who did not have access to in-person instruction for a significant period of time was impacted by the pandemic.

Provisions: Other for additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures.

2. Emergency housing assistance. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for rent, mortgage, or utility assistance and counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness.

Public Comment: Several commenters supported the inclusion of eviction prevention activities as an eligible use given the high number of households behind on rent and potentially at risk of eviction. Following release of the interim final rule, Treasury had also received requests for elaboration on the types of eligible services in this category. Some commenters also recommended including assistance to households for delinquent property taxes, for example to prevent tax foreclosures on homes, as an enumerated eligible use.

Treasury Response: In response to requests for elaboration on the types of eligible services for eviction prevention, Treasury has provided further guidance that these services include "housing stability services that enable eligible households to maintain or obtain housing, such as housing counseling, fair housing counseling, case management related to housing stability, outreach to households at risk of eviction or promotion of housing support programs, housing related services for survivors of domestic abuse or human trafficking, and specialized services for individuals with disabilities or seniors that support their ability to access or maintain housing," as well as "legal aid such as legal services or attorney's fees related to eviction proceedings and maintaining housing stability, court-based eviction prevention or eviction diversion programs, and other legal services that help households maintain or obtain housing." [113] Treasury also emphasized that recipients may work with court systems, nonprofits, and a wide range of other organizations to implement strategies to support housing stability and prevent evictions.

In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining these enumerated eligible uses, including those described in the interim final rule and later guidance, in line with commenters' recommendations. To enhance clarity, Treasury is also elaborating on some types of services included under this eligible use category; this remains a non-exhaustive list of eligible services. For example, eligible services under this use category include: Rent, rental arrears, utility costs or arrears (*e.g.*, electricity, gas, water and sewer, trash removal, and energy costs, such as fuel oil), reasonable accrued late fees (if not included in rental or utility arrears), mortgage payment assistance, financial assistance to allow a homeowner to reinstate a mortgage or to pay other housing-related costs related to a period of forbearance, delinquency, or default, mortgage principal reduction, facilitating mortgage interest rate reductions, counseling to prevent foreclosure or displacement, relocation expenses following eviction or foreclosure (*e.g.*, rental security deposits, application or screening fees). Treasury is clarifying that assistance to households for delinquent property taxes, for example to prevent tax foreclosures on homes, was permissible under the interim final rule and continues to be so under the final rule. In addition, Treasury is also clarifying that recipients may administer utility assistance or address arrears on behalf of households through direct or bulk payments to utility providers to facilitate utility assistance to multiple consumers at once, so long as the payments offset customer balances and therefore provide assistance to households.

This eligible use category also includes emergency assistance for individuals experiencing homelessness, either individual-level assistance (*e.g.*, rapid rehousing services) or assistance for groups of individuals (*e.g.*, master leases of hotels, motels, or similar facilities to expand available shelter).

Further, Treasury is clarifying that transitional shelters (*e.g.*, temporary residences for people experiencing homelessness) are eligible capital expenditures. Recipients seeking to use funds for capital expenditures should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other for additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures.

Note that this enumerated eligible use describes "emergency housing assistance," or assistance for responses to the immediate or near-term negative economic impacts of the pandemic. The final rule also clarifies and expands the ability of recipients to use SLFRF funds to address the general lack of affordable housing and housing challenges underscored by the pandemic. For discussion of affordable housing eligible uses, including services that primarily increase access to affordable, high-quality housing and support stable housing and homeownership over the long term, see the eligible use for "promoting long-term housing security: Affordable housing and homelessness."

3. Emergency assistance for pressing needs: Burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, and other needs; these types of programs may provide emergency assistance for pressing and unavoidable household needs. Treasury did not receive comments on this eligible use and is maintaining it in the final rule.

Background on Home Repairs and Weatherization: The economic downturn has meant fewer households had the resources needed to make necessary home repairs and improvements. In May 2021, 28 percent of landlords reported deferring maintenance and 27 percent of tenants reported maintenance requests going unanswered.[114] While small and cosmetic repairs can often wait, deferring major repairs, such as plumbing needs, can result in unsafe and unhealthy living environments and, eventually, the need for more expensive repairs and fixes.

In addition to repairs, many homes are in need of weatherization. Weatherization assistance helps low- and moderate-income Americans save energy, reduce their utility bills, and keeps them and their homes safe. One in three households is energy insecure,[115] meaning they do not have the ability to meet their energy needs.[116] Weatherization efforts are particularly important for low- and moderate-income households. Households of color, renters, and households with low or moderate incomes are all more likely to report energy insecurity.[117] These

[113] *See FAQ 2.21.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[114] Jung Hyun Choi, Laurie Goodman, and Daniel Pang, The Pandemic Is Making It Difficult for Mom-and-Pop Landlords to Maintain Their Properties, Urban Institute (July 23, 2021), *https://www.urban.org/urban-wire/pandemic-making-it-difficult-mom-and-pop-landlords-maintain-their-properties.*

[115] U.S. Energy Information Administration, Residential Energy Consumption Survey (2017), Retrieved from *https://www.eia.gov/consumption/residential/data/2015/hc/php/hc11.1.php.*

D. Hernández, Understanding 'energy insecurity' and why it matters to health, Social Science & Medicine, 167, 1–10 (2016), *https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2016.08.029.*

[116] Hernández, D. (2016). Understanding 'energy insecurity' and why it matters to health. Social Science & Medicine, 167, 1–10. *https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2016.08.029.*

[117] U.S. Energy Information Administration, Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS) *https://www.eia.gov/consumption/residential/data/2015/hc/php/hc11.1.php.* (last visited November 9, 2021)

disparities are partially a result of economic hardship but are also caused by inequitable access to housing with proper insulation, up to date heating, cooling, and ventilation systems, and functioning and up to date lighting and appliances.[118] While programs that address the effects of energy hardships, like the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP), are critical, weatherization attempts to address root causes by addressing issues that lead to energy insecurities.

4. Internet access or digital literacy assistance. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for assistance to households for internet access or digital literacy assistance. This enumerated eligible use, which responds to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on a household by providing assistance that helps them secure internet access or increase their ability to use computers and the internet, is separate from the eligible use category for investments in broadband infrastructure, under Sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), which is used to build new broadband networks through infrastructure construction or modernization. For discussion of broadband infrastructure investment in the final rule, see section Broadband Infrastructure in Infrastructure.

Background: The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among other critical activities, school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, SLFRF funds can be used to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure that increase access over the long term, as well as the necessary supports to purchase internet access or gain digital literacy skills needed to complete activities of daily living during the pandemic.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[119] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

However, even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[120] According to a 2021 Pew Research Center study, 20 percent of non-broadband users say that the monthly cost of home broadband is the primary reason they do not have broadband at home, and 40 percent say that cost is one reason for their lack of home broadband.[121] Further, according to another survey, 22 percent of parents with homebound schoolchildren during the COVID–19 pandemic say that it is very or somewhat likely that their children will have to rely on public wi-fi to finish their schoolwork because there is no reliable internet connection at home; this percentage nearly doubles for lower-income parents, 40 percent of whom noted that their children will have to rely on public wi-fi.[122] The same survey showed that 36 percent of lower-income parents with homebound children say their child will not be able to complete their schoolwork because they do not have access to a computer at home.[123]

Public Comment: Many commenters highlighted the importance of broadband access during the pandemic, including for remote work and education, and argued that affordability presents a major barrier to broadband adoption by households; in other words, many households live in areas that have broadband infrastructure and service available but are unable to purchase service for their household due to the high cost. These commenters argued that broadband must be affordable to be accessible.

Commenters proposed several potential responses to affordability concerns. Some commenters recommended that building "gap networks," or broadband networks built at low cost to provide affordable service in areas where it is lacking, be eligible as assistance to households to respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, even if they do not meet the technical standards for eligibility under the eligible use category of broadband infrastructure investment, especially the required speed standards for new service. These commenters argued that the networks have shown promise as a timely means to expand access to affordable broadband internet during the pandemic, even if they may not provide service speeds needed for more intensive internet uses. Another commenter requested eligible uses include funding cellular towers to decrease costs. One commenter recommended that affordability should be addressed through other programs but not SLFRF given that affordability and availability may require nuanced solutions that would be complex to combine.

Treasury Response: The interpretive framework and enumerated eligible uses allow recipients flexibility to address identified pandemic impacts, including through solutions that take into account the particularized issues in their community. Given extensive commenter feedback on the importance of affordability to achieving broadband access, and the centrality of broadband to participating in work, education, healthcare, and other activities during the pandemic, affordability programs are an appropriate eligible use to respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and Treasury is maintaining the enumerated eligible use for assistance to households for internet access and digital literacy programs in the final rule.

Building or constructing new broadband networks is an infrastructure investment and is governed by a separate clause in the statute. Treasury has addressed comments on "gap networks" that require infrastructure build-out in the section Broadband Infrastructure in Infrastructure.

[118] A. Drehobl, & L. Ross, Lifting the high energy burden in America's largest cities: How energy efficiency can improve low income and underserved communities, American Council for an Energy Efficient Economy (2016), *https://www.aceee.org/sites/default/files/publications/researchreports/u1602.pdf.*

[119] *See, e.g.,* Nation Telecommunications and Information Administration, More than Half of American Households Used the Internet for Health-Related Activities in 2019, NTIA Data Show (December 7, 2020), *https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show;* Nation Telecommunications and Information Administration, Nearly a Third of American Employees Worked Remotely in 2019, NTIA Data Show (September 3, 2020) *https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, Nation Telecommunications and Information Administration, Digital Nation Data Explorer (June 10, 2020), *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[120] BroadbandSearch Blog Post, How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[121] Pew Research Center, Mobile Technology and Home Broadband 2021 (June 3, 2021), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2021/06/03/mobile-technology-and-home-broadband-2021/.*

[122] Pew Research Center, 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (April 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[123] *Id.*

Public Comment: Some commenters also use the term "gap networks" to refer to equipment installed as part of wi-fi systems, such as routers, repeaters, and access points; this equipment provides consumer access to an existing broadband network and does not require new network build-out or construction. These commenters recommended that Treasury permit, as assistance to households for internet access, investments in public wi-fi networks, free wi-fi in public housing communities, and other equipment that offers internet access to end users by utilizing existing broadband networks.

Other commenters recommended that eligible uses in this category include providing devices and equipment necessary to access the internet, like computers and routers, directly to low-income households.

Treasury Response: Treasury has determined that these services, which expand internet access without constructing new networks, are an appropriate enumerated eligible use as assistance to households to respond to a negative economic impact, and they are permitted under the final rule. Treasury is clarifying that eligible uses under this category can also include a wide range of programs and services to expand internet access and digital literacy, such as subsidies for the cost of internet service, other programs that support adoption of internet service where available, digital literacy programs, or programs that provide devices and equipment to access the internet (*e.g.,* programs that provide equipment like tablets, computers, or routers) to households. Recipients seeking to use funds for equipment should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other for additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures (*e.g.,* equipment, property, and facilities).

5. Cash assistance. The interim final rule included as an enumerated eligible use cash assistance and provided that cash transfers must be "reasonably proportional" to the negative economic impact they address and may not be "grossly in excess of the amount needed to address" the impact. In assessing whether a transfer is reasonably proportional, recipients may "consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis," and transfers "grossly in excess of such amounts" are not eligible.

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed support for this eligible use, noting that this is a common policy tool for some governments to support the well-being of households and individuals in their communities. Some commenters requested that Treasury set a specific dollar amount for permissible cash transfers, and Treasury has also received recipient questions on whether specific types of transfers, such as those to a substantial share of the population in the jurisdiction, would be a permissible use of funds.

Treasury Response: Treasury is maintaining this enumerated eligible use in the final rule, in line with commenters' recommendations. Because the final rule is intended to provide flexibility to recipients to respond to the particularized pandemic impacts in their communities, which may vary in type and intensity, setting a specific dollar threshold for eligible cash transfers would fail to recognize the particularized needs of communities and limit recipients' flexibility to tailor their response to those needs.

To provide greater clarity, Treasury is elaborating on the analysis that recipients may undertake to assess the eligibility of specific cash assistance programs or transfers. Cash transfers, like all eligible uses in this category, must respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on a household or class of households. For the reasons discussed above, recipients may presume that low- and moderate-income households (as defined in the final rule), as well as households that experienced unemployment, food insecurity, or housing insecurity, experienced a negative economic impact due to the pandemic.

Recipients may also identify other households or classes of households that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic and provide cash assistance that is reasonably proportional to, and not grossly in excess of, the amount needed to address the negative economic impact. For example, in the ARPA, Congress authorized Economic Impact Payments to households at certain income levels, identifying and responding to a negative economic impact of the pandemic on these households.

Finally, Treasury has reiterated in the final rule that responses to negative economic impacts should be reasonably proportional to the impact that they are intended to address. Uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Reasonably proportional refers to the scale of the response compared to the scale of the harm. It also refers to the targeting of the response to beneficiaries compared to the amount of harm they experienced; for example, it may not be reasonably proportional for a cash assistance program to provide assistance in a very small amount to a group that experienced severe harm and in a much larger amount to a group that experienced relatively little harm.

6. Survivor's benefits. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for survivor's benefits to surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents.

Public Comment: Treasury did not receive any comments on the inclusion of survivor's benefits as an enumerated use for impacted households in the interim final rule.

Treasury Response: This use of funds remains eligible under the final rule. Consistent with the general reorganization noted above, the final rule organizes survivor's benefits under assistance to households to clarify that households are the intended beneficiaries of survivor's benefits.

7. Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services. Recognizing that eligible households often face barriers to accessing public benefits or services that improve health and economic outcomes, the interim final rule included as an enumerated eligible use in disproportionately impacted communities, public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available federal, state, and local public benefits or services. Treasury also clarified in subsequent guidance after the interim final rule that this eligible use category would include outreach efforts to increase uptake of the Child Tax Credit.

Background: The under-enrollment of eligible households in social assistance programs is a well-recognized and persistent challenge. There are many reasons why a household may not be receiving a particular benefit even though they are eligible. For many federal programs, enrollment processes vary from state-to-state. Sometimes, households are simply unaware that they are eligible for a particular benefit.[124] For example, despite having one of the highest rates of participation of any benefits program, nearly 20 percent of eligible individuals do not participate in the Supplementary Nutritional Assistance Program

[124] Amy Finkelstein & Matthew J Notowidigdo, Take-Up and Targeting: Experimental Evidence from SNAP, The Quarterly Journal of Economics, vol 134(3), pages 1505–1556 (2019), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w24652.*

(SNAP).[125] In other cases, policies like public charge and asset testing can discourage otherwise eligible households.[126] While the gap between households that need assistance and the number of households participating in public benefit programs has always existed, narrowing that gap and ensuring households receive the support they need is critical in mitigating the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

Public Comment: Treasury has also received feedback from recipients and stakeholders noting the need to increase awareness and uptake of assistance programs, including gaps that remain in enrollment of eligible households in programs to address the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.[127]

Treasury Response: Treasury has determined that this impact of the pandemic is widely experienced across many jurisdictions and programs or services to increase awareness and uptake of assistance programs would respond to the pandemic's negative economic impact in all communities. As such, in the final rule, this use is eligible for any impacted household or class of households, not only in disproportionately impacted communities.

8. Promoting healthy childhood environments. The interim final rule included programs and services that promote healthy childhood environments as an enumerated eligible use for disproportionately impacted households. The interim final rule listed three programs or services included under this use: Childcare; programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use. The interim final rule also included an enumerated eligible use for early learning services in disproportionately impacted communities, to address disparities in education.

Public Comment: Childcare and Early Learning: Treasury received multiple comments that were supportive of the provision of childcare. Treasury has also received multiple comments and questions indicating that recipients have identified a need for childcare for a broader range of households and communities, for example those that may need childcare in order to return to work, in addition to households and communities disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Several commenters expressed uncertainty about how childcare facilities should interact with the boundaries of a QCT. Finally, one commenter recommended that pre-K or early learning services encompass care for infants and toddlers, arguing that these types of care are often more expensive or challenging to access for families.

Background: Childcare and Early Learning: As daycares and schools closed in-person activities during the pandemic, many working families were left without childcare during the day.[128] Although daycare centers and schools have since reopened in many communities, there remains a persistent childcare shortage as childcare employment levels have not fully rebounded since the sharp decline in childcare employment at the beginning of the pandemic.[129] As a result, working parents in communities across the country, and more specifically women, may face challenges entering or reentering the labor force.[130]

Low-income households are also more likely to lose access to quality childcare.[131] The widespread closure of childcare centers combined with a lack of access to paid family leave means parents in low-income households are more likely to experience a reduction of income or leave their jobs due to a lack of childcare options.[132]

Additionally, childcare providers serving primarily low-income families were less likely to remain open during the pandemic because of tighter profit margins and general community financial insecurity, compared to childcare providers serving primarily high-income families.[133] [134]

In addition to disruptions to childcare, early learning services were also significantly impacted by the pandemic, and the disruption of these services had widespread ramifications for learning loss, parental support, and equity. Early learning centers have seen declined enrollment across the board, though there was a larger dip in enrollment for low-income households.[135] This lower enrollment coincides with a diminishing workforce, as similarly to childcare, early childhood educators have been leaving the profession due to long hours, low pay,[136] and health and safety concerns.[137] As a result, children's school readiness has suffered, leading to potential long-term impacts on life outcomes.[138] The impact also extended

[125] United States Department of Agriculture, Trends in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Participation Rates: Fiscal Year 2016 to Fiscal Year 2018 (May 2021), *https://fns-prod.azureedge.net/sites/default/files/resource-files/Trends2016-2018.pdf.*

[126] Jeremy Barofsky et al., Spreading Fear: The Announcement Of The Public Charge Rule Reduced Enrollment In Child Safety-Net Programs, Health Affairs (October 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/doi/full/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.00763.*

[127] *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of the Treasury, By ZIP Code: Number of Children under Age 18 with a Social Security Number Who Are Not Found on a Tax Year 2019 or 2020 Tax Return but who Appear on a Tax Year 2019 Form 1095 and Associated Number of Policy Holders (June 2021), *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/131/Estimated-Counts-of-Children-Unclaimed-for-CTC-by-ZIP-Code-2019.pdf.*

[128] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. See, *e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), available at *https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), available at *https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[129] *See, e.g.,* Center For The Study Of Child Care Employment (CSCCE), Child Care Sector Jobs: BLS Analysis (November 8, 2021), *https://cscce.berkeley.edu/child-care-sector-jobs-bls-analysis/;* Emma K. Lee, and Zachary Parolin. The Care Burden during COVID–19: A National Database of Child Care Closures in the United States, Socius (January 2021), doi:10.1177/23780231211032028.

[130] Jason Furman, Melissa Schettini Kearney, and Wilson Powell, The Role of Childcare Challenges in the US Jobs Market Recovery During the COVID–19 Pandemic, NBER Working Paper No. 28934 (June 2021), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28934.*

[131] U.S. Census Bureau, Phase 3.2 Household Pulse Survey: Table 2. Childcare Arrangements in the Last 4 Weeks for Children Under 5 Years Old, by Selected Characteristics, (Washington: 2021), available at *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey/data.html.*

[132] *Id.*

[133] N. Kalluri, C. Kelly, & A. Garg, Child Care During the COVID–19 Pandemic: A Bad Situation Made Worse. Pediatrics (2021), *https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2020-041525.*

[134] National Association for the Education of Young Children, Am I Next? Sacrificing to Stay Open, Child Care Providers Face a Bleak Future Without Relief (December 2020), *https://www.naeyc.org/sites/default/files/globally-shared/downloads/PDF.*

[135] G. G. Weisenfeld, Impacts of Covid-19 on Preschool Enrollment and Spending, New Brunswick, NJ: National Institute for Early Education Research (2021), *https://nieer.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/NIEER_Policy_Brief_Impacts-of-Covid-19on_Preschool_Enrollment_and_Spending_3_16_21.pdf.*

[136] Heather Long, 'The pay is absolute crap': Child-care workers are quitting rapidly, a red flag for the economy, Washington Post (September 19, 2021), *https://www.washingtonpost.com/business/2021/09/19/childcare-workers-quit/.*

[137] Monash University, The emotional toll of COVID–19 among early childhood educators (August 5, 2020) *https://lens.monash.edu/@education/2020/08/05/1381001/the-emotional-toll-of-covid-19-among-early-childhood-educators.*

[138] Daphna Bassok and Anna Shapiro, Understanding COVID–19-era enrollment drops

Continued

to parents. Parents, especially mothers, may face challenges reentering or remaining in the workforce if early learning services are unavailable.

Treasury Response: Childcare and Early Learning Services: Treasury agrees with commenters' analysis that challenges accessing or affording childcare have been widespread during the pandemic, affecting many jurisdictions and populations across the country. Disruptions to early care and learning services similarly have had broad impact and likely result in negative impacts for young children and their parents. As such, these enumerated eligible uses are generally responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic in all communities, not just in disproportionately impacted communities. Under the final rule, childcare and early learning services are available to impacted households or classes of households, not just those disproportionately impacted. These eligible uses can include new or expanded services, increasing access to services, efforts to bolster, support, or preserve existing providers and services, and similar activities.

Further, Treasury is clarifying that improvements to or new construction of childcare, daycare, and early learning facilities are eligible capital expenditures. Recipients seeking to use funds for capital expenditures should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other for additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures.

Public Comment: Home Visiting: Treasury has also received questions about whether the provision of home visiting services would be responsive to the health and mental health needs of impacted new mothers, citing the positive mental health impacts shown on the mother as well as improved outcomes for children.

Background: Home Visiting: Pregnant and recently pregnant individuals are at an increased risk for serious illness from COVID–19.[139] Furthermore, pregnant individuals with COVID–19 are more likely to experience preterm birth (delivering the baby earlier than 37 weeks).[140] In addition to heightened health risks from COVID–19, pregnant individuals may have experienced significant changes to their prenatal care during the pandemic[141] or may also have experienced increased mental health challenges, including high levels of depression, anxiety, loneliness, and post-traumatic stress during the pandemic.[142]

Home visiting services provided to families, particularly new mothers and newborns, feature regular home visits from trained nurses, social workers, and/or counselors who provide health care, mental health resources, positive parenting support, support in making personal health decisions, and awareness of other potentially helpful services. These functions have become even more essential at mitigating negative factors associated with the pandemic. Home visits give professionals a chance to flag potential domestic violence, which has risen worldwide over the course of the pandemic.[143] Racial health disparities can also be driven down by home visits. For example, Black women are more likely to avoid hospitals during the pandemic, and home visitors can help either assuage concerns around hospitals or give effective advice for alternative methods of childbirth.[144] Given the disproportionate effect of the pandemic on people of color, home visits are an essential equity tool that tackle major negative effects of the pandemic. These are just a few selections from the evidence that suggests many home visiting models can have a positive effect on maternal physical and mental health.[145]

Treasury Response: Home Visiting: Given the widespread impact of COVID–19 on pregnant and recently pregnant individuals, Treasury is re-categorizing home visiting services as an eligible use for impacted communities, not just disproportionately impacted communities. Under the final rule, these eligible uses are available to impacted households or classes of households.

Public Comment: Child Welfare: While the interim final rule noted that certain types of assistance, particularly around child development and parenting, were eligible for child welfare-involved families, Treasury has received some recipient questions asking whether financial, educational, housing, or other supports and services are eligible uses for foster youth, including those aging out of the system, and child welfare-involved families. Other commenters asked about whether funding for kinship care would be eligible.

Background: Child Welfare: The COVID–19 pandemic placed meaningful strain on the child welfare and foster care system. Court hearings were delayed,[146] essential mental health care was shifted to a virtual environment, and attendance and performance in school among foster children dropped sharply.[147] Additionally, there was a nationwide rise of new children entering the foster care system and many states placed temporary moratoria on children aging out of the foster care system.[148] As these temporary moratoria expire, additional support will be needed to assist children exiting the system.

Additionally, financial and material hardship are causal factors in the increase of new children entering the foster care system, whether through loss of a caregiver, domestic violence,[149] or other associated costs of the pandemic. Therefore, support to decrease these hardships will support families and increase positive outcomes for youth

among early-grade public school students, Brookings Institution (February 22, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/brown-center-chalkboard/2021/02/22/understanding-covid-19-era-enrollment-drops-among-early-grade-public-school-students/.*

[139] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Pregnant and Recently Pregnant People, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/need-extra-precautions/pregnant-people.html* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[140] *Id.*

[141] Sarah Javaid, Sarah Barringer, Sarah D Compton, Elizabeth Kaselitz, Maria Muzik, Cheryl A. Moyer, The impact of COVID–19 on prenatal care in the United States: Qualitative analysis from a survey of 2519 pregnant women, Midwifery, Volume 98, 2021, 102991, ISSN 0266–6138, *https://doi.org/10.1016/j.midw.2021.102991.*

[142] A Basu, HH Kim, R Basaldua, KW Choi, L Charron, et al., A cross-national study of factors associated with women's perinatal mental health and wellbeing during the COVID–19 pandemic, PLOS ONE 16(4): e0249780, (2021), *https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0249780.*

[143] Amanda Taub, A New Covid-19 Crisis: Domestic Abuse Rises Worldwide, New York Times (April 6, 2020), *https://www.nytimes.com/2020/04/06/world/coronavirus-domestic-violence.html.*

[144] Xenia Shih Bion, Efforts to Reduce Black Maternal Mortality Complicated by COVID–19, California Health Care Foundation (April 20, 2020), *https://www.chcf.org/blog/efforts-reduce-black-maternal-mortality-complicated-covid-19/.*

[145] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness, *https://homvee.acf.hhs.gov/outcomes/maternal%20health/In%20Brief.*

[146] National Conference of State Legislatures, Criminal Justice System Responses to COVID–19 (November 16, 2020), *https://www.ncsl.org/research/civil-and-criminal-justice/criminal-justice-and-covid-19.aspx.*

[147] John Burton Advocates for Youth, The Cumulative Impact of the Pandemic on Youth Who Have Been in Foster Care or Homeless (May 2020) *https://jbay.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/JBAY-COVID-19-Impact.pdf.*

[148] John Kelly, Next Week, Thousands of Foster Youth Will Age Out on the Same Day (September 21, 2021), *https://imprintnews.org/subscriber-content/thousands-of-foster-youth-will-age-out-on-the-same-day/59006.*

[149] Conrad-Hiebner, Aislinn, and Elizabeth Byram, The Temporal Impact of Economic Insecurity on Child Maltreatment: A Systematic Review. Trauma, Violence, & Abuse, vol. 21, no. 1, Jan. 2020, pp. 157–178, doi:10.1177/1524838018756122.

and families that may otherwise become involved in the child welfare system.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that services to foster youth, including those aging out of the system, and child welfare-involved families may encompass a wide array of financial, educational, child development, or health supports, or other supports necessary, including supports for kinship care.

9. Addressing the impacts of lost instructional time.

Public Comment: The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use to address educational disparities in disproportionately impacted communities, recognizing that underserved students have been more severely impacted by the pandemic and including responsive services for early learning, enhance funding to high-poverty districts, and providing evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students. Some commenters expressed concerns that learning loss or the negative impacts of lost instructional time due to school closures or remote education during the pandemic had affected a significant share of students in grades kindergarten through twelve (K–12), including students who may not fall within a disproportionally impacted group.

Background: The COVID–19 pandemic resulted in the widespread closure of schools across the nation. While many schools and districts reopened to in-person instruction or implemented remote learning, the shift was not immediate or without consequence. Children who received virtual only or combined remote and in-person instruction were more likely to report experiencing negative mental- and physical health outcomes than children who received in-person instruction.[150]

Treasury Response: Under the final rule, addressing the impact of lost instructional time and/or learning loss is an enumerated eligible use for impacted households. When providing services to address lost instructional time, recipients may presume that any K–12 student who lost access to in-person instruction for a significant period of time has been impacted by the pandemic and is thus eligible for responsive services.

Interventions or services that address the impact of lost instructional time may include offering high-quality tutoring and other extended learning opportunities, providing differentiated instruction, implementing activities to meet the comprehensive needs of students, expanding and improving language access for parents and families, providing information and assistance to parents and families on how they can effectively support students, including in a distance learning environment, improving student engagement in distance education, and administering and using high-quality assessments to assess students' academic progress, among others. In designing services under this eligible use, recipients may wish to reference guidance from the Department of Education on strategies for addressing lost instructional time.[151]

The final rule also maintains a separate enumerated eligible use for addressing educational disparities in disproportionately impacted communities. This eligible use includes services to address disparities in educational outcomes that predate the pandemic and amplified its impact on underserved students; these include, for example, enhanced funding to high-poverty districts and providing evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students.

Finally, as described in the section Public Health, recipients can provide a broad range of behavioral health services, including services for children and youth in schools, to respond to the impacts of the pandemic on mental health and other behavioral health issues. When providing behavioral health services, recipients may presume that the general public was impacted by the pandemic and provide behavioral health services to members of the general public, including children and youth in schools, without any further analysis of impacts of the pandemic on those individuals and whether the service is responsive.

10. Promoting long-term housing security: affordable housing and homelessness. Under the interim final rule, recipients may use SLFRF funds to provide a set of housing services to communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Specifically, the interim final rule provided that programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, were responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic when provided to disproportionately impacted households and communities. The enumerated uses included supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless and development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units. Many recipients have already announced plans to use SLFRF funds for affordable housing interventions in all of these categories. Treasury received many comments asking for additional clarity or flexibility in these uses.

As detailed below, based on multiple public comments and questions and Treasury's subsequent analysis, Treasury has determined that supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless, and the development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units are responsive to the needs of impacted populations, not only disproportionately impacted populations. This final rule reflects this clarification and builds on the objectives stated in the interim final rule to improve access to stable, affordable housing, including through interventions that increase the supply of affordable and high-quality living units, improve housing security, and support durable and sustainable homeownership.

Finally, note that "emergency housing assistance," or assistance for responses to the immediate negative economic impacts of the pandemic through services like financial assistance for rental arrears or mortgage payments, is also an eligible use category for assistance to households under the final rule; see the eligible use for "emergency housing assistance" above. The provision of housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity remains an eligible use under assistance to disproportionately impacted households; for discussion, see the eligible use for "housing vouchers and assistance relocating" below.

Background: Affordable Housing: It is clear that the ongoing pandemic and resulting economic crisis are having a profound, long-term negative effect on the pre-existing affordable housing crisis facing low-income households.[152]

[150] Verlenden JV, Pampati S, Rasberry CN, et al. Association of Children's Mode of School Instruction with Child and Parent Experiences and Well-Being During the COVID–19 Pandemic—COVID Experiences Survey, United States, October 8–November 13, 2020. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021;70:369–376. DOI: *http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm7011a1external* icon.

[151] U.S. Department of Education, Strategies for Using American Rescue Plan Funding to Address the Impact of Lost Instructional Time, August 2021. Retrieved from *https://www2.ed.gov/documents/coronavirus/lost-instructional-time.pdf.*

[152] Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, Housing insecurity and the COVID–19 pandemic

Continued

The combination of a large number of higher-income households who have weathered the pandemic without significant income losses, low interest rates, and housing supply constraints exacerbated by the pandemic, have driven a sharp increase in the sale price of homes.[153] Meanwhile, many low-income renters and homeowners are struggling with lost employment and income and are behind on their housing payments.[154]

Public Comment: Affordable Housing Outside of Low-Income Geographies: A major theme in comments was that affordable housing interventions, especially development of affordable housing, should be allowed outside of QCTs, as concentrating the supply of affordable housing in low-income geographies can have the effect of increasing both concentrated poverty and racial and economic segregation, while locking lower-income households in need of housing support out of high-opportunity neighborhoods with access to employment and amenities.

Treasury Response: Affordable Housing Outside Low-Income Geographies: As previously stated, affordable housing is not confined to low-income geographies under the interim final rule. As discussed elsewhere, the interim final rule presumed that QCTs, as well as communities served by Tribal governments, were disproportionately impacted for administrative convenience, but recipients may identify other populations, households, or geographic areas with disparate impacts of COVID–19 and provide affordable housing services to them. For example, under the interim final rule, a city could determine that its low-income residents faced disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 and develop affordable housing targeted to these households. Such a scenario could include, for example, affordable projects in higher-income neighborhoods that would allow residents to live closer to jobs and well-resourced schools.

Additionally, as noted above, Treasury is finalizing the rule with some changes to the treatment of affordable housing development designed to clarify that permanent supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless, and the development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units, are responsive to individuals and households that were impacted by the pandemic in addition to those that were disproportionately impacted. This shift is in line with commenters' recommendations and consistent with the facts described above, which demonstrate that lack of supply of affordable housing units contributed to the pandemic's impact on housing insecurity and unsustainable housing cost burdens and that these impacts were experienced broadly across the country.

Public Comment: Eligible Activities: Many commenters asked for clarity on what types of activities (*e.g.,* land acquisition, construction, pre-construction costs, operating costs, etc.) are eligible uses of SLFRF, and what affordability criteria must be applied to affordable housing development. Commenters encouraged Treasury to allow the full array of affordable housing activities, including particular requests for broad flexibility for Tribal communities, and to specify that "development" should include construction, preservation, rehabilitation, and operation. Other commenters requested clarification about permissible program administration approaches for affordable housing, such as contracting methods and distribution of funds.

Some commenters asked that Treasury require SLFRF funds to be focused on the lowest-income households, who suffer the most severe rent burdens and risks of housing instability, and whose housing situation has left them particularly vulnerable to COVID–19. For example, one commenter argued that SLFRF funds should only be used to support affordable housing for households making 50 percent of AMI or less and that recipients should be required to set aside significant portions of any developments for renters making 30 percent of AMI or less and persons with physical and sensory disabilities. Other commenters requested a more flexible approach to affordable housing definitions.

Treasury Response: Eligible Activities: The final rule clarifies eligibility of affordable housing development for recipients; these uses were eligible under the interim final rule, but Treasury is providing further guidance to enhance clarity and respond to recipient and commenter questions.

As with all interventions to address the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, affordable housing projects must be responsive and proportional to the harm identified. This test may be met by affordable housing development projects—which may involve large expenditures and capital investments—if the developments increase the supply of long-term affordable housing for low-income households. While there may be less costly (or non-capital) alternatives to affordable housing development, a comprehensive response to the widespread housing challenges underscored by the pandemic will require the production of additional affordable homes, and targeted affordable housing development is a cost-effective and proportional response to this need.

For purposes of this test, Treasury will presume that any projects that would be eligible for funding under either the National Housing Trust Fund (HTF) or the Home Investment Partnerships Program (HOME) are eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Note that these programs use different income limits than the definition of low- and moderate-income adopted by Treasury. Given the severity of the affordable housing shortage, and the ways in which the pandemic has exacerbated the need for affordable, high-quality dwelling units, Treasury has determined that the households served by these federal housing programs have been impacted by the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and that development of affordable housing consistent with these programs is a related and reasonably proportional response to those impacts. Additionally, affordable housing projects provided by a Tribal government are eligible uses of SLFRF if they would be eligible for funding under the Indian Housing Block Grant program, the Indian Community Development Block Grant program, or the Bureau of Indian Affairs Housing Improvement Program. Alignment with these programs, which define "affordable housing" in a manner consistent with a proportionate response to the affordable housing challenges faced by low- and moderate-income households as a result of the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, is intended to give recipients comfort and clarity as they design a

(March 2020), *https://files.consumerfinance.gov/f/documents/cfpb_Housing_insecurity_and_the_COVID-19_pandemic.pdf.*

[153] Joint Center For Housing Studies Of Harvard University, The State of the Nation's Housing (June 2021), *https://www.jchs.harvard.edu/sites/default/files/reports/files/Harvard_JCHS_State_Nations_Housing_2021.pdf.*

[154] Davin Reed and Eileen Divringi, Household Rental Debt During COVID–19: Update for 2021, Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia (2020), available at: *https://www.philadelphiafed.org/community-development/housing-and-neighborhoods/household-rental-debt-during-covid-19-update-for-2021.* Further, some research suggests that liquidity may be a more important predictor of default than other factors, including income or equity. *See* Trading Equity for Liquidity (June 2019), available at *https://www.jpmorganchase.com/content/dam/jpmc/jpmorgan-chase-and-co/institute/pdf/institute-trading-equity-for-liquidity.pdf.*

wide variety of affordable housing interventions, including production, rehabilitation, and preservation of affordable rental housing and, in some cases, affordable homeownership units. These programs allow the financing of a wide range of affordable housing activities and set clear eligibility criteria that many recipients are already familiar with.

Finally, to further support sustainable and durable homeownership, recipients may consider offering down payment assistance, such as through contributions to a homeowner's equity at origination or that establish a post-closing, mortgage reserve account on behalf of the borrower that may be utilized to make a missed or partial mortgage payment at any point during the life of the loan (*e.g.,* if the borrower faces financial stress). Homeownership assistance that would be eligible under the Community Development Block Grant (at 24 CFR 507.201(n)) is also an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

Public Comment: Permanent Supportive Housing: Treasury has received comments encouraging the use of SLFRF funds for permanent supportive housing. This is an eligible use under the interim final rule: Both the development of affordable housing (including operating subsidies) and wraparound services such as behavioral health services, employment services, and other supportive services, are eligible responses to the public health crisis or its negative economic impacts.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the eligibility of permanent supportive housing as an enumerated use. Treasury is also clarifying that other affordable housing developments targeted to specialized populations are also eligible, for example recovery housing for individuals in recovery from substance use.

Public Comment: Operating Expenses: Commenters specifically asked that Treasury allow the use of SLFRF funds for operating expenses of affordable housing units, as operating subsidies are typically required to reach extremely low-income households, whose affordable rents may be lower than the ongoing cost of operating their unit.

Treasury Response: Operating expenses for eligible affordable housing were an eligible use of funds under the interim final rule and the final rule maintains this treatment. This may include capitalized operating reserves.

Rehabilitation and repair of public housing will also be considered an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

Public Comment: Affordable Housing Loans and Revolving Loan Funds: Some commenters requested that loans with maturities beyond the period of performance or revolving loan funds that revolve beyond the period of performance be eligible uses of SLFRF funds if used for affordable housing. Some commenters pointed out that for-profit developers of low-income housing through the Low-Income Housing Tax Credit (LIHTC) may be deterred from accepting grants to bridge funding gaps in current LIHTC deals by the treatment of grants to for-profit entities in the calculation of eligible basis for the LIHTC.

Treasury Response: The final rule does not change the treatment of loans from the interim final rule. For more details see section Treatment of Loans in Program Administration Provisions. Similarly, the final rule does not change the treatment of grants to support affordable housing development, including developments supported by the LIHTC: such grants are an eligible use of funds.

Additional enumerated eligible uses for assistance to impacted households. As noted above, the interim final rule posed a question on what other types of services or costs Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. In response, commenters proposed a wide variety of additional recommended enumerated eligible uses to assist households, ranging from general categories of services (*e.g.,* legal and social services) to services that respond to needs widely experienced across the country (*e.g.,* access to and affordability of health insurance) to services that are most applicable to the particularized needs of certain populations or geographic areas of the United States (*e.g.,* senior citizens, SNAP recipients, immigrants, formerly-incarcerated individuals, responding to environmental issues in certain geographic regions). Other commenters generally requested a high degree of flexibility to respond to the particular needs of their communities.

Treasury Response: Given the large number and diversity of SLFRF recipients, Treasury's approach to assistance to households in the final rule aims to clarify additional enumerated eligible uses that respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic experienced widely in many jurisdictions across the country, making it clear and simple for recipients to pursue these enumerated eligible uses under the final rule. In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying several additional uses, which generally respond to pandemic impacts experienced broadly across jurisdictions and populations, are eligible under the interim final rule as assistance to households and continue to be so under the final rule, as outlined below.

11. Paid sick, medical, or family leave.

Public Comment: Some commenters argued that the pandemic increased the need for paid sick or medical leave, as staying home when ill is recommended by the CDC to prevent spread of the virus but lack of access to paid sick leave often prevents workers from staying home. Other commenters recommended paid family leave as an eligible use, arguing that shortages in access to childcare or home health assistance, as well as school closures, may increase the need for family members to serve as caretakers.

Background: The COVID–19 pandemic highlighted the importance of paid leave as well as the number of workers who do not have access to paid sick and/or family leave. When workers have access to paid leave, they are less likely to report to work sick, and therefore less likely to spread illnesses in the workplace: One study demonstrates that the emergency sick leave provision of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (FFCRA) reduced the spread of COVID–19.[155]

The lack of paid leave exacerbates financial hardships experienced as a result of the public health emergency. A 2018 survey by the Department of Labor found that two-thirds of employees that took unpaid or partial-paid leave experienced financial hardship.[156] Furthermore, because the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) excludes small employers, part-time workers, and workers who have been with their employer for less than a year, 44 percent of workers do not have access to even unpaid leave.[157] Workers of color and workers with lower incomes are less likely to have access to paid leave.[158] [159]

[155] Stefan Pichler, Katherine Wen, and Nicolas R. Ziebarth, COVID–19 Emergency Sick Leave Has Helped Flatten The Curve In The United States: Study examines the impact of emergency sick leave on the spread of COVID–19, Health Affairs 39, no. 12 (2020): 2197–2204, *https://www.healthaffairs.org/doi/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.00863.*

[156] Scott Brown et al., Employee and Worksite Perspectives of the Family and Medical Leave Act: Results from the 2018 Surveys, Abt Associates (July 2020), *https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/OASP/evaluation/pdf/WHD_FMLA2018Survey Results_FinalReport_Aug2020.pdf.*

[157] *Id.*

[158] Ann P. Bartel et al., Racial and ethnic disparities in access to and use of paid family and medical leave: evidence from four nationally representative datasets, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) (January 2019), *https://www.bls.gov/opub/mlr/2019/article/racial-and-ethnic-disparities-in-access-to-and-use-of-paid-family-andmedical-leave.htm.*

Continued

For workers that are also caregivers for children, seniors, or other family members, there may be a similar need for—and benefits of—paid family leave. For example, some workers may have struggled during the pandemic to balance caring for children, as schools and daycares closed, and working. For new parents, paid parental leave results in fewer infant hospitalizations, lowering parental stress, increasing parental involvement, and improving the overall health of parent and child.[160] COVID–19 has also increased the levels of "caregiving intensity" [161] and "caregiving burden" [162] for those providing care to seniors or older family members.[163] [164] When surveyed, more than half of caregivers reported that COVID–19 increased both the amount of caregiving responsibilities they had as well as the negative physical and mental impacts their caregiving responsibilities had on themselves.[165]

Treasury Response: Treasury agrees that these constitute impacts of the pandemic, and accordingly, under the final rule, creating, expanding, or financially supporting paid sick, medical, or family leave programs is an enumerated eligible use of funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

12. Health insurance.

Public Comment: Several commenters recommended that uses of funds to expand access to health insurance be enumerated eligible uses; commenters believed that the heightened risk of illness or hospitalization due to COVID–19 had increased the negative economic impacts of lacking health insurance.

Background: In 2019, prior to the pandemic, it was estimated that 11 percent of nonelderly adults lacked health insurance.[166] By mid-2020, job loss had resulted in an estimated 3.3 million people losing their employer sponsored insurance, resulting in an additional 2 million uninsured adults.[167] Participation in Medicaid, the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP), and the Affordable Care Act (ACA) marketplace played an important role in minimizing the number of people who completely lost health insurance during the early phases of the pandemic; Medicaid and CHIP enrollment increased by 9 percent from February to September 2020 [168] and 8.3 million people enrolled in insurance through the ACA marketplace.[169]

Although the ACA, CHIP, and Medicaid have significantly reduced the number of uninsured Americans through the pandemic and the economic downturn, adequate coverage and affordability still remains an issue for many. In 2020, 21 percent of working-age adults were inadequately insured, meaning even if they had insurance, they incurred a significant amount of out-of-pocket costs.[170] Additionally, 37 percent of adults reported struggling with medical bills or medical debt and 71 percent of adults who did not purchase insurance cited affordability as the main factor.[171]

Treasury Response: Treasury agrees that loss of health insurance, increased financial risk from lacking health insurance, or excessive out-of-pocket healthcare costs constitute negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Under the final rule, programs or services to expand access to health insurance coverage are an enumerated eligible use as assistance to households, for example, subsidies for health insurance premiums or expansion of a recipient's health insurance plan to cover additional employees who currently lack coverage.

13. Services for the unbanked and underbanked.

Public Comment: One commenter expressed support for the inclusion of services to increase banking access as an allowable expense under SLFRF. The commenter recommended that states be encouraged to offer opportunities for consumers to open safe and affordable accounts capable of receiving direct payments. The commenter emphasized that allowing unbanked and underbanked households to receive funds securely through no-fee, direct deposit will help connect or reconnect consumers to the mainstream financial system.

Background: Banking inequities can make it difficult for unbanked or underbanked households to access housing, jobs, and other important economic opportunities. Being unbanked or underbanked can also make it challenging for households to apply for and receive financial assistance, including services like pandemic emergency housing assistance.

Safe, affordable, and accessible financial services play a critical role in assisting households in the United States in managing income volatility and cash flow shortages.[172] Currently, over 5 percent of families, or 7 million households are "unbanked," meaning they do not have a bank account.[173] Low-income households, non-white households, and households with individuals with disabilities were even more likely to be unbanked. In 2019, 16 percent of Native American households, 14 percent of Black households, and 12 percent of Hispanic households were unbanked, compared to 2.5 percent of white households. Additionally,

[159] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employee Benefits in the United States (March 2019), *https://www.bls.gov/ncs/ebs/benefits/2019/ownership/civilian/table31a.pdf.*

[160] Maya Rossin-Slater et al., Local exposure to school shootings and youth antidepressant use, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, vol 117(38), pages 23484–23489 (2020), *https://www.pnas.org/content/117/38/23484;* Ariel Marek Pihl and Gaetano Basso, Did California Paid Family Leave Impact Infant Health?, Journal of Policy Analysis and Management, *https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/pam.2210.*

[161] J.C. Jacobs, A. Laporte, C.H. Van Houtven, P.C. Coyte, Caregiving intensity and retirement status in Canada. Social Science & Medicine, 102, 74–82 (2014), *https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0277953613006631.*

[162] E. Lightfoot, R.P. Moone, Caregiving in times of uncertainty: Helping adult children of aging parents find support during the COVID–19 outbreak, Journal of Gerontological Social Work, 63(6–7), 542–552 (2020), *https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/01634372.2020.1769793.*

[163] Note: "Caregiving intensity" is defined as the amount and type of care provided by informal caregivers; "Caregiving burden" is defined as the impacts on physical and mental health, and health-related quality of life of informal caregivers.

[164] SA Cohen, ZJ Kunicki, MM Drohan, ML Greaney, Exploring Changes in Caregiver Burden and Caregiving Intensity due to COVID–19, Gerontology and Geriatric Medicine (January 2021), doi:10.1177/2333721421999279.

[165] *Id.*

[166] Jennifer Tolbert et al., Key Facts about the Uninsured Population, Kaiser Family Foundation (November 6, 2020), *https://www.kff.org/uninsured/issue-brief/key-facts-about-the-uninsured-population/.*

[167] Joshua Aarons et. al., As the COVID–19 Recession Extended into the Summer of 2020, More Than 3 Million Adults Lost Employer-Sponsored Health Insurance Coverage and 2 Million Became Uninsured, Urban Institute (September 18, 2020), *https://www.urban.org/research/publication/covid-19-recession-extended-summer-2020-more-3-million-adults-lost-employer-sponsored-health-insurance-coverage-and-2-million-became-uninsured.*

[168] Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Medicaid and CHIP Enrollment Trends Snapshot through September 2020 (Washington: 2021), available at *https://www.medicaid.gov/sites/default/files/2021-01/september-medicaid-chip-enrollment-trend-snapshot.pdf.*

[169] Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, 2021 Federal Health Insurance Exchange Weekly Enrollment Snapshot: Final Snapshot (January 12, 2021) available at *https://www.cms.gov/newsroom/fact-sheets/2021-federal-health-insurance-exchange-weekly-enrollment-snapshot-final-snapshot.*

[170] Sara R. Collins, Munira Z. Gunja, and Gabriella N. Aboulafia, U.S. Health Insurance Coverage in 2020: A Looming Crisis in Affordability (New York: Commonwealth Fund, 2020), available at *https://www.commonwealthfund.org/publications/issue-briefs/2020/aug/looming-crisis-health-coverage-2020-biennial.*

[171] *Id.*

[172] Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, FDIC National Survey of Unbanked and Underbanked Households (2015), *https://www.fdic.gov/household survey/2015/2015execsumm.pdf.*

[173] Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, How America Banks: Household Use of Banking and Financial Services 2019 FDIC Survey, *https://www.fdic.gov/analysis/household-survey/2019report.pdf.*

underbanked households—those that have a bank account but rely on alternative financial services, such as money orders, payday loans, and check cashing services— account for 16 percent of all households in the United States.[174] As a result of the COVID–19 pandemic, new social distancing protocols have, in some instances, made it more difficult to perform financial transactions with paper instruments, like banknotes, coinage, paper checks, or money orders. Households constrained to these payment methods may face challenges receiving government assistance. Additionally, businesses have transitioned to cashless payments systems to promote contactless payments.[175] As a result, unbanked individuals may face additional challenges conducting financial transactions.

Treasury Response: Recognizing these challenges, Treasury is clarifying that recipients may use SLFRF funds to provide financial services that facilitate the delivery of federal, state, or local benefits (*e.g.,* Child Tax Credit, Earned Income Tax Credit, tax refunds, or emergency housing or food assistance funds). The following includes a non-exhaustive list of uses to provide financial services to unbanked and underbanked households:

- Provide low or no cost financial services, including in conjunction with administration of benefits, such as pre-paid debit cards, *e.g.,* via Economic Impact Payment or General Purpose Reloadable pre-paid cards or for the development of public banking infrastructure that can support benefit delivery.
- Provide transitional services to facilitate long-term access to banking and financial services.
- Provide financial literacy programs and conduct community outreach and deploy engagement resources to increase awareness about low-cost, no-overdraft fee accounts, pilot new strategies and approaches that help overcome barriers to banking access and support the gathering and sharing of information in ways that improve equity, such as community meetings, partnerships with community-based organizations, online surveys, focus groups, human-centered design activities, and other community engagement activities.

Assistance to Unemployed and Underemployed Workers

The interim final rule included assistance to unemployed workers as an enumerated eligible use, including "services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers." Treasury provided further guidance, based on recipient questions after the interim final rule, that eligible uses under this section also include "other efforts to accelerate rehiring and thus reduce unemployment, such as childcare assistance, assistance with transportation to and from a jobsite or interview, and incentives for newly employed workers[,]" as well as assistance to unemployed workers seeking to start small businesses. Finally, further guidance also provided that "public jobs programs, subsidized employment, combined education and on-the-job training programs, or job training to accelerate rehiring or address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training" are all enumerated eligible uses as assistance to unemployed or underemployed workers.

The interim final rule defined eligible beneficiaries of assistance as "individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work." This definition is based on definitions used by the Bureau of Labor Statistics to define individuals currently unemployed, as well as persons marginally attached to the labor force and working part-time for economic reasons.[176] The latter two classifications are types of labor underutilization, or "underemployed" workers.[177] Finally, the interim final rule specified that assistance to unemployed workers included both workers who lost their job during the pandemic and resulting recession and workers unemployed when the pandemic began who saw further deterioration of their economic prospects due to the pandemic.

Public Comment: Commenters generally supported the inclusion of this enumerated eligible use. One commenter recommended including assistance for underemployed workers who took jobs due to the pandemic that did not fully utilize their skillset or did not provide the hours, wages, or job quality desired. Treasury has also received recipient questions on whether job fairs or grants to businesses to hire underserved workers are eligible uses under this category. Another commenter recommended flexibility in eligible workforce development programs, arguing that rural areas may face particular challenges.

Treasury Response: Treasury is maintaining this eligible use in the final rule, including the enumerated eligible services in the interim final rule and subsequent guidance. Treasury is also confirming that job fairs or grants to businesses to hire underserved workers are eligible uses under this section.

Treasury is also enumerating that job and workforce training centers are eligible capital expenditures, so long as they adhere to the standards and presumptions detailed in the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other.

The final rule maintains the definition of eligible beneficiaries, which is aligned with the Bureau of Labor Statistics' definitions of unemployed workers and other labor underutilization, using a common, widely known definition that incorporates a broad group of individuals both unemployed or whose skills are otherwise underutilized in the labor market.

In addition, recognizing that the pandemic has generated broad workforce disruption, in the final rule, Treasury is making clear that recipients may provide job training or other enumerated types of assistance to individuals that are currently employed but are seeking to move to a job that provides better opportunities for economic advancement, such as higher wages or more opportunities for career advancement.

Recipient Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds and Related Expenses

Under the interim final rule, a recipient may use funds to make deposits into its account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balance of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021. These costs support the solvency of the unemployment insurance system and, ultimately, unemployment insurance benefits provided to unemployed

[174] Board of the Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report on the Economic Well-Being of U.S. Households in 2018–May 2019, *https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2019-economic-well-being-of-us-households-in-2018-banking-and-credit.htm.*

[175] Zaheer Allam, The Forceful Reevaluation of Cash-Based Transactions by COVID–19 and Its Opportunities to Transition to Cashless Systems in Digital Urban Networks. Surveying the Covid-19 Pandemic and its Implications (2020): 107–117. doi:10.1016/B978–0–12–824313–8.00008–5.

[176] Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Concepts and Definitions, *https://www.bls.gov/cps/definitions.htm* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[177] *Id.*

workers during the pandemic.[178] The interim final rule also posed the question of what, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds used under this eligible use category repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems.

Public Comment: Inclusion as an Eligible Use and Conditions: Commenters expressed mixed perspectives on this eligible use category. Some commenters supported its inclusion, arguing that unemployment insurance systems have faced significant costs to support unemployed workers during the pandemic and that this constitutes a negative economic impact that SLFRF funds should be able to address. Other commenters opposed this eligible use category, arguing that funds used under this category may not ultimately support unemployed workers. Some commenters noted that unemployment insurance taxes on businesses automatically increase when trust fund balances are low and suggested that permitting the deposit of funds into unemployment insurance trust funds prevents a tax increase on businesses, some of which may not have faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic, rather than providing assistance to unemployed workers. Other comments suggested that deposits are better thought of as savings for future needs than assistance to unemployed workers in the near term.

Responding to the interim final rule's question, several commenters suggested that, if Treasury maintains this eligible use, the final rule should require detailed reporting on funds used under this category or place conditions on this category to increase the likelihood that funds ultimately support unemployed workers. For example, some commenters suggested that recipients that deposit SLFRF funds into their trust fund should be barred from cutting unemployment insurance benefits for workers during the period of performance or from erecting new barriers to accessing benefits (*e.g.,* through the application process and ongoing requirements to receive benefits). One commenter, noting that unemployment insurance benefits often provide low rates of wage replacement and do not cover some types of unemployed workers, argued that recipients should not be permitted to deposit funds into the trust fund unless the recipient concurrently expands benefits. Finally, one commenter suggested a cap on the amount of funds that can be used for this purpose.

Treasury Response: Inclusion as an Eligible Use and Conditions: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining the inclusion of this eligible use category. Because unemployment insurance trust funds directly fund benefits to unemployed workers, maintaining the solvency of the trust fund is critical to the continued provision of assistance to unemployed workers. Further, funds deposited into the trust fund must be used as assistance to unemployed workers, an eligible use of SLFRF funds. Finally, while, in the absence of the SLFRF, trust fund deposits would likely be funded through increases on employer payroll taxes, the eligibility of uses of SLFRF funds does not depend on how obligations would otherwise be satisfied if the SLFRF were not available for this use.

While deposits to unemployment insurance trust funds generally serve as assistance to unemployed workers, recipients that make deposits but also cut unemployment insurance benefits to workers substantially decrease the likelihood that the deposited funds will assist unemployed workers. In other words, SLFRF funds deposited into an unemployment insurance trust fund generally serve as assistance to unemployed workers, unless recipients take policy actions that substantially decrease the extent to which SLFRF funds would flow to unemployed workers. As such, through December 31, 2024, recipients that deposit SLFRF funds into an unemployment insurance trust fund or use SLFRF funds to repay principal on Title XII advances, may not take action to reduce benefits available to unemployed workers by changing the computation method governing regular unemployment compensation in a way that results in a reduction of average weekly benefit amounts or the number of weeks of benefits payable (*i.e.,* the maximum benefit entitlement).

Finally, until the final rule becomes effective on April 1, 2022, the interim final rule remains binding and effective.[179] These requirements were not in effect under the interim final rule and do not apply to funds used (*i.e.,* obligated or expended) under the interim final rule while it is in effect. In addition, recognizing that some recipients have taken significant steps toward making a trust fund deposit or repaying principal on Title XII advances under the interim final rule, such as the legislative appropriation of funds for this purpose, even if a formal obligation has not occurred, Treasury will exercise enforcement discretion to not pursue violations of this final rule provision (*i.e.,* the requirement not to reduce benefits) for recipients that have appropriated funds for this purpose prior to the date of adoption of the final rule consistent with the laws and procedures in their jurisdiction. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Statement Regarding Compliance with the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule and Final Rule, which provides additional detail on these issues.

Public Comment and Treasury Response: Technical Corrections and Amendments: Following the interim final rule, Treasury received recipient questions on whether paying interest on advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) is an eligible use of SLFRF funds; Treasury is clarifying that such use is permissible, consistent with Treasury's treatment of the eligibility of interest on Title XII advances under the Coronavirus Relief Fund.

Treasury is further clarifying that recipients may only use SLFRF funds for contributions to unemployment insurance trust funds and repayment of the principal amount due on advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act up to an amount equal to (i) the difference between the balance in the recipient's unemployment insurance trust fund as of January 27, 2020 and the balance of such account as of May 17, 2021, plus (ii) the principal amount outstanding as of May 17, 2021 on any advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021. Further, recipients may use SLFRF funds for the payment of any interest due on such Title XII advances. In other words, excluding interest due on Title XII advances, the magnitude of the decrease of the balance in the unemployment insurance trust fund plus the principal outstanding on any Title XII borrowings made from the beginning of the public health emergency to the date of publication of the SLFRF interim final rule sets a cap on the amount of SLFRF funds a recipient may use for trust fund contributions and repayment of principal on Title XII advances. Further, a recipient that deposits SLFRF funds into its unemployment insurance trust fund to fully restore the pre-pandemic balance may not draw down that

[178] Note that, while the economic harm being addressed accrued before March 3, 2021, the cost incurred to address the harm occurs after March 3, 2021 and provides assistance to unemployed workers, an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

[179] *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of the Treasury, More Information on the Conclusion of the Public Comment Period and the Interim Final Rule on the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/IFR-Explainer.pdf.*

balance and deposit more SLFRF funds, back up to the pre-pandemic balance.

Enumerated Eligible Uses for Disproportionately Impacted Households

Background

The COVID–19 pandemic has had disproportionally negative impacts on many households and communities that were already experiencing inequality related to race, gender, age, or income before the pandemic. People of color, low-income workers, and women disproportionately lost their jobs during the COVID–19 pandemic and experienced disproportionate rates of negative health outcomes.[180] [181]

These disproportionate negative impacts experienced by systemically underserved communities are not novel to the COVID–19 pandemic and the economic downturn. Research shows that historically underserved communities that are experiencing economic and social disparities typically experience disproportionate impacts of economic downturns and natural disasters.[182] This pattern held true for the effects of COVID–19 and the economic downturn: Historically undeserved groups experienced amplified negative impacts, further widening inequality.[183]

Many communities facing systemic barriers had not yet recovered from the impact of the Great Recession before experiencing the impacts of COVID–19 and the economic downturn. For example, in 2009, at the end of the Great Recession, households without a high school diploma had an average annual income of $32,300 (measured in 2018 dollars). By 2018, nine years into the economic recovery, those same households saw their average income increase by $600. During that same time period, households with a bachelor's degree saw an increase in their average household income of $6,100 (measured in 2018 dollars).[184]

The impact pre-existing inequalities have on a household or community's ability to recover is intersectional. Research shows that pre-existing racial and gender disparities exacerbated the disproportionate economic and health impact COVID–19 and the economic downturn had on workers of color, and specifically, women of color.[185] Another study found that during the first six months of the pandemic counties that were both high-poverty and majority non-white experienced COVID–19 infection rates eight times higher than high-poverty, majority white counties.[186] Many residents in these communities are still coping with the negative health and economic impacts.

Summary of the Interim Final Rule and Final Rule Structure

As described previously, the interim final rule provided a broader list of enumerated eligible uses to respond to the pandemic in disproportionately impacted communities, in recognition that pre-existing health, economic, and social disparities contributed to disproportionate pandemic impacts in certain communities and that addressing the root causes of those disparities constitutes responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. The interim final rule described eligible uses in disproportionately impacted communities in four categories, spread across public health and negative economic impacts: (1) Addressing disparities in public health outcomes, (2) building stronger communities through investments in housing and neighborhoods, (3) addressing educational disparities, and (4) promoting healthy childhood environments. As described above, Treasury has moved eligible uses related to community violence intervention, assistance accessing or applying to public benefits and services, affordable housing development, healthy childhood environments, and addressing lost instructional time in K–12 schools into the category "assistance to impacted households," recognizing that these pandemic impacts were widely shared across the country.

This section discusses enumerated eligible uses to address health disparities, to build stronger communities through investments in neighborhoods, to address educational disparities, to provide rental assistance vouchers or assistance relocating to areas of greater economic opportunity, and additional eligible uses to respond to negative economic impacts in disproportionately impacted communities. While many of these services impact both health and economic outcomes, Treasury has consolidated them into a single section for simplicity and clarity and to reflect the intertwined nature of these issues.

As a reminder, recipients can presume these uses are eligible when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, by Tribal or territorial governments, or to low-income households or communities. As provided in section Standards: Designating Other Disproportionately Impacted Classes, recipients can also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Recipients may also identify additional disproportionate impacts of the pandemic and design an appropriate response to address that harm. For details on eligibility standards and presumed eligible populations, see section General Provisions: Structure and Standards.

Enumerated Eligible Uses for Disproportionately Impacted Households

1. Addressing health disparities.

Public Comment: General: In general, commenters supported eligible uses to address health disparities and support health equity; several commenters highlighted the disparities faced by communities of color and low-income populations, as well as the importance of community engagement in developing effective programs to serve disproportionately impacted communities. Many commenters recommended additional enumerated eligible uses to address health disparities; these are discussed further below in this section.

Treasury Response: In line with commenters' recommendations, the final rule maintains several enumerated eligible uses to address health disparities, specifically:

a. Community health workers. Treasury received few comments on community health workers, though one

[180] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, COVID–19 and Economic Opportunity: Inequities in the Employment Crisis, April 2021. Retrieved from *https://aspe.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/migrated_legacy_files//199901/covid-economic-equity-brief.pdf.*

[181] Adelle Simmons et al., Health disparities by race and ethnicity during the COVID–19 pandemic: Current evidence and policy approaches. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services *https://aspe.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/migrated_legacy_files//199516/covid-equity-issue-brief.pdf.*

[182] Perry, Brea L., Brian Aronson, and Bernice A. Pescosolido, Pandemic precarity: COVID–19 is exposing and exacerbating inequalities in the American heartland, National Academy of Sciences (Febuary 2021), *https://www.pnas.org/content/118/8/e2020685118.*

[183] *Id.*

[184] Jesse Bennet & Rakesh Kochhar, Two Recessions, Two Recoveries, Pew Research Center (December 13, 2019), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2019/12/13/two-recessions-two-recoveries-2/.*

[185] Darrick Hamilton et al., Building an Equitable Recovery: The role of Race, Labor Markets, and Education, The New School's Institute on Race and Political Economy (February 2021).

[186] Adhikari S, Pantaleo NP, Feldman JM, Ogedegbe O, Thorpe L, Troxel AB. Assessment of Community-Level Disparities in Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID–19) Infections and Deaths in Large US Metropolitan Areas. JAMA Netw Open. 2020;3(7):e2016938. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.16938.

requested further clarification on their role.[187] Treasury is maintaining this eligible use in the final rule.

b. Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards. The interim final rule included remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards as an enumerated eligible use to address health disparities.

Public Comment: Treasury received several comments asking for clarification on the eligibility of a particular use that would indirectly address lead pollution. For example, a commenter requested the ability to fund remedial actions, such as filtration and plumbing procedures to help address lead pollution. One commenter requested that private wells be eligible for funding to address contamination with substances such as lead. Other commenters requested that Treasury allow replacement of lead pipes as an eligible use of funds.

Treasury Response: Recipients may make a broad range of water infrastructure investments under section 602(c)(1)(d) and 603(c)(1)(d), which can include lead service line replacement and other activities to identify and remediate lead in water. These uses are discussed in greater detail in section Water and Sewer Infrastructure of this Supplemental Information.

Treasury has further determined that several of the services identified by commenters are appropriate responses to address health disparities in disproportionately impacted households. These services were eligible under the interim final rule and continue to be so under the final rule. These services include remediation to address lead-based public health risk factors, outside of lead in water, including evaluation and remediation of lead paint, dust, or soil hazards; testing for blood lead levels; public outreach and education; and emergency protection measures, like bottled water and water filters, in areas with an action level exceedance for lead in water in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's Lead and Copper Rule.[188]

Further, Treasury had determined that certain capital expenditures, including improvements to existing facilities to remediate lead contaminants (*e.g.*, removal of lead paint), are eligible responses, although this does not include construction of new facilities for the purpose of lead remediation. Recipients should make sure that all capital expenditures adhere to the standards and presumptions detailed in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other.

c. Medical facilities. Treasury received a few comments from recipients seeking to use SLFRF funds to build new medical facilities, such as hospitals or public health clinics, to serve disproportionately impacted communities. Given the central role of access to high-quality medical care in reducing health disparities and addressing the root causes that led to disproportionate impact COVID–19 health impacts in certain communities, the final rule recognizes that medical equipment and facilities designed to address disparities in public health outcomes are eligible capital expenditures. This includes primary care clinics, hospitals, or integrations of health services into other settings. Recipients should make sure that all capital expenditures adhere to the standards and presumptions detailed in section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other.

2. Housing vouchers and assistance relocating. In addition to other housing services, the interim final rule permitted a variety of rental assistance approaches to support low-income households in securing stable, long-term housing, including housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents. Examples could include SLFRF-funded analogues to Section 8 Housing Choice vouchers; other kinds of rent subsidies, including shallow subsidies; and programs to help residents move to areas with higher levels of economic mobility.[189] Treasury did not receive public comments on these enumerated eligible uses.

Treasury Response: Treasury maintains the eligibility of vouchers and relocation assistance in the final rule.

3. Building strong, healthy communities through investments in neighborhoods. While the interim final rule included a category of enumerated eligible uses for "building stronger communities through investments in housing and neighborhoods," the examples of services provided generally focused on housing uses. In response to questions following release of the interim final rule, Treasury issued further guidance clarifying that "investments in parks, public plazas, and other public outdoor recreation spaces may be responsive to the needs of disproportionately impacted communities by promoting healthier living environments."

Public Comment: General: A significant theme across many public comments was the importance of neighborhood environment to health and economic outcomes and the potential connections between residence in an underserved neighborhood and disproportionate impacts from the pandemic. Many commenters highlighted the connection between neighborhoods and health outcomes, including citing public health research linking neighborhood traits to health outcomes. For example, the CDC states that "neighborhoods people live in have a major impact on their health and well-being."[190] As such, CDC identifies "neighborhoods and built environment" as one of five key social determinants of health[191] and includes "creat[ing] neighborhoods and environments that promote health and safety" as one of the agency's goals for social determinants of health outcomes.

a. Neighborhood features that promote improved health and safety outcomes.

Public Comment: Commenters argued that neighborhoods impact physical health outcomes in several ways. First, some commenters reasoned that the physical environment and amenities in a community[192] influence a person's level of physical activity, with features like parks, recreation facilities, and safe sidewalks promoting increased physical activity that improves health outcomes. Conversely, commenters argued that a lack of these features in a neighborhood could dampen physical activity and contribute to health conditions like obesity that are risk factors for more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.

Second, some commenters also suggested that access to healthy food in a neighborhood impacts health outcomes. These commenters reasoned

[187] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Community Health Worker (CHW) Toolkit, *https://www.cdc.gov/dhdsp/pubs/toolkits/chw-toolkit.htm* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[188] Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR 141.80(c)(1), *https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-40/chapter-I/subchapter-D/part-141/subpart-I/section-141.80.*

[189] *See, e.g.*, Opportunity Insights, Creating Moves To Opportunity (August 2019), *https://opportunityinsights.org/policy/cmto/.*

[190] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Neighborhood and Built Environment, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/browse-objectives/neighborhood-and-built-environment#cit1* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[191] Social determinants of health are "the conditions in the places where people live, learn, work, and play that affect a wide range of health risks and outcomes." Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, About Social Determinants of Health (SDOH), *https://www.cdc.gov/social determinants/about.html* (last visited November 9, 2021).

[192] In public health, this is referred to as "built environment," or the man-made physical aspects of a community (*e.g.*, homes, buildings, streets, open spaces, and infrastructure).

that lacking adequate access to affordable, healthy food or living in a "food desert" may contribute to disparities in diet that influence health outcomes, including contributing to pre-existing conditions that increased risk for severe COVID–19 outcomes. These commenters cited public health research finding "clear evidence for disparities in food access in the United States by income and race." [193]

Some commenters also suggested that neighborhood environment is connected to other public health outcomes, like mental health and public safety. For example, some research suggests that living in neighborhoods with green space and tree cover correlates with improved mental health outcomes.[194] Finally, some commenters argued that activities like installing streetlights, greening or cleanup of public spaces or land, and other efforts to revitalize public spaces would support improved public safety.[195] [196]

These commenters recommended that Treasury include as an enumerated eligible use in disproportionately impacted communities projects to develop neighborhood features that promote improved health and safety outcomes, such as parks, green spaces, recreational facilities, sidewalks, pedestrian safety features like crosswalks, projects that increase access to healthy foods, streetlights, neighborhood cleanup, and other projects to revitalize public spaces.

Background: Investments in neighborhood features, including parks, recreation facilities, sidewalks, and healthy food access, can work to improve physical and mental health outcomes. Allowing people access to nature, including parks, has been connected to decreased levels of mortality and illness and increased well-being.[197] Urban park use during the COVID–19 pandemic may have declined among lower-income individuals.[198] Encouraging physical activity can also play a role in health outcomes, as a sedentary lifestyle is a risk factor for chronic diseases and more severe COVID–19 outcomes.[199] Parks, recreation facilities, and sidewalks can promote healthier living environments by allowing for safe and socially distanced recreation during the COVID–19 pandemic.

Additionally, food insecurity rates, which are higher among lower-income households and households of color, doubled among all households and tripled among households with children during the onset of COVID–19 from February 2020 to May 2020.[200] Improving healthy food access supports public health, particularly among lower-income households and households of color that face disproportionate outcomes.

Treasury Response: Treasury recognizes the connection between neighborhood built environment and physical health outcomes as discussed in the research and analysis provided by commenters, including risk factors that may have contributed to disproportionate COVID–19 health impacts in low-income communities. The final rule also recognizes that the public health impacts of the pandemic are broader than just the COVID–19 disease itself and include substantial impacts on mental health and public safety challenges like rates of violent crime, which are correlated with a neighborhood's built environment and features. As such, neighborhood features that promote improved health and safety outcomes respond to the pre-existing disparities that contributed to COVID–19's disproportionate impacts on low-income communities.

The final rule includes enumerated eligible uses in disproportionately impacted communities for developing neighborhood features that promote improved health and safety outcomes, such as parks, green spaces, recreational facilities, sidewalks, pedestrian safety features like crosswalks,[201] projects that increase access to healthy foods, streetlights, neighborhood cleanup, and other projects to revitalize public spaces. Recipients seeking to use funds for capital expenditures should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other, which describes additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures.

b. Vacant or abandoned properties. As discussed above, the interim final rule included enumerated eligible uses for building stronger communities through investments in housing and neighborhoods in disproportionately impacted communities. The interim final rule also posed a question of whether other potential uses in this category, specifically "rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties," address the public health or economic impacts of the pandemic.

Public Comment: Several commenters argued that programs or services to address vacant or abandoned property would respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic in disproportionately impacted communities. Some commenters cited research suggesting that living near such property is correlated with worse physical health and mental health outcomes, noted that such properties pose an environmental hazard, or argued that such properties present a barrier to economic recovery. These commenters suggested that renovation or demolition of vacant or abandoned property could benefit community health and raise property values. Other commenters recommended that Treasury include an enumerated eligible use for the operation of land banks that redevelop or renew vacant properties and land.

Treasury Response: As noted throughout the final rule, the pandemic underscored the importance of safe, affordable housing and healthy

[193] J Beaulac, E Kristjansson, S Cummins, A systematic review of food deserts, 1966–2007, Prev Chronic Dis 2009;6(3):A105, *http://www.cdc.gov/pcd/issues/2009/jul/08_0163.htm.*

[194] *See, e.g.,* Yijun Zhang et al. The Association between Green Space and Adolescents' Mental Well-Being: A Systematic Review. International journal of environmental research and public health vol. 17,18 6640 (Sep. 11 2020), doi:10.3390/ijerph17186640; EC South, BC Hohl, MC Kondo, JM MacDonald, CC Branas, Effect of Greening Vacant Land on Mental Health of Community-Dwelling Adults: A Cluster Randomized Trial, JAMA Netw Open. 2018;1(3):e180298 (2018), available at: doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2018.0298.

[195] *See, e.g.,* Yanqing Xu, Cong Fu, Eugene Kennedy, Shanhe Jiang, Samuel Owusu-Agyemang, The impact of street lights on spatial-temporal patterns of crime in Detroit, Michigan, Cities, Volume 79, Pages 45–52, ISSN 0264–2751 (2018), *https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2018.02.021.*

[196] A. Chalfin, B. Hansen, J. Lerner et al., Reducing Crime Through Environmental Design: Evidence from a Randomized Experiment of Street Lighting in New York City, Journal of Quantitative Criminology (2021), *https://doi.org/10.1007/s10940-020-09490-6.*

[197] *See, e.g.,* American Public Health Association, Improving Health and Wellness through Access to Nature (November 5, 2013), *https://www.apha.org/policies-and-advocacy/public-health-policy-statements/policy-database/2014/07/08/09/18/improving-health-and-wellness-through-access-to-nature.*

[198] LR Larson et al., Urban Park Use During the COVID–19 Pandemic: Are Socially Vulnerable Communities Disproportionately Impacted?, Front. Sustain. Cities 3:710243 (2021), *https://doi.org/10.3389/frsc.2021.710243.*

[199] JP Després, Severe COVID–19 outcomes—the role of physical activity. Nat Rev Endocrinol 17, 451–452 (2021). *https://doi.org/10.1038/s41574-021-00521-1.*

[200] Caroline George and Adie Tomer, Beyond 'food deserts': America needs a new approach to mapping food, Brookings Institution (August 17, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/beyond-food-deserts-america-needs-a-new-approach-to-mapping-food-insecurity/.*

[201] However, Treasury cautions recipients that general infrastructure development, including street or road construction, remains a generally ineligible use of funds under the final rule. Sidewalks and pedestrian safety should be the predominant component of uses of funds in this category. While projects may include ancillary construction needed to execute the predominant component, a project that predominantly involves street construction or repair to benefit vehicular traffic would be ineligible.

neighborhood environments to public health and economic outcomes. Treasury agrees with commenters that high rates of vacant or abandoned properties in a neighborhood may exacerbate public health disparities, for example through environmental contaminants that contribute to poor health outcomes or by contributing to higher rates of crime. As such, certain services for vacant or abandoned properties are eligible to address the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic on disproportionately impacted households or communities. Eligible activities include:

- Rehabilitation, renovation, maintenance, or costs to secure vacant or abandoned properties to reduce their negative impact
- Costs associated with acquiring and securing legal title of vacant or abandoned properties and other costs to position the property for current or future productive use
- Removal and remediation of environmental contaminants or hazards from vacant or abandoned properties, when conducted in compliance with applicable environmental laws or regulations
- Demolition or deconstruction of vacant or abandoned buildings (including residential, commercial, or industrial buildings) paired with greening or other lot improvement as part of a strategy for neighborhood revitalization
- Greening or cleanup of vacant lots, as well as other efforts to make vacant lots safer for the surrounding community
- Conversion of vacant or abandoned properties to affordable housing
- Inspection fees and other administrative costs incurred to ensure compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations for demolition, greening, or other remediation activities

Vacant or abandoned properties are generally those that have been unoccupied for an extended period of time or have no active owner.[202] Such properties may be in significant disrepair (*e.g.,* major structural defects; lack of weather tight conditions; or lack of useable plumbing, kitchen facilities, electricity, or heating infrastructure (not to include utilities currently out of service or disconnected but able to be reconnected and used)), or may be declared unfit for inhabitants by a government authority.

As noted above, demolition and greening (or other structure or lot remediation) of vacant or abandoned properties, including residential, commercial, or industrial buildings, is an eligible use of funds. Treasury encourages recipients to undertake these activities as part of a strategy for neighborhood revitalization and to consider how the cleared property will be used to benefit the disproportionately impacted community. Activities under this eligible use should benefit current residents and businesses, who experienced the pandemic's impact on the community.

Treasury encourages recipients to be aware of potential impacts of demolition of vacant or abandoned residential properties. Demolition activities that exacerbate the pandemic's impact on housing insecurity or lack of affordable housing are not eligible uses of funds. This risk is generally more acute in jurisdictions with low or reasonable vacancy rates and less acute in jurisdictions with high or hyper-vacancy.[203]

Treasury presumes that demolition of vacant or abandoned residential properties that results in a net reduction in occupiable housing units for low- and moderate-income individuals in an area where the availability of such housing is lower than the need for such housing would exacerbate the impacts of the pandemic on disproportionately impacted communities and that use of SLFRF funds for such activities would therefore be ineligible. This includes activities that convert occupiable housing units for low- and moderate-income individuals into housing units unaffordable to current residents in the community. Recipients may assess whether units are "occupiable" and what the housing need is for a given area taking into account vacancy rates (as described above), local housing market conditions (including conditions for different types of housing like multi-family or single-family), and applicable law and housing codes as to what units are occupiable. Recipients should also take all reasonable steps to minimize the displacement of persons due to activities under this eligible use category, especially the displacement of low-income households or longtime residents.

Recipients engaging in these activities and other construction activities with SLFRF funds should be mindful of the provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4601, and the Department of Transportation's implementing regulations, 49 CFR part 24, that apply to projects funded with federal financial assistance, such as SLFRF funds. Recipients should also be aware of federal, state, and local laws and regulations, outside of SLFRF program requirements, that apply to this activity. Recipients must comply with the applicable requirements of the Uniform Guidance regarding procurement, contracting, and conflicts of interest and must follow the applicable laws and regulations in their jurisdictions. Recipients must also comply with all federal, state, and local public health and environmental laws or regulations that apply to activities under this eligible use category,[204] for example, requirements around the

[202] A state or locality may use its existing classifications of what is considered vacant or abandoned property under state law and local ordinances, as well as any corresponding processes for demolition, for these eligible uses. A recipient without a definition of vacant or abandoned property may refer to definitions used in the Department of Housing and Urban Development's Neighborhood Stabilization Program (available at the citations below); however, recipients should be aware that other federal, state, or local requirements may apply such as compliance with the Uniform Relocation Act (*see* U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Real Estate Acquisition and Relocation Overview in HUD Programs, *https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/relocation/overview/#overview-of-the-ura* (last visited November 9, 2021) and other state and local requirements like condemnation and code enforcement. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, What is the definition of vacant properties as referenced in NSP Eligible Use E—Redevelop Demolished or Vacant Properties? (October 2012), *https://www.hudexchange.info/faqs/programs/neighborhood-stabilization-program-nsp/redevelopment/what-is-the-definition-of-vacant-properties-as-referenced-in-nsp-eligible/.* U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, What are the definitions of abandoned and foreclosed? (October 2012), *https://www.hudexchange.info/faqs/programs/neighborhood-stabilization-program-nsp/program-requirements/eligible-activitiesuses/what-are-the-definitions-of-abandoned-and-foreclosed/.*

[203] For analysis of vacancy rates considered low or high, see, *e.g.,* page 12 of Alan Mallach, The Empty House Next Door, Lincoln Institute (May 2018), *https://www.lincolninst.edu/publications/policy-focus-reports/empty-house-next-door#:~:text=%E2%80%9CAlan%20Mallach%20is%20the%20sage,through%20data%20and%20model%20* practices. Recipients may determine the appropriate geographic unit for which to analyze vacancy rates (*e.g.,* county, census tract) based on their circumstances. As needed, recipients may refer to the Current Population Survey/Housing Vacancy Survey data series on Housing Vacancies and Homeownership as one data source to assess vacancy rates. See *https://www.census.gov/housing/hvs/index.html.* Other data sources include the American Community Survey five-year estimates, for smaller geographic areas, or tabulations by the Department of Housing and Urban Development based on United States Postal Service Vacancy Data. See, respectively, *https://data.census.gov/cedsci/table?q=DP04&tid=ACSDP5Y2019.DP04&hidePreview=true* or *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/usps.html.*

[204] *See* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Large-Scale Residential Demolition, *https://www.epa.gov/large-scale-residential-demolition* (last visited November 9, 2021) for a primer on requirements that may apply.

handling and disposal of asbestos-containing materials, lead paint, and other harmful materials may apply, as well as environmental standards for any backfill materials used at demolition sites. Treasury encourages recipients to consult and apply best practices from the Environmental Protection Agency as well.

Recipients must evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subaward related to safely and properly conducting activities under this eligible use. This may include checking for any past violations recorded by state or local environmental, workplace safety, licensing, and procurement agencies, as well as regular reviews for suspensions, debarments, or stop work orders. Recipients must establish rigorous oversight and internal controls processes to monitor compliance with any applicable requirements, including compliance by subrecipients.

4. Addressing educational disparities. The interim final rule included an enumerated eligible use for addressing educational disparities in disproportionately impacted communities and outlined some enumerated eligible services under this use. These enumerated uses included early learning services, assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies, and educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students. Addressing the many dimensions of resource equity—including equitable and adequate school funding; access to a well-rounded education; well-prepared, effective, and diverse educators and staff; and integrated support services—can also begin to mitigate the impact of COVID–19 on schools and students and can close long-standing gaps in educational opportunity. As discussed above, in the final rule, early learning services and addressing the impacts of lost instructional time for K–12 students are enumerated eligible uses for impacted communities, not just disproportionately impacted communities.

Public Comment: Treasury received some comments in this category. Generally, commenters expressed agreement with the elements of the interim final rule regarding use of funds for addressing educational disparities. Some commenters had questions about whether a few specific uses of funds qualified under this category. For example, commenters inquired about whether the funds could be used for behavioral health in a school setting or cultural language classes.

Treasury Response: Treasury is maintaining these enumerated eligible uses in the final rule, which are now organized under the heading of "services to address educational disparities." Treasury reiterates that these uses include addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID–19, including but not limited to: increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, summer education and enrichment programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs. This also includes responses aimed at addressing the many dimensions of resource equity—including equitable and adequate school funding; access to a well-rounded education; well-prepared, effective, and diverse educators and staff; and integrated support services—in order to close long-standing gaps in educational opportunity.

Further, Treasury is clarifying that improvements or new construction of schools and other educational facilities or equipment are eligible capital expenditures for disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients seeking to use funds for capital expenditures should refer to the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other for additional eligibility standards that apply to uses of funds for capital expenditures.

Treasury notes that services to promote healthy childhood environments, including childcare, early learning services, and home visiting programs that serve infants and toddlers, is a separate category of enumerated eligible uses for households impacted by the pandemic (see eligible uses for "promoting healthy childhood environments"). Similarly, education services to address the impact of lost instructional time during the pandemic are a separate eligible use category for households impacted by the pandemic; when providing these services, recipients may presume that any K–12 student who lost access to in-person instruction for a significant period of time has been impacted by the pandemic and is thus eligible for responsive services (see eligible uses for "addressing the impact of lost instructional time").

Proposed Additional Enumerated Eligible Uses Not Incorporated

The interim final rule posed a question on what other types of services or costs Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate public health or negative economic impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities.

In response, commenters proposed a wide variety of additional recommended enumerated eligible uses to assist disproportionately impacted households, ranging from general categories of services (*e.g.*, long-term investments to remediate long-term disparities) to highly specific examples of services (*e.g.*, a specific type of healthcare equipment). As discussed above, Treasury is including several additional categories of enumerated eligible uses in the final rule in response to public comments.

Given the large number and diversity of SLFRF recipients, Treasury's approach to assistance to households in disproportionately impacted communities in the final rule aims to provide enumerated eligible uses that respond to disproportionate impacts of the pandemic experienced widely in many jurisdictions across the country and are intended to simplify and clarify these enumerated eligible uses. At the same time, Treasury recognizes that the impacts of the pandemic vary over time, by jurisdiction, and by population; as such, the final rule provides flexibility for recipients to identify additional disproportionate impacts to additional households or classes of households and pursue programs and services that respond to those disproportionate impacts.

In the final rule, Treasury has not chosen to include as enumerated uses all uses proposed by commenters; given the significant range, and in some cases highly specific nature, of the proposed uses Treasury was not able to assess that the proposed uses would respond to disproportionate impacts experienced in many jurisdictions across the country, supporting an enumerated eligible use available to all recipients presumptively. However, the final rule continues to provide a framework to allow recipients to identify and respond to additional disproportionate impacts (for details, see section General Provisions: Structure and Standards). Some types of proposed additional enumerated eligible uses for assistance to households in disproportionately impacted communities were recommended by several commenters:

- Capital expenditures. Many commenters recommended that capital expenditures on many different types of public and private facilities be enumerated eligible uses. For clarity, Treasury has addressed all comments on the eligibility of capital expenditures on property, facilities, or equipment in one

section (see section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other).

• Equity funds. Several commenters recommended that Treasury permit SLFRF funds to be deposited into an equity fund to support long-term racial and economic equity investments. The eligibility of such use would depend on the specific structure and uses of funds. Under the statute, SLFRF funds can only support costs incurred until December 31, 2024; see section Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds in Program Administration Provisions. Further, recipients may calculate the cost incurred with respect to investments in revolving loan funds based on the methodology described in section Treatment of Loans in Program Administration Provisions. Projects funded by a revolving loan fund using SLFRF funds would also need to be eligible uses of SLFRF funds.

• Environmental quality and climate resilience. Several commenters recommended eligible uses to enhance environmental quality, remediate pollution, promote recycling or composting, or increase energy efficiency or electrical grid resilience. Whether these projects respond to the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic on certain communities would depend on the specific issue they address and its nexus to the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic.

b. Assistance to Small Businesses

Background

The pandemic has severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment [205] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[206] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[207] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[208] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of November 2021, approximately 66 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[209]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[210] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[211] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[212]

While businesses everywhere faced significant challenges during the pandemic, minority-owned and very small businesses have faced additional obstacles. Between February and April 2020, the number of actively self-employed Black business owners decreased by 41 percent.[213] During that same time period, Asian and Latino business owners decreased by 26 and 32 percent, respectively, compared to a 17 percent decrease in white business owners.[214] Female business owners also saw significant impacts, with businesses owned by women falling by 25 percent.[215]

Many of the disparities in how minority business owners experienced the pandemic are rooted in systemic issues present even before the pandemic. For example, before the economic downturn, only 12 percent of Black-owned businesses and 19 percent of Hispanic-owned businesses had annual earnings of over $1 million compared to 31 percent of white-owned businesses.[216] Minority-owned businesses were also overrepresented in industries hit hardest by the economic downturn (*e.g.*, services, transportation and warehousing, healthcare and social assistance, administrative and support and waste management, and accommodation and food services).[217] Approximately 22 percent of all minority-owned business fell into the hardest hit industries compared to 13 percent of nonminority-owned businesses.[218]

Although disparities in annual revenue are not a direct indication of a business's ability to weather an economic downturn, they do highlight other disparities that make it more challenging for these businesses to survive the effects of the pandemic. Black-owned startups, for example, face larger challenges in raising capital, including securing business loans.[219]

Summary of the Interim Final Rule and Final Rule Structure

Summary of Interim Final Rule: As discussed above, small businesses faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. Under Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), recipients may "respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts," by, among other things, providing "assistance to . . . small businesses." Accordingly, the interim final rule allowed recipients to provide assistance to small businesses to address the negative economic impacts faced by those businesses. A

[205] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm.*

[206] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[207] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speechesremarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-bidenon-helping-small-businesses/.*

[208] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[209] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited December 7, 2021).

[210] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[211] *See, e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[212] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

[213] Robert Fairlie, The impact of COVID–19 on small business owners: Evidence from the first 3 months after widespread social-distancing restrictions, Journal of economics & management strategy (August 27, 2020), *https://doi.org/10.1111/jems.12400.*

[214] U.S. Small Business Administration, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses (March 2021), *https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[215] Robert Fairlie, *supra* note 213.

[216] Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta. 2019. Small Business Credit Survey 2019 Report on Minority-Owned Firms. December. *fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2019/report-on-minority-owned-firms.*

[217] Ding, Lei, and Alvaro Sanchez. 2020. What Small Businesses Will Be Impacted by COVID–19? Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia. *philadelphiafed.org/covid-19/covid-19-equity-in-recovery/what-small-businesses-will-be-impacted.*

[218] Lucas Misera, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms, Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland (October 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx.*

[219] Robert Fairlie, A. Robb, D. Robinson, Black and White: Access to Capital among Minority-Owned Startups, NBER Working Paper 28154 (November 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28154.*

"small business" is defined as a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees or, if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Specifically, the interim final rule provided that recipients may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

- Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure;
- Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics; and
- Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

The interim final rule further provided that recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.,* comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving underserved communities. The interim final rule also indicated that recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria. Finally, the interim final rule posed a question on whether there are other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities.

Final Rule Structure: Consistent with the interim final rule approach, the final rule provides a non-exhaustive list of enumerated eligible uses for assistance to small businesses that are impacted or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Further, within Assistance to Small Business, a recipient may also identify a negative economic impact experienced by small businesses and design and implement a response to that negative economic impact, beyond the uses specifically enumerated in the final rule, according to the standard described in the section Standards: Identifying a Negative Economic Impact. A recipient may also identify small businesses that have been disproportionately impacted by the public health emergency and design and implement a program that responds to the source of that disproportionate impact.

Consistent with other eligible use categories to respond to the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic, recipients may identify and serve small businesses that experienced a negative economic impact or disproportionate impact due to the pandemic, as described in the section Standards for Identifying Other Eligible Populations. For example, to identify impacted small businesses, a recipient may consider whether the small businesses faced challenges in covering payroll, mortgage or rent, or other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. In order to ease administrative burden, the final rule presumes that small businesses operating in QCTs, small businesses operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal Lands, and small businesses operating in the U.S. territories were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

Reorganizations and Cross-References: As detailed above, Treasury has re-categorized some uses of funds in the final rule to provide greater clarity. For discussion of assistance to small businesses and impacted industries to implement COVID–19 mitigation and prevention strategies, see section COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention in Public Health.

Small Businesses Eligible for Assistance

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments about the general benefits or drawbacks of use of SLFRF funds to provide assistance to small businesses. Some commenters suggested that SLFRF funds should be available to assist all small businesses, rather than only businesses that experienced direct negative economic impacts due to the public health emergency. Other commenters argued that aid to small businesses should be narrowed in the final rule, asserting that SLFRF funds should instead focus on assistance to households or building public sector capacity.

Treasury also received comments requesting clarification of the types of small businesses eligible for assistance. For example, some commenters requested clarification about whether microbusinesses were included in the definition of small business. Comments also suggested that self-employed individuals and Tribal enterprises be classified as small businesses, respectively. Commenters argued that these types of small businesses are more common among low-income and minority businessowners and serve as important institutions in underserved communities.

Finally, some commenters suggested that Treasury permit broader enumerated eligible uses to assist small businesses in disproportionately impacted communities and generally strengthen economic growth in these communities. These commenters recommended that Treasury presume small businesses operating in QCTs are disproportionately impacted and eligible for broader enumerated uses.

Treasury Response: As discussed in the section Designating a Negative Economic Impact, in the final rule, recipients must identify an economic harm caused or exacerbated by the pandemic on a small business or class of small businesses to provide services that respond.

As discussed above, programs or services in this category must respond to a harm experienced by a small business or class of small businesses as a result of the public health emergency. To identify impacted small businesses and necessary response measures, recipients may consider impacts such as lost revenue or increased costs, challenges covering payroll, rent or mortgage, or other operating costs, the capacity of a small business to weather financial hardships, and general financial insecurity resulting from the public health emergency.

Recognizing the difficulties faced by small businesses in certain communities, the final rule presumes that small businesses operating in QCTs, small businesses operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal Lands, and small businesses operating in the U.S. territories were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. This presumption parallels the final rule's approach to assistance to households, reflecting the more severe pandemic impacts in underserved communities and creating a parallel structure across different categories of eligible uses to make the structure simpler for recipients to understand and navigate.

Treasury notes that recipients may also designate a class of small businesses that experienced a negative economic impact or disproportionate negative economic impact (*e.g.,* microbusinesses, small businesses in certain economic sectors), design an intervention to fit the impact, and

document that the individual entity is a member of the class. Additional information about this framework is included in the section General Provisions: Structure and Standards.

Further, Treasury is maintaining the interim final rule definition of "small business," which used the Small Business Administration's (SBA) definition of fewer than 500 employees, or per the standard for that industry, as defined by SBA. This definition includes businesses with very few employees, self-employed individuals, and Tribally owned businesses.[220] Finally, Treasury notes that recipients may award SLFRF funds to many different types of organizations, including small businesses, to function as a subrecipient in carrying out eligible uses of funds on behalf of a recipient government. In this case, a small business need not have experienced a negative economic impact in order to serve as a subrecipient. See section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries for more detailed discussion of interactions with subrecipients, in contrast to beneficiaries of assistance.

Enumerated Eligible Uses for Assistance to Small Businesses

Public Comment: Treasury received comments requesting clarification of the types of assistance available to small businesses. For example, one commenter suggested that outdoor dining be an eligible use for SLFRF funds as assistance to small businesses. Other commenters asked for clarification about how SLFRF funds could be used to support new businesses and start-ups.

Several commenters requested clarification of whether and how recipients may provide services to business districts or downtown areas, particularly those that exist in whole or in part within a QCT, and requested reduced documentation of the specific negative economic impact for the businesses operating within those areas. These commenters argued in favor of allowing redevelopment or other support, including capital investments, in business districts that were negatively impacted by COVID–19. Several commenters also argued that funds should be available to support and grow microbusinesses, or businesses with five or fewer employees, which are more likely to be owned by women and people of color.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining and clarifying the enumerated eligible uses of funds for assistance to small businesses that are impacted or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

Impacted small businesses. Specifically, Treasury is maintaining enumerated eligible uses from the interim final rule for assistance to impacted small businesses. These include but are not limited to:

- Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
- Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics (see section Public Health for details on these eligible uses); and
- Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

Treasury acknowledges a range of potential circumstances in which assisting small businesses could be responsive to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19, including for small businesses startups and microbusinesses and individuals seeking to start small or microbusinesses. For example:

- As noted above, a recipient could assist small business startups or microbusinesses with additional costs associated with COVID–19 mitigation tactics; see section Public Health for details on these eligible uses.
- A recipient could identify and respond to a negative economic impact of COVID–19 on new small business startups or microbusinesses; for example, if small business startups or microbusinesses in a locality faced greater difficulty accessing credit than prior to the pandemic or faced increased costs to starting the business due to the pandemic or if particular small businesses or microbusinesses had lost expected startup capital due to the pandemic.
- The interim final rule also discussed, and the final rule maintains, eligible uses that provide support for individuals who have experienced a negative economic impact from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including uses that provide job training for unemployed individuals. These initiatives also may support small business start-ups, microbusinesses, and individuals seeking to start small or microbusinesses.

Disproportionately impacted small businesses. Additionally, Treasury agrees with commenters that disproportionately impacted small businesses may benefit from additional assistance to address the sources of that disparate impact.

As such, the final rule provides a broader set of enumerated eligible uses for disproportionately impacted small businesses and/or small businesses in disproportionately impacted business districts. Recipients may use SLFRF funds to assist these businesses with certain capital investments, such as rehabilitation of commercial properties, storefront improvements, and façade improvements. Recipients may also provide disproportionately impacted microbusinesses additional support to operate the business, including financial, childcare, and transportation supports.

Recipients could also provide technical assistance, business incubators, and grants for start-ups or expansion costs for disproportionately impacted small businesses. Note that some of these types of assistance are similar to those eligible to respond to small businesses that experienced a negative economic impact ("impacted" small businesses). However, because the final rule presumes that some small businesses were disproportionately impacted, these enumerated eligible uses can be provided to those businesses without any specific assessment of whether they individually experienced negative economic impacts or disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic.

Cross-References: Recipients providing assistance to small businesses for capital expenditures (*i.e.,* expenditures on property, facilities, or equipment) should also review the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other, which describes eligibility standards that apply to capital expenditures. Recipients should also note that services to address vacant or abandoned commercial or industrial properties are addressed in section Vacant or Abandoned Properties in Assistance to Households.

Loans to Small Businesses

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments requesting clarification on using SLFRF funds to establish funds that provide loans to small businesses. For example, commenters sought clarification of how eligible use

[220] In regard to counting employees, businesses owned and controlled by a Tribal government are not considered affiliates of the Tribal government and are not considered affiliates of other businesses owned by the Tribal government because of their common ownership by the Tribal government or common management, as described in 13 CFR 121.103(b)(2). This definition is consistent with the Small Business Administration (SBA) HUBZone definition of a "small business concern" relating to Tribal governments as well as how Tribal enterprises are defined for the State Small Business Credit Initiative (SSBCI).

requirements and applicable dates for SLFRF funds would apply to third party organizations (like economic development organizations) who receive SLFRF funds in order to establish a loan fund. In addition, commenters requested clarification on what requirements apply to loan programs with available funds remaining after December 31, 2024.

Treasury Response: SLFRF funds may be used to make loans, including to small businesses, provided that the loan is an eligible use, and the cost of the loan is tracked and reported in accordance with Treasury's Compliance and Reporting Guidance. Funds that are unobligated after December 31, 2024 must be returned to Treasury. See section Treatment of Loans for more information about using SLFRF funds for loan programs.

c. Assistance to Nonprofits

Background: Nonprofits have faced significant challenges because of the pandemic, including increased demand for services and changing operational needs.[221] Prior to the pandemic, the median U.S. nonprofit reported that it had six months of cash on hand.[222] This varied by sector, however, with some sectors like disaster relief organizations reporting a median of 17 months cash on hand, and others, like mental health and crisis intervention organizations reporting only three months.[223] Evidence suggests that the pandemic has damaged the financial health of nonprofits, with small nonprofits, which tend to rely more heavily on donations than large nonprofits, reporting relatively larger declines in donations — 42 percent versus 29 percent, respectively.[224] Among nonprofits that collect fees for services, the median revenue amount collected from such fees fell by 30 percent from 2019 to 2020, with arts organization experiencing a 50 percent decline.[225] Nonprofits also experienced significant job losses. While employment in the nonprofit sector has recovered from its low point in 2020, as of November 2021, the sector remained 485,000 jobs below its pre-pandemic level.[226] In addition, some nonprofits may have experienced declines in volunteer staffing during the pandemic.[227]

At the same time, nonprofits provide a host of services for their communities, including helping Americans weather the multitude of challenges presented by the pandemic. The ARPA and the interim final rule recognized this dichotomy—nonprofits as entities that have themselves been negatively impacted by the pandemic and as entities that provide services that respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic on households and others —by creating two roles for nonprofits.

First, under Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), recipients may "respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts," by, among other activities, providing "assistance to . . . nonprofits." The interim final rule defined assistance to nonprofits to include "loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency," and "nonprofit" to mean a tax-exempt organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.[228]

Second, as discussed above, ARPA and the interim final rule provided that nonprofit organizations may also receive funds as subrecipients of a recipient government (*i.e.,* a government that received SLFRF funds); subrecipients carry out an eligible use of SLFRF funds on behalf of a recipient government (*e.g.,* a recipient government that would like to provide food assistance to impacted households may grant funds to a nonprofit organization to carry out that eligible use). Recipients generally have wide latitude to award funds to many types of organizations, including nonprofit or for-profit organizations, as subrecipients to carry out eligible uses of funds on their behalf. For further information on distinguishing between beneficiaries and subrecipients, as well as the impacts of the distinction on reporting and other requirements, see section Transfers of Funds and section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries under the Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts eligible use category.[229]

Reorganization and Cross-References: Under the interim final rule, assistance to disproportionately impacted communities was a separate, stand-alone category. The final rule reorganizes the disproportionate impact analysis within the sections Assistance to Households, Assistance to Small Business, and Assistance to Nonprofits to better articulate how recipients can serve disproportionately impacted beneficiaries in each of those categories.

As detailed above in the Public Health subsection, in response to public comments describing uncertainty on which eligible use category should be used to assess different potential uses of funds, Treasury has re-categorized some uses of funds in the final rule to provide greater clarity. For discussion of assistance to nonprofits to implement COVID–19 mitigation and prevention strategies, see section COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention in Public Health.

Recipients providing assistance via nonprofits involving capital expenditures (*i.e.,* expenditures on property, facilities, or equipment) should also review the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other, which describes eligibility standards for these expenditures. Recipients providing assistances in the form of loans should review the section Treatment of Loans.

Public Comment: Eligible Assistance to Impacted and Disproportionately Impacted Nonprofits: A few commenters asked Treasury to be more explicit in the final rule that recipients may use funds to provide relief directly to nonprofit organizations and to explain how nonprofits might qualify themselves for assistance and what expenses SLFRF funds may be used to cover.[230] Commenters requested that Treasury note that the pandemic is

[221] *See, e.g.,* Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid.*

[222] Philanthropy and COVID–19: Measuring one year of giving, Candid and the Center for Disaster Philanthropy. (2021), *https://www.issuelab.org/resources/38039/38039.pdf.*

[223] *Id.*

[224] Elizabeth T. Boris et al., Nonprofit Trends and Impacts 2021, Urban Institute (October 7, 2021), *https://www.urban.org/research/publication/nonprofit-trends-and-impacts-2021/view/full_report.*

[225] *Id.*

[226] Chelsea Newhouse, COVID–19 JOBS UPDATE, NOVEMBER 2021: Nonprofits add just 5,000 jobs in November, Center for Civil Society Studies at Johns Hopkins University (December 10, 2021), *http://ccss.jhu.edu/november-2021-jobs/.*

[227] Elizabeth T. Boris et al. *supra* note 224 at p. 38.

[228] § 35.3 Definitions.

[229] The ARPA also states under "Transfer Authority" that a Recipient may transfer funds to a private nonprofit organization such as those defined in paragraph (17) of section 401 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11360(17). *See* 602 & 603(c)(3) of the Social Security Act. *See* section Transfers of Funds for additional information on other types of entities, including other forms of nonprofits, that may receive transfers.

[230] While not stated specifically in the interim final rule, the Department does not require or have a preference as to the payment structure for recipients that transfer funds to subrecipients (*e.g.,* advance payments, reimbursement basis, etc.). Ultimately, recipients must comply with the eligible use requirements and any other applicable laws or requirements and are responsible for the actions of their subrecipients or beneficiaries.

leading to a changing financial landscape for nonprofits.

Treasury Response: Eligible Assistance to Impacted and Disproportionately Impacted Nonprofits: The interim final rule provided for, and the final rule maintains, the ability for recipients to provide direct assistance to nonprofits that experienced public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may provide direct assistance to nonprofits if the nonprofit has experienced a public health or negative economic impact as a result of the pandemic. For example, if a nonprofit organization experienced impacts like decreased revenues or increased costs (*e.g.,* through reduced contributions or uncompensated increases in service need), and a recipient provides funds to address that impact, then it is providing direct assistance to the nonprofit as a beneficiary under Subsection (c)(1) of Sections 602 and 603. Direct assistance may take the form of loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance, or other services that respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

A recipient may identify a negative economic impact experienced by a nonprofit, or class of nonprofits, and design and implement a response to that negative economic impact, see section Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact. The final rule provides a non-exhaustive list of enumerated eligible uses for assistance to nonprofits that are impacted or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

A recipient may also identify a class of nonprofits that have been disproportionately impacted by the public health emergency and design and implement a program that responds to the source of that disproportionate impact. For example, a recipient may determine that nonprofits offering after-school programs within its jurisdiction were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic due to the previous in-person, indoors nature of the work and the nonprofits' reliance on fees received for services (*e.g.,* attendance fees). The recipient might then design an intervention to assist those nonprofits in adapting their programming (*e.g.,* to outdoor or online venues), their revenue structure (*e.g.,* adapting the fee for service structure or developing expertise in digital donation campaigns), or both. Additional information about this framework is included in General Provisions: Structure and Standards. In order to ease administrative burden, the final rule presumes that nonprofits operating in QCTs, operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal Lands, or operating in the U.S. territories were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

To summarize, a recipient may determine that certain nonprofits were impacted by the pandemic or were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic and provide responsive services.

Public Comment: Beneficiaries and Subrecipients: As noted elsewhere in this final rule, Treasury received multiple comments expressing uncertainty on how to categorize a particular activity in the eligible use categories. For instance, some commenters requested that recipients be able to use SLFRF funds for certain expenses incurred by nonprofits (*e.g.,* unemployment charges) as a response to a public health or negative economic impact to that nonprofit; others asked if nonprofits providing certain services (*e.g.,* social services) made them eligible for direct assistance. Commenters also requested that Treasury acknowledge that engagement directly with nonprofit organizations in low-income communities and communities of color may allow the recipient to better assess economic harms in these areas.

Treasury Response: Beneficiaries and Subrecipients: Treasury recognizes that many nonprofits play important roles in their communities, and some may have experienced public health or negative economic impacts during the pandemic. As such, under the interim final rule and the final rule, nonprofits may be impacted by the pandemic and receive assistance as a beneficiary, as described above, and/or be a subrecipient providing services on behalf of a recipient.[231]

Specifically, the interim final rule also allowed for, and the final rule maintains, the ability for the recipient to transfer, *e.g.,* via grant or contract, funds to nonprofit entities to carry out an eligible use on behalf of the recipient. Treasury notes that recipients may award SLFRF funds to many different types of organizations to carry out eligible uses of funds and serve beneficiaries on behalf of a recipient government (*e.g.,* assisting in a vaccination campaign, operating a job training program, developing affordable housing). When a recipient provides funds to an organization to carry out eligible uses of funds and serve beneficiaries, the organization becomes a subrecipient. In this case, a nonprofit need not have experienced a negative economic impact in order to serve as a subrecipient.

In the context of SLFRF, nonprofits of all types may be subrecipients. Treasury is not restricting the types of nonprofits that can operate as subrecipients, rather allowing recipients to decide what form best meets the needs of their community. Therefore, a "nonprofit" that is acting as subrecipient could include, but is not limited to, a nonprofit as that term is defined in paragraph (17) of section 401 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance.[232] See section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries for further information. Additional guidance on determining subrecipient status may be found in the Uniform Guidance.[233]

Recipients may transfer funds to subrecipients in several ways, including advance payments and on a reimbursement basis. Ultimately, recipients must comply with the eligible use requirements and any other applicable laws or requirements and are responsible for the actions of their subrecipients or beneficiaries.

As part of accepting the Award Terms and Conditions for SLFRF, each recipient agreed to maintain a conflict-of-interest policy consistent with 2 CFR 200.318(c) that is applicable to all activities funded with the SLFRF award. Pursuant to this requirement, decisions concerning SLFRF funds must be free of undisclosed personal or organizational conflicts of interest, both in fact and in appearance. Recipients may avoid conflicts of interest in providing assistance to nonprofits or making subrecipient awards by, *inter alia,* making aid available to nonprofits on generally applicable terms or utilizing a competitive grant process, respectively. A recipient may not use control over SLFRF funds for their own private gain. Furthermore, no employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest.

Public Comment: Definition of Nonprofit: Treasury also received several requests to expand the definition of nonprofits so that other tax-exempt entities (*e.g.,* 501(c)(7)s, 501(c)(9)s, 501(c)(19)s, nonprofits with "historical

[231] Note, this response is meant to clarify the difference between nonprofits as beneficiaries and nonprofits as subrecipients. It is not meant to limit the types of relationships that a recipient may enter into with a nonprofit as permitted under the Uniform Guidance.

[232] *See* sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) of the Social Security Act. *See also* Section 401 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11360(17), which defines a "private nonprofit organization."

significance") could be eligible for direct assistance as beneficiaries.

Treasury Response: Definition of Nonprofit: The final rule expands the definition of nonprofits to mean 501(c)(3) organizations and 501(c)(19) organizations.[234] The 501(c)(3) classification includes a wide range of organizations with varying charitable or public service-oriented goals (*e.g.,* housing, food assistance, job training). As discussed above, these nonprofit organizations often experienced hardship due to increased needs for services combined with decreased donations and other sources of funding. In response to comments, Treasury has expanded the definition of nonprofit to include 501(c)(19) organizations, which includes veterans' organizations, to provide recipients more flexibility and in alignment with the definition of nonprofit adopted by the CARES Act, wherein 501(c)(3)s and 501(c)(19)s were eligible for assistance.[235]

Public Comment: Reporting Requirements: One commenter asked Treasury to clarify if nonprofits that receive direct assistance as beneficiaries are required to comply with guidelines and reporting requirements.

Treasury Response: Reporting Requirements: Nonprofits that receive direct assistance as beneficiaries are not subrecipients under SLFRF and are therefore not required to comply with SLFRF reporting requirements. However, the recipient must comply with SLFRF reporting requirements, which would require reporting obligations and expenditures for assistance to nonprofits. The recipient may also choose to establish other forms of reporting or accountability as a part of the recipient's direct assistance program.

A nonprofit entity that receives a transfer from a recipient is a subrecipient. Per the Uniform Guidance, subrecipients must adhere to the same requirements as recipients. Therefore, a nonprofit subrecipient may only receive funds to carry out an eligible use of SLFRF funds and must comply with any reporting and compliance requirements. Note that recipients are ultimately responsible for reporting information to Treasury and must collect any necessary information from their subrecipients to complete required reporting.

d. Aid to Impacted Industries

The interim final rule allowed for "aid to tourism, travel, and hospitality, and other impacted industries" that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. In designating other impacted industries, Treasury specified that recipients should consider the "extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality" and "whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic."[236] Treasury identified declines in employment and revenue as possible metrics to compare the economic impact on a particular industry relative to the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries.

Treasury further provided that aid should be limited to businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts[237] that were operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. Examples of eligible aid include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures, aid to support safe reopening of businesses in these industries, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic. The interim final rule and Treasury's subsequent Compliance and Reporting Guidance also required governments to publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use and maintain records of their assessments to facilitate transparency and accountability.

Reorganization and Cross-References: As detailed above, Treasury has re-categorized some uses of funds in the final rule to provide greater clarity. In the interim final rule, aid to impacted industries to implement COVID–19 mitigation and prevention strategies was categorized under Aid to Impacted Industries; the final rule addresses these items under the section COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention in Public Health. Recipients should also be aware of the difference between beneficiaries of assistance and subrecipients when working with impacted industries; for further information, see section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries.

Designating an Impacted Industry

Public Comment: Many commenters requested greater clarity on how to designate "other impacted industries" within their jurisdiction. Commenters requested greater specificity as to the metrics used to measure impact, with some suggesting metrics such as the change in the size of an industry's workforce due to the pandemic, as well as consideration of whether and why employees are choosing to return to work at slower rates in certain industries. One commenter asked if this meant nearly every industry was "disproportionately impacted." Some commenters encouraged Treasury to focus on industries most negatively impacted by the pandemic, including disallowing across-the-board business subsidies to businesses that were not negatively impacted by the pandemic and saw revenue or profit growth. Other commenters asked for flexibility for recipients to determine impacted industries based on their local knowledge of the economic landscape.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the interim final rule's approach of allowing recipients to designate impacted industries outside the travel, tourism, and hospitality industries, and, in response to comments, provides greater clarity as to how recipients may designate such impacted industries.

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries are severely negatively impacted by the pandemic. Under the final rule, recipients may provide eligible aid (described in further detail herein) to the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries. Treasury considers Tribal development districts, which are commercial centers for Tribal hospitality, gaming, tourism, and entertainment and can include Tribal enterprises, as part of the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries that have been severely hit by the pandemic. Therefore, Treasury reaffirms that Tribal development districts are considered impacted industries and recipients may provide eligible aid to them.

To identify other industries comparably impacted to the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries, recipients should undertake a two-step process: Identifying an industry and determining whether that industry is comparably impacted.

[234] § 35.3 Definitions.

[235] Treasury considered expanding the definition of nonprofit to include 501(c)(6) organizations, as Congress later did in the Coronavirus Response and Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021, but ultimately decided to retain the original CARES Act definition. To the extent impacted by the pandemic, 501(c)(6) organizations may be eligible to receive funds to support eligible uses that align with their overall purpose (*e.g.,* tourism promotion in aid of an impacted industry).

[236] Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, 86 FR at 26795.

[237] For a definition of "Tribal development districts," please see FAQ 2.9 at the following: Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

First, recipients should identify an industry to be assessed. In identifying this industry, the final rule provides recipients the flexibility to define its substantive or geographic scope.[238] Recipients may identify a broad sector that encompasses a number of sub-industries, or they may identify a specific sub-industry to be assessed. For example, a recipient may identify "personal care services" as an industry, or they may identify a more specific category within the "personal care services" industry (*e.g.,* barber shops) as an industry. In defining the industry, Treasury encourages recipients to define narrow and discrete industries eligible for aid. Recipients are not required to follow, but may consider following, industry classifications under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). Treasury notes that the larger and more diverse the sector, the more difficult it may be to demonstrate that the larger and less specific sector is negatively impacted in the same way given the scale and diversity of businesses within it.

State or territory recipients may also define a constituent industry with greater geographic precision than state or territory-wide. For example, a state may identify a particular industry in a certain region of the state that was negatively impacted by the pandemic, even if the same industry in the rest of the state did not see a meaningful negative economic impact from the pandemic. State recipients oversee large and diverse industries, sometimes with differences in economic activity between geographic regions. Allowing greater geographic precision allows recipients to target aid to those that need it most, ensuring that state averages do not conceal hard-hit areas in their state.

Second, to determine whether the industry is "impacted," recipients should compare the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency on the identified industry to the impacts observed on the travel, tourism, and hospitality industries.

1. *Simplified test.* An industry is presumed to be impacted if the industry experienced employment loss of at least 8 percent.

Specifically, a recipient should compare the percent change in the number of employees of the recipient's identified industry and the national Leisure & Hospitality sector in the three months before the pandemic's most severe impacts began (a straight three-month average of seasonally-adjusted employment data from December 2019, January 2020, and February 2020) with the latest data as of the final rule release (a straight three-month average of seasonally-adjusted employment data from September 2021, October 2021, and November 2021).[239] The national Leisure & Hospitality sector largely represents the national travel, tourism, and hospitality industries enumerated in the statute. According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, employment has fallen by approximately 8 percent for the national Leisure & Hospitality sector when comparing the most recent three-month period available as of the date of adoption of the final rule to the three-month period immediately before the public health emergency. Therefore, if the identified industry has suffered an employment loss of at least 8 percent, the final rule presumes the industry to be an "impacted industry."

For parity and simplicity, smaller recipients without employment data that measure industries in their specific jurisdiction may use data available for a broader unit of government for this calculation (*e.g.,* a county may use data from the state in which it is located; a city may use data for the county, if available, or state in which it is located) solely for purposes of determining whether a particular industry is an impacted industry.

2. *If simplified test is not met.* If an industry does not satisfy the test above or data are unavailable, the recipient may still designate the industry as impacted by demonstrating the following:

a. The recipient can show that the totality of relevant major economic indicators demonstrate that the industry is experiencing comparable or worse economic impacts as the national tourism, travel, and hospitality industries at the time of the publication of the final rule, and that the impacts were generally due to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Example economic indicators include gross output, GDP, net profits, employment levels, and projected time to restore employment back to pre-pandemic levels. Recipients may rely on available economic data, government research publications, research from academic sources, and other quantitative sources for this determination.

If quantitative data is unavailable, the recipient can rely on qualitative data to show that the industry is experiencing comparable or worse economic impacts as the national tourism, travel, and hospitality industries, and the impacts were generally due to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may rely on sources like community interviews, surveys, and research from relevant state and local government agencies.

As the public health emergency and economic recovery evolves, recipients should assess how industry impacts shift over time. Impacted industries may recover in a short period of time and no longer face a negative economic impact; in those circumstances, the recipient should ensure that the extent and length of aid is reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact that is experienced, as detailed further below and in section General Provisions: Structure and Standards. Recipients may add to their list of impacted industries by showing that the negative economic impacts to the industry at the time of the designation are comparable to the negative economic impacts to the national tourism, travel, and hospitality sectors as of the date of the final rule adoption, as detailed herein.

Eligible Aid

Public Comment: Commenters asked for further clarification as to the definition of eligible aid to an impacted industry, with many requesting that a broad range of aid be eligible. Examples of aid that recipients asked to be considered eligible include aid to businesses to cover COVID–19 mitigation costs and planned renovations or improvements to tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities, as well as marketing and in-kind incentives to attract visitors. Commenters also asked about the eligibility of aid to broadly cover losses incurred by facilities such as convention centers and hotels due to the pandemic's economic impact. Commenters also asked for further clarification about the requirements related to private-sector reporting. Further, some commenters asked for clarification about eligible aid to impacted industries owned and operated by Tribal governments, including for Tribal construction projects that have been delayed due to the pandemic's economic impacts, and for deference to Tribal determinations of negative economic impacts.

[238] Once an industry is designated as impacted, aid should be generally broadly available to businesses in the industry that qualify. Recipients should document how they defined the scope of their industry and how they determined that the industry was impacted. For states and territories, this includes documenting their justification for defining a constituent industry with greater geographic precision than state or territory-wide.

[239] National Leisure & Hospitality supersector employment data can be found on the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics website: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Leisure and Hospitality, *https://www.bls.gov/iag/tgs/iag70.htm* (last visited December 7, 2021).

Treasury Response: In response to commenters' requests for clarification on eligible aid, the final rule requires that aid to impacted industries, including to Tribal development districts, be designed to address the harm experienced by the impacted industry.

First, recipients should identify a negative economic impact, *i.e.,* an economic harm, that is experienced by businesses in the impacted industry. Second, recipients should select a response that is designed to address the identified economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Responses must also be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Recipients should consider the further discussion of this standard provided in the sections Standards: Designating a Public Health Impact and Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact.

These responses may take the form of direct spending by recipients to promote an industry or support for businesses within an "impacted" industry that experienced a negative economic impact (*e.g.,* through a grant program). Examples of eligible responses include:

- Aid to mitigate financial hardship due to declines in revenue or profits by supporting payroll costs and compensation of returning employees for lost pay and benefits during the COVID–19 pandemic, as well as support of operations and maintenance of existing equipment and facilities, such as rent, leases, and utilities;
- Aid for technical assistance, counseling, and other services to assist with business planning needs; and
- Aid to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures, such as vaccination or testing programs, is broadly eligible for many types of entities, including travel, tourism, hospitality, and other impacted industries. Recipients providing aid to impacted industries for COVID–19 public health measures should review the section Assistance to Businesses to Implement COVID–19 Strategies in Public Health, which describes types of eligible uses of funds in this category.

To address the identified harms, responses (*e.g.,* aid through a grant program) should be generally broadly available to all businesses within the impacted industry to avoid the risk of self-dealing, preferential treatment, and conflicts of interest.[240] Treasury encourages recipients to design aid programs such that funds are first used for operational expenses that are generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the recipient's operation, such as payroll, before being used on other types of costs. As noted in the section General Standards: Structure and Standards, uses of funds that do not respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, such as excessive compensation to employees, is ineligible.

The final rule maintains the interim final rule's requirement that aid may only be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. Further, to facilitate transparency and accountability, the final rule maintains the interim final rule's requirement that recipients publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

Recipients providing aid to impacted industries for capital expenditures (*i.e.,* expenditures on property, facilities, or equipment), including Tribal governments providing aid to Tribal development districts, should also review the section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other, which describes eligibility standards that are applicable to these expenditures, depending on the type of aid. Recipients providing assistance in the form of loans should review the section Treatment of Loans in Program Administration Provisions.

[240] As part of accepting the Award Terms and Conditions for SLFRF, each recipient agreed to maintain a conflict-of-interest policy consistent with 2 CFR 200.318(c) that is applicable to all activities funded with the SLFRF award. Pursuant to this policy, decisions concerning SLFRF must be free of undisclosed personal or organizational conflicts of interest, both in fact and in appearance. Recipients may avoid conflicts of interest in awarding aid to impacted industries by, inter alia, making aid available to businesses in the industry on generally applicable terms or utilizing a competitive grant process. A recipient may not use control over SLFRF for their own private gain. Furthermore, no employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest.

4. General Provisions: Other

As noted above, the final rule consolidates into a General Provisions section several types of uses of funds; in the interim final rule, the eligibility of these uses of funds was discussed within specific categories of eligible uses for public health and negative economic impacts. Treasury anticipates that this re-organization will enhance recipient clarity in assessing eligible uses of funds. These General Provisions apply across all uses of funds under public health and negative economic impacts.

Specifically, this section considers eligible uses for:

- *Public Sector Capacity and Workforce,* which includes several separate and non-mutually exclusive categories articulated in the interim final rule: public health and safety staff; rehiring state, local, and Tribal government staff; expenses for administering COVID–19 response programs; expenses to improve the efficacy of public health or economic relief programs; and administrative expenses caused or exacerbated by the pandemic. Treasury recognizes that these are closely related and frequently overlapping categories. The final rule treats them as a single purpose, supporting public sector capacity, and provides coordinated guidance on the standards and presumptions that apply to them.
- *Capital Expenditures,* which was addressed only under Public Health in the interim final rule. The final rule moves this expense to General Provisions and provides more clarity on the eligibility of capital expenditures across all aspects of the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category.
- *Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries,* which describes the differences between these two categories. Recipient governments responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic may provide assistance to beneficiaries or execute an eligible use of funds through a subrecipient; some types of entities (*e.g.,* nonprofits) could fit into either category depending on the specific purpose of the use of funds.
- *Uses Outside the Scope of this Category,* which addresses uses of funds that are ineligible or generally ineligible under this eligible use category in the interim final rule. These uses of funds remain ineligible under the final rule, but Treasury has re-categorized where they are addressed, as described below.

This section also addresses enumerated eligible uses proposed by commenters that Treasury has not incorporated into the final rule.

Recipients should also note that the Office of Management and Budget's (OMB) *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (commonly called the "Uniform Guidance") generally applies to SLFRF.

a. Public Sector Capacity and Workforce

Public Safety, Public Health, and Human Services Staff

Summary of Interim Final Rule: Under the interim final rule, funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits [241] for *public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees* [242] of a recipient government, for the portion of the employee's time that is spent responding to COVID–19. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider *public health and safety* employees to be entirely devoted to responding to COVID–19, and therefore their full payroll and covered benefits eligible to be covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is "primarily dedicated" to responding to COVID–19, meaning that more than half of the employee, unit, or division's time is dedicated to responding to COVID–19. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is responding to COVID–19. Recipients must periodically reassess their determination and maintain records to support their assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence; recipients need not track staff hours. The interim final rule also posed a question on how long recipients should be able to use funds for staff responding to COVID–19 and what other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response in an easily administrable manner.

Treasury also provided further guidance on the types of employees covered by this category of eligible use, specifically: "Public safety employees would include police officers (including state police officers), sheriffs and deputy sheriffs, firefighters, emergency medical responders, correctional and detention officers, and those who directly support such employees such as dispatchers and supervisory personnel. Public health employees [243] would include employees involved in providing medical and other health services to patients and supervisory personnel, including medical staff assigned to schools, prisons, and other such institutions, and other support services essential for patient care (*e.g.,* laboratory technicians, medical examiner, or morgue staff) as well as employees of public health departments directly engaged in matters related to public health and related supervisory personnel. Human services staff include employees providing or administering social services; public benefits; child welfare services; and child, elder, or family care, as well as others."

Public Comment: Measuring Time Spent on COVID–19 Response: Treasury received public comments on several components of this eligible use category. Many commenters argued that it poses an administrative burden to identify the extent to which staff are responding to COVID–19 and to maintain records to support that assessment. Largely citing administrative burden in assessing eligibility, several commenters recommended revisions to the administrative convenience that the full payroll and covered benefits for public health and safety staff "primarily dedicated" to responding to COVID–19 may be paid with SLFRF funds. Some commenters recommended presuming that all public health and safety staff are primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, while others proposed that public health and safety workers who primarily serve QCTs or low- and moderate-income areas be presumed to be primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, given the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in those communities. Similarly, Tribal communities recommended that their public health staff be presumed eligible due to the disproportionate impact of the pandemic on their communities. Some commenters proposed that they be able to use the administrative convenience for staff outside of public health and safety that are responding to COVID–19 (*i.e.,* to be able to pay the full payroll and covered benefits for any staff "primarily dedicated" to COVID–19 response).

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining the approach in the interim final rule, including elaborations issued in further guidance, but providing additional clarification on its application, including methods to apply the approach to minimize administrative burden. Treasury notes that recipients may assess the extent to which staff are dedicated to responding to COVID–19 through a variety of means, including establishing presumptions or assessing public health and safety staff at the division or operating unit level. For example, a recipient could consider the amount of time spent by employees in its public health department's epidemiology division in responding to COVID–19 and, if a majority of its employees are dedicated to responding to COVID–19, determine that the entire division is primarily dedicated to responding to COVID–19. Treasury also clarifies that recipients may use reasonable estimates to establish administrable presumptions; for example, a recipient could estimate, based on discussions with staff, the general share of time that employees in a specific role or type of position spend on COVID–19 related tasks and apply that share of time to all employees in that position.

Recipients are generally required to be able to support uses of SLFRF funds as eligible, including, in this instance, maintenance of records to support an assessment that public health and safety staff are primarily dedicated to responding to COVID–19. As noted above, recipients may use reasonable estimates to implement this provision. Recipients should maintain records on how they developed these estimates and need not track staff hours. Treasury notes that records retained can include payroll records (*e.g.,* the number and type of staff in various positions), attestations from supervisors or staff (*e.g.,* self-attestation of share of time spent on COVID–19), or regular work product or correspondence (*e.g.,* calendars, email correspondence, documents, and other electronic

[241] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of SLFRF funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of SLFRF funds. For purposes of SLFRF funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes). As described further in the section Deposits into Pension Funds in Restrictions on Use, that limitation on use does not apply to pension contributions that are part of regular payroll contributions for employees whose wages and salaries are an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

[242] Note that the interim final rule adapted prior guidance issued for CRF that described these four categories of employees; however, when listing the specific occupations or types of employees in each of these categories, the guidance collapses health care and public health into one category titled "public health." Therefore, the presumption described around public health employees also covers health care employees.

[243] Note that this category encompasses both public health and health care employees; both are treated as public health employees for the purposes of this eligible use category.

records). Treasury anticipates that these types of records are generally retained in many government settings; recipients should also consult the Award Terms and Conditions for SLFRF funds for requirements on length of record retention. For example, a recipient could establish a reasonable presumption about the share of time that an employee, division, or operating unit is responding to COVID–19 and simply retain those employees' electronic records as a record to support their assessment.

Public Comment: Public Health and Safety Staff Primarily Dedicated to COVID–19 Response: Some commenters recommended expanding the administrative convenience for public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response to further types of staff, to all public health and safety staff, or to public health and safety staff serving underserved areas.

Treasury Response: The interim final rule recognized that COVID–19 response continues to require substantial staff resources and provides an administrative convenience to make it relatively simpler to identify the eligibility of the types of workers—public health and safety workers—generally most involved in COVID–19 response. At the same time, many public health and safety workers perform roles unrelated to COVID–19; coverage of all roles would be overbroad compared to the workers responding to COVID–19 in actuality. For this reason, the final rule maintains the interim final rule's approach to permitting SLFRF funds to be used for public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to responding to COVID–19. Finally, to the extent that a greater proportion of public health and safety staff time is needed to respond to COVID–19 in disproportionately impacted communities, the "primarily dedicated" approach recognizes this increased need.

Public Comment: Eligible Types of COVID–19 Response: Some public commenters also sought further clarification on how to identify eligible types of "COVID–19 response." For example, commenters requested clarification on delineating COVID–19 response from general public health response and defining COVID–19 response for public safety employees.

Treasury Response: Treasury is clarifying that "responding to" COVID–19 entails work needed to respond to the public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic, apart from the typical pre-pandemic job duties or workload of an employee in a comparable role, if one existed. For example, responding to COVID–19 for a public safety worker may entail working in an emergency operations center to coordinate pandemic-related supply distribution, responding to an increased volume of 911 calls, or implementing COVID–19 prevention and mitigation protocols in a carceral setting.

Public Comment: Eligible Employees: Some commenters requested clarification on the types of eligible employees or expansion of eligible employees to include additional types of staff, including in behavioral health; administrative, management, or financial management positions; social services; morgue staff; and nonprofit staff supporting projects to undertake eligible uses of funds under SLFRF.

Treasury Response: Treasury provided further guidance on eligible types of employees following the interim final rule, which expressly included social services and morgue staff, and incorporates that guidance into the final rule. In addition, Treasury is clarifying that public health "employees involved in providing medical and other health services to patients and supervisory personnel" includes behavioral health services as well as physical health services.

Treasury also is clarifying that this provision only addresses employees of the recipient government responding to COVID–19. For discussion of eligible expenses to administer SLFRF, including eligible costs for subrecipients performing eligible activities on behalf of a recipient government, see section Administrative Expenses in Program Administration Provisions.

Finally, Treasury is clarifying that indirect costs for administrative, management, and financial management personnel to support public health and safety staff responding to COVID–19 are not permissible under this provision, given the relatively greater challenge of differentiating the marginal increase in staff time and workload due to pandemic response for indirect versus direct costs.

Public Comment: Time Period: Finally, some commenters made recommendations on the time period during which this eligible use should be available. Some commenters recommended eligibility begin before March 3, 2021, the period when Treasury's interim final rule permitted recipients to begin to incur costs using SLFRF funds; for discussion of this topic, see section Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds in Program Administration Provisions. As noted above, Treasury also posed a question in the interim final rule asking for how long Treasury should maintain the administrative convenience that SLFRF funds may be used for the full payroll and covered benefits of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response. Several commenters recommended that Treasury maintain this approach throughout the program or through December 31, 2024. Other commenters requested clarification on whether eligibility for this use of funds was tied to the length of the state of emergency or whether a jurisdiction has an active state of emergency.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that recipients will be permitted to fund the full payroll and covered benefits of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response throughout the period of performance for the SLFRF program, though recipients should periodically reassess their determination of primarily dedicated staff, including as the public health emergency and response evolves.

Government Employment and Rehiring Public Sector Staff

The interim final rule permitted use of funds for costs associated with rehiring state, local, and Tribal government staff in order to bolster the government's ability to effectively administer services. Specifically, recipients may pay for payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the pre-pandemic baseline, or the number of employees that the recipient government employed on January 27, 2020.

Public Comment: Many commenters requested greater flexibility and additional clarification on the provision's requirements, including the pre-pandemic baseline and re-hiring process. Some commenters requested that the final rule allow for hiring above the pre-pandemic baseline given historic underinvestment in the public sector workforce. Commenters suggested a number of adjustments to the pre-pandemic baseline, including adjusting based on population or revenue growth, while some recommended allowing recipients to set their own hiring levels. Others requested clarification on the definition of the baseline and the re-hiring process, including whether the pre-pandemic baseline referred to budgeted or filled positions and whether new hires had to fill the same roles as the previous hires. Commenters also asked whether recipients need to show if the reduction in number of employees was due to the pandemic in order to qualify for funding and requested that workers dedicated to

COVID–19 response be exempted from the calculation of number of employees.

Many commenters also requested an expanded set of eligible uses beyond restoring their workforce up to the pre-pandemic baseline. Commenters requested that funding be able to be used to avoid layoffs, provide back pay, retain employees through pay increases and other retention programs, or reimburse salaries and benefits already paid. Some commenters also requested clarification as to whether recipients can fund re-hired positions through the period of performance and on the definition of payroll and benefits. Other commenters requested preferential hiring for workers laid off, a strong commitment to equity, and a requirement that funds would not be used to pay for contract or temporary replacement workers during a labor dispute.

Treasury Response: The final rule allows for an expanded set of eligible uses to restore and support public sector employment. Eligible uses include hiring up to a pre-pandemic baseline that is adjusted for historic underinvestment in the public sector, providing additional funds for employees who experienced pay cuts or were furloughed, avoiding layoffs, providing worker retention incentives, and paying for ancillary administrative costs related to hiring.

Restoring pre-pandemic employment. In response to comments and recognizing underinvestment in public sector employment, the final rule expands the ability to use SLFRF funds to restore pre-pandemic employment. Treasury is also clarifying how, and the extent to which, recipients may use SLFRF funds to rehire public employees.

The final rule provides two options to restore pre-pandemic employment, depending on recipient's needs. Under the first and simpler option, recipients may use SLFRF funds to rehire staff for pre-pandemic positions that were unfilled or were eliminated due the pandemic without undergoing further analysis. Under the second option, the final rule provides recipients an option to hire above the pre-pandemic baseline, by adjusting the pre-pandemic baseline for historical growth in public sector employment over time, as well as flexibility on roles for hire. Recipients may choose between these options but cannot use both.

To pursue the first option, recipients may use SLFRF funds to hire employees for the same positions that existed on January 27, 2020 but that were unfilled or eliminated as of March 3, 2021, without undergoing further analysis. For these employees, recipients may use SLFRF funds for payroll and covered benefit costs that are obligated by December 31, 2024 and expended by December 31, 2026, consistent with the Uniform Guidance's Cost Principles at 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E. This option provides administrative simplicity for recipients that would simply like to restore pre-pandemic positions and would not like to hire above the pre-pandemic baseline.

To pursue the second option, recipients should undergo the analysis provided below. In short, this option allows recipients to pay for payroll and covered benefits associated with the recipient increasing its number of budgeted full-time equivalent employees (FTEs) up to 7.5 percent above its pre-pandemic employment baseline, which adjusts for the continued underinvestment in state and local governments since the Great Recession. State and local government employment as a share of population in 2019 remained considerably below its share prior to the Great Recession in 2007, which presented major risks to recipients mounting a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency. The *adjustment factor* of 7.5 percent results from estimating how much larger 2019 state and local government employment would have needed to be for the share of state and local government employment to population in 2019 to have been back at its 2007 level and is intended to correct for this gap.

Recipients should complete the steps described below. Recipients may choose whether to conduct this analysis on a government-wide basis or for an individual department, agency, or authority.

- *Step One:* Identify the recipient's budgeted FTE level on January 27, 2020. This includes all budgeted positions, filled and unfilled. This is called the *pre-pandemic baseline.*
- *Step Two:* Multiply the *pre-pandemic baseline* by 1.075 (that is, 1 + *adjustment factor*). This is called the *adjusted pre-pandemic baseline.*
- *Step Three:* Identify the recipient's budgeted FTE level on March 3, 2021, which is the beginning of the period of performance for SLFRF funds. Recipients may, but are not required to, exclude FTEs dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[244] This is called the *actual number of FTEs.*
- *Step Four:* Subtract the *actual number of FTEs* from the *adjusted pre-pandemic baseline* to calculate the number of FTEs that can be hired and covered by SLFRF funds.

Recipients may use SLFRF funds to cover payroll and covered benefit costs obligated by December 31, 2024, and expended by December 31, 2026, up to the number of FTEs calculated in Step Four, consistent with the Uniform Guidance's Cost Principles at 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E. Recipients may only use SLFRF funds for additional FTEs hired over the March 3, 2021 level of budgeted FTEs (*i.e.,* the *actual number of FTEs*); note again that recipients may choose whether to conduct the analysis of FTEs that can be covered by SLFRF funds on a government-wide basis or for an individual department, agency, or authority.

These FTEs must have begun their employment on or after March 3, 2021, which is the beginning of the period of performance. For administrative convenience, recipients do not need to demonstrate that the reduction in number of FTEs was due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as Treasury assumes the vast majority of employment reductions during this time were due to pandemic fiscal pressures on state and local budgets. Recipients do not need to hire for the same roles that existed pre-pandemic.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with 1,000 budgeted FTEs on January 27, 2020 (950 filled FTE positions and 50 unfilled FTE positions). The recipient's *pre-pandemic baseline* is 1000 FTEs; its *adjusted pre-pandemic baseline* is 1,000 * 1.075 = 1075 FTEs. Now, assume that on March 3, 2021, the recipient had 800 budgeted FTEs in total (795 filled FTE positions and 5 unfilled FTE positions), with 50 FTEs primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. The recipient would have the option of using either 800 FTEs or 750 FTEs as its *actual number of FTEs* for the calculation; assuming it chooses the lower number, it would be able to fund up to 325 FTEs with SLFRF funds (that is, 1,075 − 750 = 325 FTEs).

[244] Recipients may determine that a portion of an FTE's time is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Further, for administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety FTEs to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency if the FTE, or his or her operating unit of division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may also consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an FTE, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response.

Specifically, the recipient would be able to use SLFRF to fund payroll and covered benefits for up to 325 FTEs that begin their employment on or after March 3, 2021, for costs obligated by December 31, 2024, and expended by December 31, 2026, consistent with the Uniform Guidance's Cost Principles, as long as SLFRF funds are used for additional FTEs hired over the recipient's 750 FTE level (which is its March 3, 2021 budgeted FTE level).

In hiring new employees, the final rule encourages recipients to ensure a diverse workforce. The final rule also prohibits recipients from using funds to temporarily fill positions during a labor dispute, as this would not constitute responding to the public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Further, recipients must ensure that its hiring practices do not violate conflict-of-interest policies.[245] Total compensation for a hired employee that is substantially in excess of typical compensation for employees of their experience and tenure within the recipient's government, without a corresponding business case, may indicate a potential conflict-of-interest in fact or appearance.

Providing additional funding for employees who experienced pay cuts and furloughs. In recognition of the economic hardship caused by pay cuts and furloughs, additional funds may be provided to employees who experienced pay cuts or were furloughed since the onset of the pandemic on January 27, 2020. Recipients must be able to substantiate that the pay cut or furlough was substantially due to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts (*e.g.,* fiscal pressures on state and local budgets) and should document their assessment. As a reminder, this additional funding must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact of the pay cut or furlough on the employee, which would include taking into account unemployment insurance (UI) benefits that a furloughed employee may have received during the furloughed period. Treasury presumes that additional funds beyond the difference in pay had the employee not received a pay cut or been furloughed would not be reasonably proportional.

Recipients may also provide premium pay to certain employees, as detailed further in section Premium Pay.

Avoiding layoffs. Funds may be used to maintain current compensation levels, with adjustments for inflation, in order to prevent layoffs that would otherwise be necessary. Recipients must be able to substantiate that layoffs were likely in the absence of SLFRF funds and would be substantially due to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts (*e.g.,* fiscal pressures on state and local budgets) and should document their assessment.

Retaining workers. Funds may be used to provide worker retention incentives, which are designed to persuade employees to remain with the employer as compared to other employment options. Recipients must be able to substantiate that the employees were likely to leave employment in the absence of the retention incentive and should document their assessment. For example, a recipient may determine that a retention bonus is necessary based on the presence of an alternative employment offer for an employee.

All worker retention incentives must be narrowly tailored to need and should not exceed incentives traditionally offered by the recipient or compensation that alternative employers may offer to compete for the employees. Further, because retention incentives are intended to provide additional incentive to remain with the employer, they must be entirely additive to an employee's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for an employee's normal earnings. Treasury will presume that retention incentives that are less than 25 percent of the rate of base pay for an individual employee or 10 percent for a group or category of employees are reasonably proportional to the need to retain employees, as long as the other requirements are met.

Ancillary administrative costs. Funds may be used to pay for ancillary administrative costs associated with administering SLFRF-funded hiring and retention programs detailed above, including costs to publish job postings, review applications, and onboard and train new hires. For additional information on administrative expenses, see section Administrative Expenses in Program Administration Provisions.

Effective Service Delivery: Administrative Expenses

The interim final rule provided that funds could be used for: "Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs: Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded." In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that there are several categories of eligible administrative expenses.

First, recipients may use funds for administrative costs to improve the efficacy of public health or economic relief programs through tools like program evaluation, data analysis, and targeted consumer outreach (see section Effective Service Delivery: Program Evaluation, Data, and Outreach).

Second, recipients may use funds for administrative costs associated with programs to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, including programs that are not funded by SLFRF or not federally funded. In other words, Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic requires many programs and activities, some of which are not funded by SLFRF. Executing these programs effectively is a component of responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

Finally, recipients may use funds for direct and indirect administrative costs for administering the SLFRF program and projects funded by the SLFRF program. See section Administrative Expenses in Program Administration Provisions for details on this eligible use category.

Effective Service Delivery: Program Evaluation, Data, and Outreach

The Supplementary Information of the interim final rule provided that state, local and Tribal governments may use SLFRF funds to improve the design and execution of programs responding to the COVID–19 pandemic and to improve the efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts. The interim final rule included high-level guidance about how SLFRF funds could be used in this eligible use category, including the use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Since the publication of the interim final rule, Treasury has also released

[245] As part of accepting the Award Terms and Conditions for SLFRF, each recipient agreed to maintain a conflict-of-interest policy consistent with 2 CFR 200.318(c)112 that is applicable to all activities funded with the SLFRF award. Pursuant to this policy, decisions concerning SLFRF must be free of undisclosed personal or organizational conflicts of interest, both in fact and in appearance. A recipient may not use control over SLFRF for their own private gain. Furthermore, no employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest.

supplementary information on data analysis, evidence building, and program evaluation in the Compliance and Reporting Guidance.

Public Comment: Treasury received positive comments about the opportunity to invest in data and technology upgrades with SLFRF funds. For example, one commenter noted that investing in technology for better connectivity, coupled with software and hardware upgrades, will allow the workforce to be more productive. Treasury also received comments seeking clarification on using funds for investments in data and technology, including whether upgrading government websites to improve community outreach and investing in technologies that support social distancing were eligible uses.

Treasury Response: Governments with high capacity to use data and evidence to administer programs are more likely to be responsive to the needs of their community, more transparent about their community impact, and more resilient to emergencies such as the pandemic and its economic impacts.[246] Treasury recognizes that collecting high-quality data and developing community-driven, evidence-based programs requires resources to hire and build the capacity of staff, adopt new processes and systems, and use new technology and tools in order to effectively develop, execute, and evaluate programs. As such, Treasury is clarifying that recipients may use SLFRF funds toward the following non-exhaustive list of uses to address the data, evidence, and program administration needs of recipients. Additional information may be provided in the Compliance and Reporting Guidance.

- *Program evaluation and evidence resources* to support building and using evidence to improve outcomes, including development of Learning Agendas [247] to support strategic evidence building, selection of evidence-based interventions, and program evaluations including impact evaluations (randomized control trials and quasi-experimental designs) as well as rapid-cycle evaluations, process or implementation evaluations, outcome evaluations, and cost-benefit analyses. Recipients are encouraged to undertake rigorous program evaluations when practicable, assess the impact of their programs by beneficiary demographics (including race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors), and engage with community stakeholders (including intended beneficiaries) when developing Learning Agendas and designing evaluations to ensure that programmatic, cultural, linguistic, and historical nuances are accurately and respectfully addressed.

Recipients are also encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses,[248] among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction (meaning models with strong or moderate evidence; see Compliance and Reporting Guidance for details on these terms).

- *Data analysis resources* to gather, assess, and use data for effective policy-making and real-time tracking of program performance to support effective implementation of SLFRF-funded programs and programs that respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, or which households, small businesses, or impacted industries are accessing during the pandemic that are funded by other sources. These resources include but are not limited to data gathering, data cleaning, data analysis, data infrastructure, data management, data sharing, data transparency, performance management, outcomes-based budgeting, outcomes-based procurement, and other data needs. Treasury encourages the disaggregation of data to identify disparate program impacts and the use of cross-jurisdictional data sharing to better measure and implement government programs.
- *Technology infrastructure* resources to improve access to and the user-experience of government information technology systems, including upgrades to hardware and software as well as improvements to public-facing websites or to data management systems, to increase public access and improve public delivery of government programs and services (including in the judicial, legislative, or executive branches).
- *Community outreach and engagement* resources to support the gathering and sharing of information in ways that improve equity and effective implementation of SLFRF-funded programs and programs that respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, or which households, small businesses, or impacted industries are accessing during the pandemic that are funded by other sources. These methods include but are not limited to community meetings, online surveys, focus groups, human-centered design activities, behavioral science techniques, and other community engagement tools.
- *Capacity building* resources to support using data and evidence in designing, executing, and evaluating programs, including hiring public sector staff, contractors, academics, consultants, and others with expertise in evaluation, data, technology, and community engagement as well as technical assistance support for public sector staff, staff of subrecipients, and community partners to support effective implementation of SLFRF-funded programs and programs that respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, or which households, small businesses, or impacted industries are accessing during the pandemic that are funded by other sources.

Administrative Needs Caused or Exacerbated by the Pandemic

As described in guidance and the interim final rule, SLFRF funds may be used to address administrative needs of recipient governments that were caused or exacerbated by the pandemic. Guidance following the interim final rule included several examples of this, for example, uses of funds to address backlogs resulting from pandemic-related shutdowns (*e.g.*, backlogs in court systems).[249] This also includes

[246] Results for America, Invest in What Works State Standard of Excellence (August 2020), *https://2020state.results4america.org/2020_State-Standard-of-Excellence.pdf.*

[247] Learning Agendas are systematic plans to identify, prioritize, answer important questions about programs and policies using analytic techniques that are appropriate to the type of question asked. For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB Memorandum M–19–23, available at: *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/M-19-23.pdf* and OMB Memorandum M–21–27, available at: *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/M-21-27.pdf.*

[248] Evidence Clearinghouses are databases of research in particular program areas. Frequently these Clearinghouses identify evidence-based programs, the strength of the evidence for those programs, and provide contextual or supporting information in easy to understand formats. Many federal departments have developed rigorous and helpful Clearinghouses that cover a wide range of uses enumerated in this final rule as well as other programs that may be responsive to public health or negative economic impacts of the pandemic. For more information on Clearinghouses, please see the Compliance and Reporting Guidance: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities, as of November 5, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/coronavirus/assistance-for-state-local-and-tribal-governments/state-and-local-fiscal-recovery-funds/recipient-compliance-and-reporting-responsibilities.*

[249] *See FAQ 2.19.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.* In the case of courts specifically, this includes "implementing COVID–19 safety measures to facilitate court operations, hiring additional court staff or attorneys to increase speed of case

using funds for increased repair or maintenance needs to respond to significantly greater use of public facilities during the pandemic (*e.g.*, increased use of parks resulting in damage or increased need for maintenance). Some commenters expressed support for the ability to use funds for these purposes. Treasury is maintaining these enumerated eligible uses in the final rule and clarifying that capital expenditures such as technology infrastructure to adapt government operations to the pandemic (*e.g.*, video-conferencing software, improvements to case management systems or data sharing resources), reduce government backlogs, or meet increased maintenance needs are eligible.

b. Capital Expenditures

The interim final rule expressly permitted use of funds for a limited number of capital expenditures that mostly pertained to COVID–19 prevention and mitigation. These included capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics; adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics; ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; assistance to small businesses and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical plant changes to enable social distancing. For disproportionately impacted populations and communities, the interim final rule also expressly permitted development of affordable housing to increase the supply of affordable and high-quality living units.

Public Comment: Many commenters supported the interim final rule's allowance of capital expenditures in facilities to meet pandemic operational needs but requested that the final rule explicitly allow for a broader range of capital expenditures. Commenters expressed an interest in investing in equipment, real property, and facilities that they argued will yield lasting benefits beyond the SLFRF period of performance. Some commenters stated that the approach in the interim final rule limited the vast majority of capital expenditures to governments that experienced revenue loss under Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) and that this approach may prevent some governments from fully meeting the needs of their residents. A few commenters argued that Treasury should limit use of funds on capital expenditures not related to addressing a direct pandemic harm, such as general economic development or workforce development, and some expressed support for generally limiting capital expenditures to those that address the needs of low-income communities and communities of color.

Many commenters requested that capital expenditures related to direct COVID–19 public health response be included as enumerated eligible uses. The requested types of expenditures include improvements and construction of hospitals and health clinics (including behavioral health clinics), as well as other health-related infrastructure improvements, such as improvements to medical equipment or public health information technology. These commenters stated that investments in health and public health systems are vital to ensuring critical infrastructure necessary to respond to continued impacts of COVID–19 or to address disparities in health, due to lack of access to health care, that contributed to disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on some communities. Further, some commenters requested that construction or improvements of emergency management and public safety facilities be deemed eligible, citing that some of these sites serve as remote vaccination sites or are otherwise crucial to the pandemic public health response.

Commenters also requested use of funds for capital expenditures that support community needs apart from health care, such as new construction or improvements to schools, affordable housing (beyond presumed disproportionately impacted communities), childcare facilities, and community centers; some suggested that all types of projects permissible under the Community Development Block Grant Program should be eligible both for policy and administrability reasons. Further, some commenters also asked for clarification as to whether parks and recreational facilities are eligible if built in certain disproportionately impacted areas, as well as public transportation infrastructure.

Finally, some commenters also requested use of funds for capital expenditures in government administration buildings, such as public courthouses, as well as technology infrastructure that would allow for remote delivery of public benefits. Others also asked about whether funds could be used to renovate vacant business district buildings or commercial spaces to spur economic recovery.

Treasury Response: Capital expenditures, in certain cases, can be appropriate responses to the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic, in addition to programs and services. Like other eligible uses of SLFRF funds in this category, capital expenditures should be a related and reasonably proportional response to a public health or negative economic impact of the pandemic. The final rule clarifies and expands how SLFRF funds may be used for certain capital expenditures, including criteria and documentation requirements specified in this section, as applicable.

Treasury provides presumptions and guidelines for capital expenditures that are enumerated earlier in sections Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and General Provisions: Other under the Public Health and Negative Economic Impact eligible use category ("enumerated projects"), along with capital expenditures beyond those enumerated by Treasury. In addition to satisfying the two-part framework in Standards: Designating a Public Health Impact and Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact for identifying and designing a response to a pandemic harm, Treasury will require projects with total expected capital expenditure costs of $1 million or greater to undergo additional analysis to justify their capital expenditure. Increased reporting requirements will be required for projects that are larger in size, as well as projects that are not enumerated as eligible by Treasury, with certain exceptions for Tribal governments discussed below. Smaller projects with total expected capital expenditures below $1 million will not be required to undergo additional analysis to justify their capital expenditure, as such projects will be presumed to be reasonably proportional, provided that they are responding to a harm caused or exacerbated by the public health emergency. These standards and documentation requirements are designed to minimize administrative burden while also ensuring that projects are reasonably proportional and supporting Treasury's risk-based approach to overall program management and monitoring.

This section provides (1) an overview of general standards governing capital expenditures; (2) presumptions on capital expenditures, which help guide recipients in determining whether the expenditure meets the standards and the associated documentation requirements; and (3) additional standards and requirements that may apply.

resolution, and other expenses to expedite case resolution are eligible uses."

Overview of General Standards

In considering whether a capital expenditure would be eligible under the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category, recipients must satisfy the requirements for all uses under the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category, including identifying an impact or harm and designing a response that addresses or responds to the identified impact or harm. Responses must be reasonably designed to benefit the individual or class that experienced the impact or harm and must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of impact or harm. Recipients should consult further details on this standard provided in the sections Standards: Designating a Public Health Impact and Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact under General Provisions: Structure and Standards.

In addition to the framework described above, for projects with total expected capital expenditures of $1 million or greater, recipients must complete and meet the substantive requirements of a Written Justification for their capital expenditure, except for Tribal governments as discussed below. This Written Justification helps clarify the application of this interpretive framework to capital expenditures, while recognizing that the needs of communities differ. In particular, this justification reflects the fact that the time required for a large construction project may make capital expenditures less responsive to pandemic-related needs relative to other types of responses. In addition, as discussed in section Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds of this Supplemental Information, SLFRF funds must be obligated by December 31, 2024 and expended by December 31, 2026. Capital expenditures may involve long lead-times, and the Written Justification may support recipients in analyzing proposed capital expenditures to confirm that they conform to the obligation and expenditure timing requirements. Further, such large projects may be less likely to be reasonably proportional to the harm identified. For example, construction of a new, larger public facility for the purpose of increasing the ability to socially distance generally would not be considered a reasonably proportional response compared to other less time- and resource-intensive options that may be available and would be equally or more effective. Other solutions, such as improvements in ventilation, could be made more quickly and are typically more cost effective than construction of a new, larger facility. The needs of communities differ, and recipients are responsible for identifying uses of SLFRF funds that best respond to these needs. The Written Justification recognizes this while also establishing consistent documentation and reporting to support monitoring and compliance with the ARPA and final rule. Finally, the Written Justification also reflects the fact that infrastructure projects are generally not within scope of this eligible use category. See section Uses Outside the Scope of this Category in General Provisions: Other.

As noted above, Tribal governments are not required to complete the Written Justification for projects with total capital expenditures of $1 million or greater. Tribal governments generally have limited administrative capacity due to their small size and corresponding limited ability to supplement staffing for short-term programs. In addition, Tribal governments are already subject to unique considerations that require additional administrative processes and administrative burden for Tribal government decision making, including capital expenditures. Tribal governments generally are subject to a jurisdictionally complex sets of rules and regulations in the case of improvements to land for which the title is held in trust by the United States for a Tribe (Tribal Trust Lands).[250] This includes the requirement in certain circumstances to seek the input or approval of one or more federal agencies such the Department of the Interior, which holds fee title of Tribal Trust Lands.

As a result of their limited administrative capacity and unique and complex rules and regulations applicable to Tribal governments operating on Tribal Trust Lands, Tribal governments would experience significant and redundant administrative burden by also being required to complete a Written Justification for applicable capital expenditures. While Tribal governments are not required to complete the Written Justification for applicable capital expenditures, the associated substantive requirements continue to apply, including the requirement that a capital expenditure must be reasonably designed to benefit the individual or class that experienced the identified impact or harm and must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of impact or harm. Note that, as a general matter, Treasury may also request further information on SLFRF expenditures and projects, including capital expenditures, as part of the regular SLFRF reporting and compliance process, including to assess their eligibility under the final rule.

The Written Justification should (1) describe the harm or need to be addressed; (2) explain why a capital expenditure is appropriate to address the harm or need; and (3) compare the proposed capital expenditure against alternative capital expenditures that could be made. The information required for the Written Justification reflects the framework applicable to all uses under the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category, providing justification for the reasonable design, relatedness, and reasonable proportionality of the capital expenditure in response to the harm or impact identified.

1. *Description of harm or need to be addressed:* Recipients should provide a description of the specific harm or need to be addressed, and why the harm was exacerbated or caused by the public health emergency. When appropriate, recipients may provide quantitative information on the extent and type of the harm, such as the number of individuals or entities affected.

2. *Explanation of why a capital expenditure is appropriate:* Recipients should provide an independent assessment demonstrating why a capital expenditure is appropriate to address the specified harm or need. This should include an explanation of why existing capital equipment, property, or facilities would be inadequate to addressing the harm or need and why policy changes or additional funding to pertinent programs or services would be insufficient without the corresponding capital expenditures. Recipients are not required to demonstrate that the harm or need would be irremediable but for the additional capital expenditure; rather, they may show that other interventions would be inefficient, costly, or otherwise not reasonably designed to remedy the harm without additional capital expenditure.

3. *Comparison of the proposed capital expenditure against alternative capital expenditures:* Recipients should provide an objective comparison of the proposed capital expenditure against at least two alternative capital expenditures and demonstrate why their proposed capital expenditure is superior to alternative capital expenditures that could be made. Specifically, recipients should assess the proposed capital expenditure against at least two alternative types or sizes of capital expenditures that are potentially effective and reasonably

[250] See 25 U.S.C. 5108.

feasible. Where relevant, recipients should compare the proposal against the alternative of improving existing capital assets already owned or leasing other capital assets. Recipients should use quantitative data when available, although they are encouraged to supplement with qualitative information and narrative description. Recipients that complete analyses with minimal or no quantitative data should provide an explanation for doing so.

In determining whether their proposed capital expenditure is superior to alternative capital expenditures, recipients should consider the following factors against each selected alternative.

a. *A comparison of the effectiveness of the capital expenditures in addressing the harm identified.* Recipients should generally consider the effectiveness of the capital expenditures in addressing the harm over the useful life of the capital asset and may consider metrics such as the number of impacted or disproportionately impacted individuals or entities served, when such individuals or entities are estimated to be served, the relative time horizons of the project, and consideration of any uncertainties or risks involved with the capital expenditure.

b. *A comparison of the expected total cost of the capital expenditures.* Recipients should consider the expected total cost of the capital expenditure required to construct, purchase, install, or improve the capital assets intended to address the public health or negative economic impact of the public health emergency. Recipients should include pre-development costs in their calculation and may choose to include information on ongoing operational costs, although this information is not required.

Recipients should balance the effectiveness and costs of the proposed capital expenditure against alternatives and demonstrate that their proposed capital expenditure is superior. Further, recipients should choose the most cost-effective option unless it substantively reduces the effectiveness of the capital investment in addressing the harm identified.

As an example, a recipient considering building a new diagnostic testing laboratory to enhance COVID–19 testing capacity may consider whether existing laboratories sufficiently meet demand for COVID–19 testing, considering the demand for test results (along with their turnaround time) as well as the impact of current testing availability on the spread of COVID–19. Recipients may also consider other public health impacts of the level of diagnostic testing capacity, for example if insufficient capacity has decreased testing for other health conditions. The recipient may consider alternatives such as expanding existing laboratories or building a laboratory of a different size. In comparing the effectiveness of the capital expenditures, examples of factors that the recipient may consider include when the facilities will become operational and for how long; the daily throughput of COVID–19 tests; and the effect on minimizing delays in test results on the populations that such tests will serve. In comparing costs, the recipient may compare the total expected cost of the new laboratory (including costs of acquisition of real property, construction of the laboratory, and purchase of any necessary equipment needed to operationalize the lab), against the expected costs of expanding existing laboratories (whether by replacing current equipment with higher throughout devices or physically expanding space to accommodate additional capacity) or building a new laboratory of a different size, including by leasing property. As a reminder, recipients should only consider alternatives that are potentially effective and reasonably feasible.

Because, in all cases, uses of SLFRF funds to respond to public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic must be related and reasonably proportional to a harm caused or exacerbated by the pandemic, some capital expenditures may not eligible. For example, constructing a new correctional facility would generally not be a proportional response to an increase in the rate of certain crimes or overall crime as most correctional facilities have historically accommodated fluctuations in occupancy.[251] In addition, construction of new congregate facilities, which would generally be expected to involve expenditures greater than $1 million, would generally not be a proportional response to mitigate or prevent COVID–19, because such construction is generally expected to be more costly than alternative approaches or capital expenditures that may be equally or more effective in decreasing spread of the disease.[252] These alternatives include personal protective equipment, ventilation improvements, utilizing excess capacity in other facilities or wings, or temporary facility capacity expansions.

Large capital expenditures intended for general economic development or to aid the travel, tourism, and hospitality industries—such as convention centers and stadiums—are, on balance, generally not reasonably proportional to addressing the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, as the efficacy of a large capital expenditure intended for general economic development in remedying pandemic harms may be very limited compared to its cost.[253]

Presumptions on Capital Expenditures

For administrative convenience, the final rule provides presumptions on whether a Written Justification is required—and required to be submitted to Treasury through reporting—based on the type and size of the capital expenditure, as detailed in the table below.

As discussed above, Tribal governments are not required to complete the Written Justification for applicable capital expenditures, but the associated substantive requirements continue to apply, including the requirement that a capital expenditure must be reasonably designed to benefit the individual or class that experienced the identified impact or harm and must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of impact or harm.

[251] *See, e.g.,* "Economic Perspectives on Incarceration and the Criminal Justice System," Council of Economic Advisers (April 2016), pg. 36–43.

[252] For instance, the CDC has published detailed recommendations for nursing homes, long-term care facilities, and correctional and detention facilities, on infection prevention and control. Many of these recommendations are relatively low cost, such as proper use of PPE. In addition, increasing vaccination rates among nursing home staff is among the most important ways to decrease the spread of the disease. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Interim Infection Prevention and Control Recommendations to Prevent SARS–CoV–2 Spread in Nursing Homes (September 10, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/long-term-care.html#anchor_1631030153017.*

[253] For instance, researchers have found no consistent positive relationship between building sports facilities and local economic development. As Siegfried and Zimbalist (2000, 103) write in a review of the literature, "independent work on the economic impact of stadiums and arenas has uniformly found that there is no statistically significant positive correlation between sports facility construction and economic development." John Siegfried and Andrew Zimbalist, The Economics of Sports Facilities and Their Communities, Journal of Economic Perspectives 14, no. 3 (Summer 2000): 95–114, *https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/jep.14.3.95.*

If a project has total expected capital expenditures of	and the use is enumerated by Treasury as eligible, then [254]	and the use is beyond those enumerated by Treasury as eligible, then [255]
Less than $1 million	No Written Justification required	No Written Justification required.
Greater than or equal to $1 million, but less than $10 million.	Written Justification required but recipients are not required to submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.	Written Justification required and recipients must submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.
$10 million or more	Written Justification required and recipients must submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.	

In selecting these thresholds, Treasury recognized that capital expenditures vary widely in size and therefore would benefit from tiered treatment to implement eligibility standards while minimizing administrative burden, especially for smaller projects. For example, Treasury selected $1 million as a threshold for whether a recipient needs to complete a Written Justification as well as a threshold under which capital expenditures would be presumed reasonably proportional. Treasury estimates that $1 million would encapsulate the costs of a significant portion of equipment or small renovations. These types of smaller projects are often a necessary and reasonably proportional part of a response to the public health emergency; therefore, the $1 million threshold provides a simplified pathway to complete smaller projects more likely to meet the eligibility standard. At the same time, Treasury selected $10 million as the threshold for more intensive reporting requirements, estimating that projects larger than $10 million would likely constitute significant improvements or construction of mid- or large-sized facilities. As discussed above, given their scale and longer time to completion, these types of larger projects may be less likely to be reasonably proportional responses. The $10 million threshold also generally aligns with thresholds in other parts of the SLFRF program, such as for enhanced reporting on labor practices.

Expenditures from closely related activities directed toward a common purpose are considered part of the scope of one project. These expenditures can include capital expenditures, as well as expenditures on related programs, services, or other interventions. A project includes expenditures that are interdependent (*e.g.,* acquisition of land, construction of the school on the land, and purchase of school equipment), or are of the same or similar type and would be utilized for a common purpose (*e.g.,* acquisition of a fleet of ambulances that would be used for COVID–19 emergency response). Recipients must not segment a larger project into smaller projects in order to evade review. A recipient undertaking a set of identical or similar projects (*e.g.,* development of a number of new affordable housing complexes across the recipient jurisdiction) may complete one Written Justification comprehensively addressing the entire set of projects.

Projects Enumerated as Eligible by Treasury

Under the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category, the final rule provides a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding for projects that respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. Treasury has determined that these enumerated projects are related to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts; however, recipients (other than Tribal governments) undertaking these projects with total expected capital expenditures of $1 million or greater must still complete and meet the substantive requirements of a Written Justification as part of their demonstration that the project is a related and reasonably proportional response to the harm identified.

- *Projects with total expected capital expenditures of under $1 million:* Treasury provides a safe harbor for projects with total expected capital expenditures of less than $1 million and will not require recipients to complete, submit, or meet the substantive requirements of a Written Justification for the capital expenditure. In essence, recipients may pursue an enumerated project with total expected capital expenditures of under $1 million without having to undergo additional assessments to meet SLFRF requirements.
- *Projects with total expected capital expenditures of at least $1 million but under $10 million:* Recipients should complete a Written Justification for the capital expenditure and make an independent assessment of whether their proposed capital expenditure meets the substantive requirements of the Written Justification. Recipients will not be required to submit the Written Justification as part of regular reporting to Treasury but should keep documentation for their records.
- *Projects with total expected capital expenditures of at least $10 million:* Similar to the above, recipients should complete a Written Justification of the capital expenditure and make an independent assessment of whether their proposed capital expenditure meets the substantive requirements of the Written Justification. Further, recipients will be asked to submit the Written Justification as part of regular reporting to Treasury. Similar to other parts of the SLFRF program, such as on reporting on labor practices, Treasury recognizes that projects with expected total capital expenditures of at least $10 million may be less likely to meet eligibility requirements and therefore requires recipients to provide an enhanced level of information to Treasury.

Projects Beyond Those Enumerated as Eligible by Treasury

As with all uses, recipients that undertake capital expenditures beyond those enumerated as eligible by Treasury must meet the two-part framework under Standards: Designating a Public Health Impact and Standards: Designating a Negative Economic Impact under General Provisions: Structure and Standards,

[254] Whether or not a Written Justification is required, recipients should still determine that the response is related and reasonably proportional to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. Treasury recognizes that enumerated eligible uses are "related" to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts and presumed to be reasonably proportional, except recipients pursuing projects with expected total capital expenditures equal to or greater than $1 million should still independently determine that the expenditures are a reasonably proportional response. Enumerated projects with total expected capital expenditures under $1 million receive a safe harbor and deemed to meet the related and reasonably proportional standard.

[255] Whether or not a Written Justification is required, recipients should still determine that the response is related and reasonably proportional to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. Treasury presumes that projects with total expected capital expenditures under $1 million are reasonably proportional in size to responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts; however, recipients should determine that the response otherwise meets the requirements of the standard, including that the response is related to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts.

including the requirement that responses are related and reasonably proportional to the harm or impact identified. As part of that assessment, these recipients may also be asked to complete a Written Justification. Recipients (other than Tribal governments) are subject to the following presumptions for the Written Justification of the capital expenditure, based on the total expected capital expenditures of the project:

• *Projects with total expected capital expenditures of under $1 million:* Treasury provides a safe harbor for unenumerated projects with total expected capital expenditures of under $1 million and will not require recipients to complete, submit, or meet the substantive requirements of a Written Justification of the capital expenditure. Recipients should still make a determination as to whether the capital expenditure is part of a response that is related and reasonably proportional to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.

• *Projects with total expected capital expenditures of $1 million or over:* Recipients should complete a Written Justification of the capital expenditure and make an independent assessment that their proposed capital expenditure meets the substantive requirements of the Written Justification. Further, recipients will be asked to submit the Written Justification as part of regular reporting to Treasury.

Treasury employs a risk-based approach to overall program management and monitoring, which may result in heightened scrutiny on larger projects. Accordingly, recipients pursuing projects with larger capital expenditures should complete more detailed analyses for their Written Justification, commensurate with the scale of the project.

Additional Provisions, Standards, and Definitions

Strong Labor Standards in Construction

Treasury encourages recipients to carry out projects in ways that produce high-quality work, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements (PLAs) and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions. Treasury also recommends that recipients prioritize in their procurement decisions employers who can demonstrate that their workforce meets high safety and training standards (*e.g.,* professional certification, licensure, and/or robust in-house training), that hire local workers and/or workers from historically underserved communities, and who directly employ their workforce or have policies and practices in place to ensure contractors and subcontractors meet high labor standards. Treasury further encourages recipients to prioritize employers (including contractors and subcontractors) without recent violations of federal and state labor and employment laws.

Treasury believes that such practices will promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality projects and support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Such practices will reduce likelihood of potential project challenges like work stoppages or safety accidents, while ensuring a reliable supply of skilled labor and minimizing disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries. That will, in turn, promote on-time and on-budget delivery.

Furthermore, among other requirements contained in 2 CFR 200, Appendix II, all contracts made by a recipient or subrecipient in excess of $100,000 with respect to a capital expenditure that involve employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with certain provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5).

Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to capital expenditures undertaken under the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category with SLFRF funds. This reporting will support transparency and competition by enhancing available information on the services being provided.

Environmental, Uniform Guidance, and Other Generally Applicable Requirements

Treasury cautions that, as is the case with all projects using SLFRF funds, all projects must comply with applicable federal, state, and local law. In the case of capital expenditures in particular, this includes environmental and permitting laws and regulations. Likewise, as with all capital expenditure projects using the SLFRF funds, projects must be completed in a manner that is technically sound, meaning that it must meet design and construction methods and use materials that are approved, codified, recognized, fall under standard or acceptable levels of practice, or otherwise are determined to be generally acceptable by the design and construction industry.

Further, as with all other uses of funds under the SLFRF program, the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR part 200 applies to capital expenditures unless stated otherwise. Importantly, this includes 2 CFR part 200 Subpart D on post-federal award requirements, including property standards pertaining to insurance coverage, real property, and equipment; procurement standards; sub-recipient monitoring and management; and record retention and access.

Definitions

Treasury adopts several definitions from the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.1 under this section, including for capital expenditures, capital assets, equipment, and supplies.

Per the Uniform Guidance, the term "capital expenditures" means "expenditures to acquire capital assets or expenditures to make additions, improvements, modifications, replacements, rearrangements, reinstallations, renovations, or alterations to capital assets that materially increase their value or useful life." The term "capital assets" means "tangible or intangible assets used in operations having a useful life of more than one year which are capitalized in accordance with [Generally Accepted Accounting Principles]."

Capital assets include lands, facilities, equipment, and intellectual property. Equipment means "tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which equals or exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the non-Federal entity for financial statement purposes, or $5,000." Supplies, which means all tangible personal property other than those included as "equipment," are not considered capital expenditures.

Recipients may also use SLFRF funds for pre-project development costs that are tied to or reasonably expected to lead to an eligible capital expenditure. For example, pre-project costs associated with planning and engineering for an eligible project are considered an eligible use of funds.

c. Distinguishing Subrecipients Versus Beneficiaries

Under the interim final rule, state, local, and Tribal governments that receive a federal award directly from a federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are designated as "recipients,"

and state, local, and Tribal governments are authorized to transfer funds to other entities, including private entities like nonprofits. The interim final rule stated that, "[a] transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding."

For funds transferred to a subrecipient, the interim final rule noted that "[r]ecipients continue to be responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of SLFRF funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the SLFRF funds for the duration of the award."

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments requesting clarification about which entities qualify as subrecipients and are, in turn, subject to subrecipient monitoring and reporting requirements. For example, commenters sought clarification about whether a nonprofit that received a grant to provide services under a program to carry out an enumerated eligible use would qualify as a subrecipient and be subject to subrecipient monitoring and reporting requirements. Similarly, commenters also wondered if a nonprofit that received a grant in recognition of experiencing a negative economic impact of the public health emergency would also be a subrecipient and subject to subrecipient reporting requirements.

Treasury Response: Treasury is clarifying the distinction between a subrecipient and beneficiary in the final rule. The Uniform Guidance definitions for subaward and subrecipient inform Treasury's distinction between subrecipients and beneficiaries.

First, per 2 CFR 200.1 of Uniform Guidance "[s]ubaward means an award provided by a pass-through entity [256] to a subrecipient for the subrecipient to carry out part of a Federal award received by the pass-through entity. It does not include payments to a contractor or payments to an individual that is a beneficiary of a Federal program. A subaward may be provided through any form of legal agreement, including an agreement that the pass-through entity considers a contract."

Further, 2 CFR 200.1 of the Uniform Guidance defines a subrecipient, in that "[s]ubrecipient means an entity, usually but not limited to non-Federal entities, that receives a subaward from a pass-through entity to carry out part of a Federal award; but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such award. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency." Treasury is aligning the definition of subrecipient in the final rule with the definition of subrecipient in the Uniform Guidance.

Treasury is maintaining the monitoring and subrecipient reporting requirements outlined in the final rule. Per 2 CFR 200.101 (b)(2) of the Uniform Guidance, the terms and conditions of federal awards flow down to subawards to subrecipients. Therefore, non-federal entities, as defined in the Uniform Guidance, must comply with the applicable requirements in the Uniform Guidance regardless of whether the non-federal entity is a recipient or subrecipient of a federal award. This includes requirements such as the treatment of eligible uses of funds, procurement, and reporting requirements.

The Uniform Guidance definitions for both subaward and subrecipient specify that payments to individuals or entities that are direct beneficiaries of a federal award are not considered subrecipients. The final rule adopts this definition of a beneficiary and outlines that households, communities, small businesses, nonprofits, and impacted industries are all potential beneficiaries of projects carried out with SLFRF funds. Beneficiaries are not subject to the requirements placed on subrecipients in the Uniform Guidance, including audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F or subrecipient reporting requirements.

The distinction between a subrecipient and a beneficiary, therefore, is contingent upon the rationale for why a recipient is providing funds to the individual or entity. If the recipient is providing funds to the individual or entity for the purpose of carrying out a SLFRF program or project on behalf of the recipient, the individual or entity is acting as a subrecipient. Acting as a subrecipient, the individual or entity is subject to subrecipient monitoring and reporting requirements. Conversely, if the recipient is providing funds to the individual or entity for the purpose of directly benefitting the individual or entity as a result of experiencing a public health impact or negative economic impact of the pandemic, the individual or entity is acting as a beneficiary. Acting as a beneficiary, the individual or entity is not subject to subrecipient monitoring and reporting requirements.

d. Uses Outside the Scope of This Category

Summary of the Interim Final Rule and Final Rule Structure

In the interim final rule, Treasury noted that certain uses of funds are not permissible under the eligible use category of responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. In the final rule, these uses remain impermissible, but Treasury has re-categorized where they are addressed to increase clarity.

Specifically, the interim final rule provided that the following uses of funds are not eligible under this eligible use category: Contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds; payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments; fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt; and satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. These uses of funds remain ineligible under the final rule; Treasury has re-categorized these issues to the section Restrictions on Use, which describes restrictions that apply to all eligible use categories, to clarify that these uses are not eligible under any eligible use category of SLFRF. Treasury responds to public comments on this issue in the section Restrictions on Use.

As noted above, the interim final rule also posed several questions on what other types of services or costs Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of COVID–19, including in disproportionately impacted communities. In this section, Treasury addresses proposed uses of funds suggested by commenters that Treasury has not included as enumerated eligible uses of funds in this eligible use category.

General Eligible Uses

Public Comment: Commenters proposed a wide variety of additional recommended enumerated eligible uses

[256] In this context, a pass-through entity means a recipient of SLFRF funds.

in all sections of the public health and negative economic impacts eligible use category, including in impacted and disproportionately impacted communities. The proposed additional uses included general categories of services (*e.g.*, legal and social services, long-term investments to remediate long-term disparities, response to natural disasters). Other suggested uses of funds respond to needs widely experienced across the country (*e.g.*, access to and affordability of health insurance). Finally, other suggested uses of funds were highly specific (*e.g.*, healthcare equipment for a specific health condition, fire hydrants, weather alert systems) or most applicable to the particularized needs to certain populations or geographic areas of the United States (*e.g.*, senior citizens, immigrants, formerly incarcerated individuals, responding to environmental issues in certain geographic regions). Other commenters generally requested a high degree of flexibility to respond to the particular needs of their communities.

Treasury Response: Given the large number and diversity of SLFRF recipients, Treasury has aimed to include as enumerated eligible uses programs, services, and capital expenditures that respond to public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic experienced widely in many jurisdictions across the country, making it clear and simple for recipients to pursue these enumerated eligible uses under the final rule. This provides enumerated eligible uses that many recipients may want to pursue, while including uses that are responsive to the pandemic's impacts across the diverse range of SLFRF recipients. In the final rule, Treasury has clarified several additional uses that generally respond to pandemic impacts experienced broadly across jurisdictions and populations.

Treasury has not chosen to include as enumerated uses all uses proposed by commenters; given the significant range, and in some cases highly specific nature, of the proposed uses Treasury was not able to assess that the proposed uses would respond to negative economic impacts experienced generally across the country, supporting an enumerated eligible use available to all recipients presumptively.

However, Treasury emphasizes that the enumerated eligible uses are non-exhaustive and that other uses, beyond those enumerated, are eligible. Treasury recognizes that the impacts of the pandemic vary over time, by jurisdiction, and by population; as such, the final rule provides flexibility for recipients to identify other public health or negative economic impacts to additional households, small businesses, or nonprofits, including classes of these entities, and pursue programs and services that respond to those impacts. Treasury also notes that some populations are presumed to be impacted or disproportionately impacted by the pandemic, and thus eligible for responsive services; these presumed eligible populations may encompass many individuals in the specific populations for whom commenters recommended services. For details on these issues, see section General Provisions: Structure and Standards.

Infrastructure, Community Development, and General Economic Development

Some potential additions to enumerated eligible uses were also recommended by several commenters each but are not included as enumerated eligible uses in the final rule.

Public Comment: Infrastructure: In the interim final rule, Treasury noted that a "general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included [in this eligible use category] unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need."

Numerous commenters requested that Treasury permit investments in infrastructure as a response to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. While these comments most commonly recommended that constructing and maintaining roads and surface transportation infrastructure be eligible, the proposed uses for infrastructure ranged widely and included parking lots, bridges, traffic management infrastructure, solid waste disposal facilities, and utility infrastructure (outside of water, sewer, and broadband).

Many commenters argued that infrastructure development and maintenance is a pressing need in their communities and that their communities had less need for water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure or other eligible uses to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Other commenters argued that these uses would stimulate the economy, attract businesses, or allow for tourist movement; these commenters argued that, by generally supporting a stronger economy or facilitating conditions that are more conducive to business activity and tourism, these uses respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining the approach under the interim final rule that general infrastructure projects, including roads, streets, and surface transportation infrastructure, would generally not be eligible, unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need or a specific negative economic impact.

The ARPA expressly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband, suggesting that the statute contemplates only those types of infrastructure. Further, responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic requires identifying whether, and the extent to which, there has been a harm that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm. Uses of funds intended to generally grow the economy and therefore enhance opportunities for workers and businesses would not be an eligible use, because such assistance is not reasonably designed to impact individuals or classes that have been identified as having experienced a negative economic impact. In other words, there is not a reasonable connection between the assistance provided and an impact on the beneficiaries. Such an activity would be attenuated from and thus not reasonably designed to benefit the households that experienced the negative economic impact.

Note, however, that Treasury has clarified that capital expenditures that are related and reasonably proportional to responding to the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic are eligible uses of funds, in addition to programs and services; for details on eligibility criteria for capital expenditures, see section Capital Expenditures in General Provisions: Other.

Public Comment: Community Development Block Grant: Several commenters recommended that Treasury enumerate as eligible uses those eligible under the Department of Housing and Urban Development's Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) or the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, which established the CDBG program. Commenters requested that these uses be eligible either to respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic, or in the alternate the disproportionate negative economic impacts of the pandemic in certain communities. Under the CDBG program, recipient governments may undertake a wide range of community and economic

development services and projects. Commenters reasoned that many state and local governments are familiar with this program, and that aligning to its eligible uses may help recipients easily understand and pursue eligible projects. Commenters also noted that Treasury had chosen to align with existing federal programs in other eligible use categories, namely water infrastructure, in the interim final rule.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is not including all categories of projects permissible under CDBG as enumerated eligible uses to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Because CDBG permits such a broad range of activities, including services to individual households, communities, small businesses, general economic development activities, and capital expenditures, Treasury determined that it was more appropriate to assess the underlying types of projects eligible within CDBG and whether each type of project responds to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic. In other words, Treasury considered whether various types of community and economic development projects respond to the impacts of the pandemic in different communities and circumstances. In the final rule, Treasury addresses the eligibility of these various types of projects in each relevant eligible use category within public health and negative economic impacts under SLFRF, including assistance for impacted households, disproportionately impacted households, disproportionately impacted small businesses, and capital expenditures.

Public Comment: General Economic Development: Treasury provided guidance following the interim final rule that general economic development or workforce development would generally not be eligible as it does not respond to a negative economic impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Some commenters recommended that Treasury expand enumerated eligible uses to include general economic development activities, beyond those that respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic, such as creating an economic development strategy for the jurisdiction's overall economic growth, creating a general workforce development strategy, or providing funds to businesses that did not experience negative economic impacts to carry out economic development activities or to incentivize the addition or retention of jobs. Commenters supportive of assistance to businesses for general economic development activities argued that subsidies to businesses increase job growth and that, in some cases, assistance to companies that excelled during the public health emergency would help create more job opportunities for workers or expand the jurisdiction's tax base and produce funds to support government services. In contrast, other commenters argued that academic research consistently finds that economic development subsidies have a negligible, or even negative, economic effect, citing research findings to this effect.[257]

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury maintains the interim final rule's approach that general economic development or workforce development, meaning activities that do not respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic and rather seek to more generally enhance the jurisdiction's business climate, would generally not be eligible under this eligible use category. As noted above, to identify an eligible use of funds under this category, a recipient must identify a beneficiary or class of beneficiaries that experienced a harm or impact due to the pandemic, and eligible uses of funds must be reasonably designed to respond to the harm, benefit the beneficiaries that experienced it, and be related and reasonably proportional to that harm or impact.

As noted above, recipients should analyze eligible uses based on the beneficiary of the assistance, and recipients may not provide assistance to small businesses or impacted industries that did not experience a negative economic impact. Provision of assistance to a business that did not experience a negative economic impact, under the theory that such assistance would generally grow the economy and therefore enhance opportunities for workers, would not be an eligible use, because such assistance is not reasonably designed to impact individuals or classes that have been identified as having experienced a negative economic impact. In other words, there is not a reasonable connection between the assistance provided and an impact on the beneficiaries. Such an activity would be attenuated from and thus not reasonably designed to benefit the households that experienced the negative economic impact. Research cited by some commenters finding that business subsidies have limited or negative economic impact also suggests that such a response may not be reasonably designed to benefit households and other entities impacted by the pandemic. Similarly, planning activities for an economic development or workforce strategy regarding general future economic growth do not provide a program, service, or capital expenditure that responds to negative economic impacts of the pandemic.

However, Treasury notes that the final rule includes as enumerated eligible uses many types of assistance that respond to negative economic impacts of the pandemic and may produce economic development benefits. For example, see sections Assistance to Unemployed Workers, Assistance to Small Businesses, and Capital Expenditures.

B. Premium Pay

Background and Summary of the Interim Final Rule

Sections 602(c)(1)(B) and 603(c)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act, as added by the ARPA, provide that SLFRF funds may be used "to respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers of the . . . government that are performing such essential work, or by providing grants to eligible employers

[257] See, *e.g.*, Matthew D. Mitchell et al., The Economics of a Targeted Economic Development Subsidy (Arlington, VA: Mercatus Center at George Mason University, 2019), 5, available at *https://www.mercatus.org/publications/government-spending/economics-targeted-economic-development-subsidy*; Timothy J. Bartik, Who Benefits from Economic Development Incentives? How Incentive Effects on Local Incomes and the Income Distribution Vary with Different Assumptions about Incentive Policy and the Local Economy (Upjohn Institute Technical Report No. 13–034, W.E. Upjohn Institute for Employment Research, March 1, 2018), available at: *https://research.upjohn.org/up_technicalreports/34/*; Cailin Slattery and Owen Zidar, Evaluating State and Local Business Tax Incentives, Journal of Economic Perspectives 34, no. 2 (2020): 90–118, available at: *https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/jep.34.2.90*; Kenneth Thomas, The State of State and Local Subsidies to Business (Mercatus Policy Brief, Mercatus Center at George Mason University, Arlington, VA, October 2019), available at: *https://www.mercatus.org/system/files/thomas_-_policy_brief_-_the_state_of_state_and_local_subsidies_to_business_-_v1.pdf*; Dennis Coates, Growth Effects of Sports Franchises, Stadiums, and Arenas: 15 Years Later (Mercatus Working Paper, Mercatus Center at George Mason University, Arlington, VA, September 2015), available at: *https://www.mercatus.org/system/files/Coates-Sports-Franchises.pdf*; Dennis Coates and Brad R. Humphreys, Do Economists Reach a Conclusion on Subsidies for Sports Franchises, Stadiums, and Mega-Events?, Econ Journal Watch 5, no. 3 (2008): 294–315, available at: *https://econjwatch.org/articles/do-economists-reach-a-conclusion-on-subsidies-for-sports-franchises-stadiums-and-mega-events*; Matthew D. Mitchell, Daniel Sutter, and Scott Eastman, The Political Economy of Targeted Economic Development Incentives, Review of Regional Studies 48, no. 1 (2018): 1–9, available at: *https://www.mercatus.org/publications/corporate-welfare/political-economy-targeted-economic-development-incentives.*

that have eligible workers who perform essential work."

Premium pay is designed to compensate workers that, by virtue of their employment, were forced to take on additional burdens and make great personal sacrifices as a result of the COVID–19 pandemic. Premium pay can be thought of as hazard pay by another name.[258]

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related premium pay or hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[259] Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically underserved communities as compared to the general population.[260] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[261] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks. As Americans return to work and governments relax certain rules, essential workers will continue to bear the brunt of the risk of maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities. Premium pay is designed to address the disparity between the critical services provided by and the risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive.

The interim final rule established a three-part framework for recipients seeking to use SLFRF funds for premium pay. First, to receive premium pay one must be an eligible worker. Second, an eligible worker must also perform essential work. Finally, premium pay must respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Most of the comments received by Treasury pertaining to premium pay related to these three requirements. Comments also addressed the definition of premium pay generally and posed questions regarding premium pay program structuring. This section responds to the comments by addressing the three requirements in turn, then the overall definition of premium pay and, finally, program structure.

Eligible Workers

The ARPA defines "eligible workers" as "those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each . . . [government] may designate as critical to protect the health and wellbeing of [its] residents." The interim final rule supplemented this definition by identifying a list of "essential critical infrastructure sectors" whose workers are eligible workers, based on the list of sectors in the HEROES Act, a bill introduced in the House of Representatives in 2020 that would have provided premium pay to essential workers.[262] In addition to the critical infrastructure sectors defined in the interim final rule, the chief executive (or equivalent) of a recipient government may designate additional non-public[263] sectors as critical so long as doing so is necessary to protecting the health and wellbeing of the residents of such jurisdiction.

Public Comment: Treasury received multiple comments on the definition of "eligible worker" included in the interim final rule. Many commenters agreed with the definition of eligible worker adopted by Treasury. Other commenters sought clarification about or changes to the definition of eligible worker, including the definition of eligible sectors, the inclusion of government workers in the definition of eligible workers, and the process for designating additional non-public sectors as eligible.

Some commenters asked Treasury to change how it identifies eligible sectors, including suggestions to add to or subtract from the list of eligible sectors. For example, some commenters asked Treasury to consider using Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)-Standard Occupational Classifications to identify specific sectors or occupations, in contrast to the approach taken in the interim final rule, which included a mixture of economic sectors, industries, and occupations. Many commenters asked Treasury to explicitly clarify that a particular industry or occupation is covered by the definition of "essential critical infrastructure sector." Some of these commenters represented public employees, *e.g.,* employees of facilities and public works; public utilities; courthouse employees; police, fire, and emergency medical services; and waste and wastewater services. Others were a mixture of public and private sector employees, *e.g.,* coroners and medical examiners; transportation infrastructure (specifically electric vehicle infrastructure and supply equipment); electric utilities, natural gas, and steam supply; and grocery employees. Other commenters requested that Treasury prohibit certain occupations currently included in the eligible workers definition (*e.g.,* police and corrections officers) from receiving premium pay for performance of regular duties.

Commenters also asked Treasury to clarify which government workers are included in the definition of eligible workers. The interim final rule included as an essential critical infrastructure sector, "any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government." Some commenters requested that Treasury adopt a definition of eligible worker that includes all employees of the recipient government; however, all public employees of state, local, and Tribal governments are already included in the interim final rule definition of "eligible worker." Commenters asked whether this includes governments that did not receive SLFRF funds (*i.e.,* "non recipient governments"). Many commenters from Tribal governments requested that the definition of eligible worker, which includes "any work performed by an employee of a . . . Tribal government," also include an employee of a "Tribal enterprise" to remove uncertainty regarding which employees are included.

Finally, commenters made suggestions for the process by which the chief executive (or equivalent) of a recipient government may designate additional non-public sectors as critical. Commenters asked that Treasury adopt a requirement that Treasury must approve or deny any additional non-public sector identified by the chief executive of a recipient government prior to implementation of the recipient's program.

Some commenters asked Treasury to clarify whether their chief executive (or equivalent) could designate particular, and in some cases *all,* employees of the recipient government as eligible for premium pay.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury will preserve the definition of "eligible worker" as it was defined in the interim final rule with minor modifications to clarify that all public

[258] *See* U.S. Department of Labor, *Hazard Pay, https://www.dol.gov/general/topic/wages/hazardpay* (last visited October 18, 2021).

[259] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

[260] McCormack, *supra* note 65.

[261] *Id.*

[262] *See* H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[263] Note that the sectors defined in the interim final rule already include all state, local, and Tribal government employees.

employees of recipient governments are already included in the interim final rule definition of "eligible worker." A more specific eligibility system (*e.g.,* linking eligibility to specific occupational or industry codes) would have provided more certainty but would have been much more rigid. In contrast, the current definition is flexible enough to give recipients the ability to tailor their premium pay programs to meet their needs while ensuring that programs focus on sectors where workers were forced to shoulder substantial risk as a result of the COVID–19 pandemic. Furthermore, the critical infrastructure sectors defined in the interim final rule already include many of the occupations that commenters requested be added. For example, Treasury received many comments from public workers asking to be included in the definition of "eligible worker" even though these workers already fall within the scope of "any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government." Treasury has clarified in the final rule that the chief executive's discretion to designate additional sectors as critical relates only to "non-public" sectors, since all public employees of recipient governments are already included in the definition of "eligible worker." While all such public employees are "eligible workers" and the chief executive (or equivalent) of a recipient government may designate additional non-public sectors as critical, in order to receive premium pay, these workers must still meet the other premium pay requirements (*e.g.,* performing essential work).

Treasury recognizes that the list of "essential critical infrastructure sectors" includes both occupations and sectors. Recipients, if uncertain which occupations are included in a critical infrastructure sector, may consult government occupational classifications if helpful but are not required to do so.[264] Furthermore, a recipient government does not need to submit to Treasury for approval its designation of a sector as essential critical infrastructure; rather, Treasury will defer to the reasonable interpretation of the recipient government and the discretion of the recipient's chief executive in making such designations. If a recipient is unsure if a non-public sector is covered by the definition in the final rule,[265] the chief executive (or equivalent) of a recipient government may also identify the non-public sector as critical so long as the chief executive deems the non-public sector necessary to protecting the health and wellbeing of residents. Treasury has, where possible, clarified the definition of "essential critical infrastructure sectors." For instance, Treasury has clarified in the final rule that work performed by an employee of a Tribal government includes an employee of a Tribal enterprise and discussed in this Supplementary Information how a recipient may qualify other non-public sectors as essential critical infrastructure.

Essential Work

The interim final rule defined "essential work" as work that (1) is not performed while teleworking from a residence and (2) involves either (i) regular, in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work or (ii) regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by, patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work. Treasury adopted this definition of essential work to ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work during a pandemic.

Public Comment: Some commenters found the definition unclear and asked Treasury to clarify what constitutes "essential work." Others disagreed with the essential work test altogether, arguing that it forces recipients to distinguish between essential and non-essential employees, which may be difficult to do. Accordingly, these commenters asked Treasury to allow recipients to determine which workers qualify as essential. Treasury also received several requests that specific occupations be explicitly deemed essential, including all public employees, veterinarians, election administrators, detention staff and sheriff's deputies, and employees of utilities, such as electric power, natural gas, steam supply, water supply, and sewage removal.

Several commenters requested that Treasury not distinguish between remote and in-person work or amend the standard so that employees providing essential services would still be eligible even if they worked remotely. Finally, a few commenters requested clarification as to the definition of "regular" in-person interactions and whether Treasury could clarify which job functions merit more (or less) premium pay.

Treasury Response: Treasury is maintaining the definition of "essential work" in the final rule without modification. The test adopted in the interim final rule was designed to compensate workers facing disproportionate risk due to the pandemic. COVID–19 is transmitted through person-to-person interactions, and therefore, workers with regular in-person interactions are the primary group facing increased health risks. Although COVID–19 is not transmitted primarily by people handling items, such work may present increased risk in certain cases, and the final rule maintains the interim final rule's inclusion of such work in order to give recipient governments the flexibility to include workers performing such work as they determine appropriate. Changing the test as some commenters suggested, *e.g.,* by eliminating the in-person work requirement or allowing recipients to designate which employees are essential, even if not working in person, would no longer focus the program on workers taking on additional health risks and instead allow premium pay to be awarded to individuals who experienced relatively little risk of exposure to COVID–19. To maintain flexibility, Treasury is not defining the term "regular" with regard to in-person interactions, allowing recipients to develop programs based on the specific workforce to be served and local circumstances. Generally speaking, however, recipients are encouraged to consider an eligible worker's risk of exposure in designing premium pay programs.

Respond To

As required by the ARPA, the interim final rule required that premium pay programs "respond to" eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Premium pay responds to eligible workers performing essential work if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons, given the significant share of essential workers that are low- and moderate-income and may be least able to bear added costs associated with illness. The level of the award limit—up to $13 per hour not to exceed $25,000 in aggregate—in the ARPA supports this reasoning.

Accordingly, the interim final rule required written justification for how premium pay to certain higher-income workers responds to eligible workers performing essential work: If a recipient

[264] *See, e.g.,* sources such as Bureau of Labor Statistics, Occupational Outlook Handbook, which provide information on which professions or occupations are typically included in interpretations of a sector, *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/.*

[265] Public sector workers are "eligible workers" under the interim final rule and final rule.

(or grantee) uses SLFRF funds to provide premium pay to an employee and the pay or grant would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state or county's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the BLS Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, then the recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, written justification to Treasury detailing how the award responds to eligible workers performing essential work.

Public Comment: Treasury received numerous comments on the wage threshold and the written justification requirement. Several commenters supported the threshold as a way to encourage recipients to target premium pay to lower-income, eligible workers. Some commenters even asked Treasury to make the wage threshold a firm restriction, above which an eligible worker could not receive premium pay. Others agreed with the threshold but also requested flexibility to use existing worker classifications as an administratively simple way to identify workers for whom premium pay would be responsive. For instance, a few commenters asked Treasury to allow recipients or grantees to presume that premium pay "responds to" eligible workers performing essential work when it is provided to employees who are not exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) overtime provisions—a test that employers are routinely required to apply.[266]

In contrast, several commenters disagreed with the threshold and the requirement for written justification. A few commenters thought the threshold was too low to capture employees in certain critical infrastructure sectors (*e.g.*, public safety, waste collection) and that it did not sufficiently account for the variance in economic need across different geographic areas and family structures. Some smaller communities argued that the threshold was difficult to calculate and apply.

Other commenters proposed revisions for how the threshold is calculated. For instance, a few commenters asked Treasury to consider using alternative earnings measures such as median income. Similarly, another commenter asked Treasury to consider the incomes of workers with different levels of seniority in developing any income thresholds for permitting or reporting on premium pay.

Finally, there was also some uncertainty as to the threshold and the requirement for written justification. Some commenters interpreted the threshold as a hard cap on who was eligible for premium pay, which is not the case. Relatedly, some commenters also requested further guidance on what recipients should include in the written justification submitted to the Secretary.

Treasury Response: The final rule makes some modifications to the determination of when premium pay "responds to" eligible workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. Under the interim final rule, premium pay was responsive if either the workers' pay was below a wage threshold or, if the pay was above a wage threshold, the recipient submitted written justification to Treasury explaining how the premium pay was responsive. The final rule retains these two means of establishing premium pay in response to workers performing essential work and adds an additional means of demonstrating that premium pay is responsive. Under the final rule, a recipient may also show that premium pay is responsive by demonstrating that the eligible worker receiving premium pay is not exempt from the FLSA overtime provisions.[267] This change will expand the number of workers eligible to receive premium pay[268] and does not require recipients to provide written justification to Treasury regarding the workers who are not exempt from the FLSA overtime provisions, making the program easier to administer for recipients. Incorporating this change further simplifies application of the final rule for recipients because Treasury understands that most employers, public and private, are familiar with and are routinely required to apply the FLSA.

With this addition, the final rule provides that premium pay is responsive to eligible workers performing essential work during the public health emergency if each eligible worker who receives premium pay falls into one of three categories: (1) The worker's pay is below the wage threshold, (2) the worker is not exempt from the FLSA overtime provisions, or (3) the recipient has submitted a written justification to Treasury.

The final rule makes it clear that written justification to Treasury is not necessary with respect to eligible workers whose pay is less than the wage threshold. Nor is written justification necessary with respect to eligible workers who are not exempt from the FLSA overtime provisions. The written justification is only necessary if the worker's pay (with or without the premium) exceeds the threshold, *and* the worker is exempt from the FLSA overtime provisions. The final rule also clarifies that a worker's pay exceeds the threshold if either the premium pay increases the worker's total pay above the wage threshold or the worker's total pay was already above the threshold, before receiving premium pay.

Treasury has also updated the final rule to clarify that written justification means a brief, written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID–19, and why the recipient determined that the premium pay was responsive despite the workers' higher income.

Recipients should refer to SLFRF program reporting guidance, user guides, and other documentation for further guidance on the form and content of the written justification. Treasury anticipates that recipients will easily be able to satisfy the justification requirement for front-line workers, like nurses and hospital staff.

Definition of Premium Pay

The statute defines premium pay as "an amount of up to $13 per hour . . . , in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker." The interim

[266] *See generally* 29 U.S.C. 207(a); U.S. Department of Labor, Overtime Pay Requirements of the FLSA (Fact Sheet No. 23), *https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/fact-sheets/23-flsa-overtime-pay.*

[267] Department of Labor, Overtime Pay, *https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/overtime; see also* 29 U.S.C. 207.

[268] Among workers that report working overtime, roughly 41–44 percent of workers earn above $50,000 per year, which is slightly less than the national average annual wage for all employees according to the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, available at *https://www.bls.gov/oes/.* See also U.S. Census Bureau, Basic Monthly CPS, January 2019 through December 2019, available at *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/time-series/demo/cps/cps-basic.html.* Notes: Annual earnings reflect weekly wages multiplied by 52. Usual weekly earnings are computed by BLS to include earnings from work such as tips, overtime, regular wages, etc., but not non-labor sources of income such as government transfers and capital gains. Pre-overtime earnings are computed by taking the difference of usual weekly earnings and earnings from overtime last week and multiplying by 52. Note, some sources multiply weekly earnings by 50 instead of 52 to account for unpaid time off and holidays, so these figures may be slightly larger than those reported elsewhere. Either assumption may overestimate earnings if workers do not work year-round.

final rule incorporated this definition and emphasized that premium pay should be in addition to compensation typically received.

Public Comment: Several submitted comments related to the definition of "premium pay." Several commenters asked Treasury to clarify certain aspects of the interim final rule and statutory definition of premium pay. For instance, a few commenters asked whether the $25,000 limit applies to the annual amount of premium pay received or the aggregate amount of premium pay received over the period of performance. A few commenters requested flexibility as to how premium pay may be awarded, including flexibility to make monthly or quarterly payments or lump sum payments. Finally, commenters requested additional clarification as to how premium pay should be calculated. For instance, a commenter asked how to calculate the amount of and account for overtime pay and other incentive pay.[269]

Treasury Response: Treasury has clarified some of these issues in the final rule. For example, Treasury has clarified in the final rule that the $25,000 per employee limit is for the entire period of performance, not an annual cap. Further, recipients have discretion with respect to the way in which premium pay is awarded to eligible workers (*e.g.,* monthly, quarterly, lump sum), provided that the total premium pay awarded to any eligible worker does not exceed $13 per hour or $25,000 over the period of performance. Finally, a recipient may award premium pay to an eligible worker in addition to the overtime pay already earned by the eligible worker but in no instance may the portion of the compensation funded with SLFRF funds exceed $13 per hour, even if strict time-and-a-half calculation requires more.[270] To the extent that an employer is required under the FLSA to make payments to an eligible worker in excess of $13 per hour or $25,000 in the aggregate over the period of performance, the employer must use a source of funding other than the SLFRF funds to satisfy those obligations.

Program Structure

Public Comment: Several commenters also requested elaboration on eligible types of employees and permissible structures for awarding premium pay. A few commenters asked if premium pay could be awarded to volunteers or those in irregular and non-hourly or salaried employment positions. Similarly, various commenters asked if part-time workers were eligible for premium pay.

Some commenters asked Treasury to provide more detail on when premium pay may be paid retroactively or if a government could reimburse its general fund for hazard pay already paid before the start of the period of performance.

Treasury Response: Treasury has also made clear in the final rule that a recipient may award premium pay to non-hourly or salaried workers as well as part-time workers. Premium pay may not, however, be awarded to volunteers. If a recipient is interested in compensating volunteers with SLFRF funds, then it must do so consistent with the requirements set forth in other eligible use categories; for example, see section Public Sector Capacity and Workforce in Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts.

Under the final rule, recipients may award premium pay retroactively; however, SLFRF funds may not be used to reimburse a recipient or eligible employer grantee for premium pay or hazard pay already received by the employee. To make retroactive premium payments funded with SLFRF funds, a recipient or eligible employer grantee must make a new cash outlay for the premium payments and the payments must be in addition to any wages or remuneration the eligible worker already received, subject to the other requirements and limitations set forth in the ARPA and this final rule.

Finally, as part of accepting the Award Terms and Conditions for SLFRF, each recipient agreed to maintain a conflict-of-interest policy consistent with 2 CFR 200.318(c) that is applicable to all activities funded with the SLFRF award. This award term requires recipients and subrecipients to report to Treasury or the pass-through agency, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest related to the award funds per 2 CFR 200.112. Pursuant to this policy, decisions concerning SLFRF funds must be free of undisclosed personal or organizational conflicts of interest, both in fact and in appearance. Consistent with this policy, elected officials are prohibited from using their official position and control over SLFRF funds for their own private gain. This policy also prohibits, among other things, elected officials from steering funds to projects in which they have a financial interest or using funds to pay themselves premium pay.

C. Revenue Loss

Background

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act provide that SLFRF funds may be used "for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such . . . government due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the . . . government prior to the emergency." This provision allows recipients experiencing budget shortfalls to use payments from the SLFRF funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enables state, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensures that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery.

State and local government budgets experienced stress in fiscal year 2020 as delayed tax filings and pandemic-related business closures caused revenues to decline sharply.[271] Twenty-two state governments took actions to close budget gaps in fiscal year 2020[272] and nearly 80 percent of cities reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities relative to fiscal year 2019.[273] Surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises conducted in 2020 found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in health care, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[274]

The economic recovery, aided by the broad distribution of COVID–19 vaccines and the deployment of federal stimulus, has led to a strong rebound in total state and local government revenue and is contributing to a brighter fiscal

[269] *See* 29 U.S.C. 207(a) ("[A]t a rate not less than one and one-half times the regular rate at which he is employed.").

[270] All recipients are required to comply with otherwise applicable laws, including any wage and hour requirements in the Fair Labor Standards Act. *See generally,* Department of Labor, *Wages and the Fair Labor Standards Act, https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/flsa.*

[271] In the second quarter of 2020, quarterly state and local tax revenues as reported by the U.S. Census Bureau fell 19 percent compared to the second quarter of 2019; U.S. Census Bureau, Quarterly Summary of State and Local Tax Revenue, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/qtax.html.*

[272] National Association of State Budget Officers, Fiscal Survey of the States (Fall 2020), *available at https://higherlogicdownload.s3.amazonaws.com/NASBO/9d2d2db1-c943-4f1b-b750-0fca152d64c2/UploadedImages/Fiscal%20Survey/NASBO_Fall_2020_Fiscal_Survey_of_States_S.pdf.*

[273] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), available at *https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[274] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

outlook for most jurisdictions as compared to the earlier months of the public health emergency. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 2021, total state and local government tax revenues increased 21 percent relative to the same period in 2020, reflecting the combined impact of the modified tax filing deadline in 2020 and an improving economy.[275] However, despite a stable budget situation overall, many governments face uncertainty as the COVID–19 pandemic continues to impact commuting patterns, hospitality and tourism, and other drivers of jurisdictions' economies. Thirty-five percent of cities still report being less able to meet financial needs than in fiscal year 2020,[276] and over half of surveyed Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises reported losing at least 40 percent of their revenue since the start of the pandemic.[277] Budget challenges persist as governments work to mitigate and contain COVID–19 and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, state and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[278] Inflation-adjusted state and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[279] while employment in the sector returned to the previous peak in August 2019, nearly a decade later.[280] Just months after recouping losses from the previous downturn, the COVID–19 pandemic caused state and local government employment to contract again, but this time more sharply: By May 2020, state and local government payrolls fell 7.7 percent compared to February 2020. Despite improvement, non-federal public sector job growth continues to lag behind the rest of the U.S. labor market recovery.[281]

Summary of Interim Final Rule

As stated above, the Social Security Act provides that SLFRF funds may be used "for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such . . . government due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the . . . government prior to the emergency." The interim final rule provided a formula for calculating revenue loss through a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.,* last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue.*
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue,* which is the amount of revenue the recipient would have expected in the absence of the downturn caused by the pandemic. The counterfactual revenue is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of the average annual growth rate across all State and Local Government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years prior to the emergency, 5.2 percent, or the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[282] This approach to the growth rate provides recipients with the option to use a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.
- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,*[283] which equals revenues collected over the twelve months immediately preceding the calculation date.
- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If *actual revenue* exceeds *counterfactual revenue,* the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100 (Step 1) that ends on June 30, 2019. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that the average annual growth across all state and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data, 5.2 percent, is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	107.9	113.5	119.4	125.6

[275] Analysis of Quarterly Summary of State and Local Tax Revenue, U.S. Census Bureau, supra note 271.

[276] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2021), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/2021-City-Fiscal-Conditions-Report-2021.pdf.*

[277] Center for Indian Country Development and Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis, One Year Into COVID–19, Pandemic's Negative Effects Persist in Indian Country (May 2021), *available at https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2021/one-year-into-covid-19-pandemics-negative-effects-persist-in-indian-country.*

[278] *See, e.g.,* Nora Fitzpatrick et al., Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), available at *https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, supra note 16.

[279] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis' implicit price deflator for GDP. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html.*

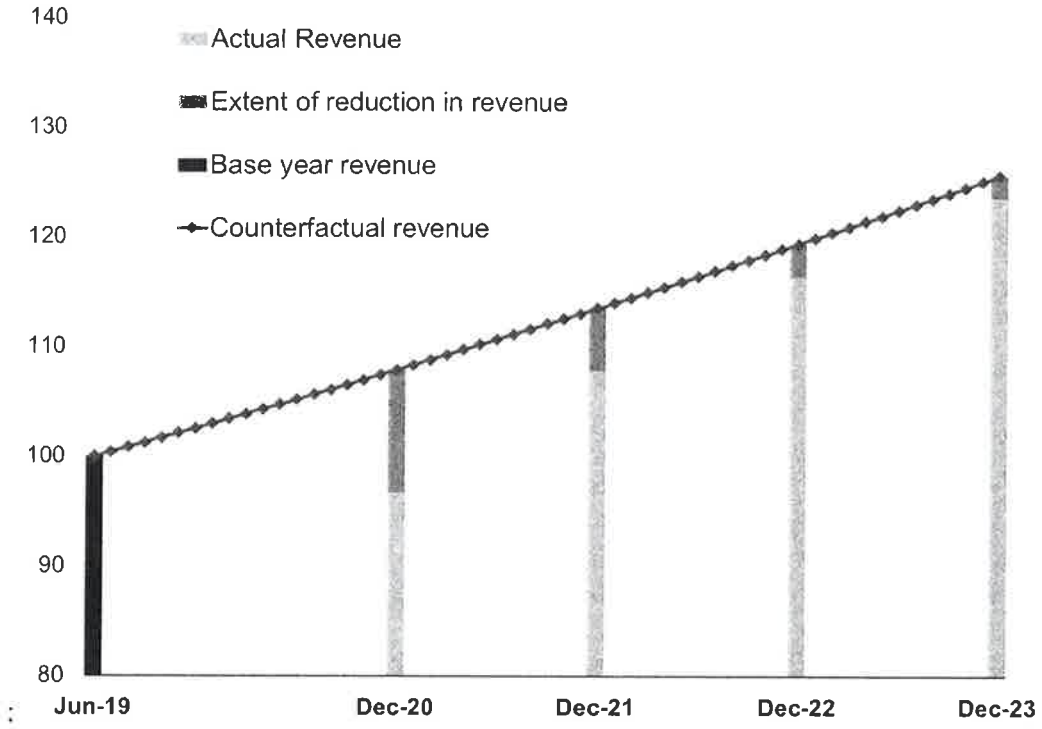
[280] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001.*

[281] Pew Research, State and Local Government Job Growth Lags as Economy Recovers (September 2021), *available at https://www.pewtrusts.org/en/research-and-analysis/articles/2021/09/14/state-and-local-government-job-growth-lags-as-economy-recovers.*

[282] At the time the interim final rule was published, the average annual growth across all state and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data (2015–2018) was 4.1%, which was presented as one option for the growth adjustment. Since the interim final rule was published, 2019 data has been made available, which increases this rate to 5.2%. The final rule updates the percentage to 5.2%, as shown in Step 2.

[283] As explained below, in the final rule, recipients must adjust actual revenue amounts based on certain tax policy changes.

The figure below illustrates the reduction in revenue for the hypothetical recipient calculated in accordance with the methodology.



Finally, as explained in greater detail below, the clear meaning of the statutory phrase "due to the COVID–19 public health emergency" is that it is referring to revenue reductions caused by the public health emergency. As such, it does not include revenue reduced for reasons other than the public health emergency. Treasury in the interim final rule presumed that any reduction in revenue relative to the counterfactual estimate would be considered revenue lost due to the pandemic and thereby relieved recipients of the administrative burden of determining the extent to which reduction in revenue was due to the public health emergency. The calculation methodology in the interim final rule implicitly assumed that recipients did not suffer a loss in revenue due to the public health emergency if they did not experience a reduction in aggregate revenue compared to the counterfactual estimate. The interim final rule invited comments on whether Treasury should revise its presumption to "take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are 'due to' the COVID–19 public health emergency."

Treasury received a substantial number of comments on the revenue loss provisions set forth in the interim final rule. These comments largely pertained to the following topics: The overall methodology for calculating revenue loss; the definition of "revenue"; whether revenue should be aggregated or calculated on some alternative basis (*e.g.,* source-by-source or fund-by-fund); the appropriate calculation dates (*i.e.,* fiscal year or calendar year); the presumption that all revenue loss is due to the pandemic; the base year; and the definition of "government services."

Overall Methodology for Calculating Revenue Loss

As noted above, the interim final rule provided a formula for recipients to calculate revenue loss by comparing actual revenues received during a given time-period with a counterfactual amount of revenue based on revenues in the base year and an adjustment for expected growth in revenue each year.

Public Comment: Treasury received many public comments on the overall methodology for calculating revenue loss. Some recipients, including smaller governments, have expressed concern regarding the burden associated with the calculation of revenue loss, particularly the burden involved in calculating the amount of general revenue, given that the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule does not always align with the definition of revenue already calculated by recipients for other purposes, and requested clarifications regarding a number of components, including the definition of revenue. Commenters also asked for clarification on the relationship between revenue loss calculations across different calculation dates. Other commenters argued that the revenue loss formula does not precisely capture the nuances of local revenues or their particular situation. For example, some commenters stated that requiring that revenues be aggregated fails to capture decreases in revenue sources that cannot easily be made up for with other revenue sources.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury is largely maintaining the revenue loss formula as set forth in the interim final rule. To address comments that the formula for calculating revenue loss was difficult to apply, Treasury is including an option for recipients to use a standard allowance for revenue loss. Specifically, in the final rule, recipients will be permitted to elect a fixed amount of loss that can then be used to fund government services. This fixed

amount, referred to as the "standard allowance," is set at up to $10 million total for the entire period of performance not to exceed the recipient's SLFRF award amount. Although Treasury anticipates that this standard allowance will be most helpful to smaller local governments and Tribal governments, any recipient can use this standard allowance instead of calculating revenue loss pursuant to the formula above, so long as recipients employ a consistent methodology across the period of performance (*i.e.,* choose either the standard allowance or the regular formula). Treasury intends to amend its reporting forms to provide a mechanism for recipients to make a one-time, irrevocable election to utilize either the revenue loss formula or the standard allowance.

The $10 million level is based on average revenue loss across state and local governments, taking into consideration potential variation in revenue types and losses and continued uncertainty faced by many recipients regarding revenue shortfalls. To calculate this estimate, Treasury applied a variation of the final rule's revenue loss calculation on available aggregate state and local government tax revenue data as reported by the Census Bureau for the first calculation date of December 31, 2020. This estimate accounts for expected variation across recipient experiences and reflects the fact that the final rule revenue loss calculation provides recipients several options for specific aspects (*e.g.,* calendar year or fiscal year basis; use of average state and local revenue growth rate or specific local rate). Treasury compared actual calendar year 2020 tax revenues, in aggregate for all state and local governments, to several counterfactual trends that vary based on the end date of the fiscal base year.[284] Treasury also assessed counterfactual trends using different revenue growth rates (*e.g.,* the three-year average growth rates of total state and local government general revenue for both fiscal years ending in 2016–2018 and fiscal years ending in 2017–2019; the three-year average growth rates of total state and local government tax revenues for fiscal years ending in 2017–2019; and the one-year growth rate for total state and local government tax revenue in the last full fiscal year before the public health emergency). To account for the fact that the initial estimate, based on tax revenue, only includes a subset of recipient aggregate general revenue, Treasury applied a scaling factor to recognize that tax revenues generally make up just over half of general revenue collected by state and local governments (*i.e.,* Treasury scaled up its estimate based on tax revenue to produce an estimate for total general revenue).[285] The resulting calculation was then extrapolated over the four-year period of performance and divided by a population of interest to arrive at an average loss estimate.

As noted above, Treasury estimated a range of scenarios to account for different values of the variables that would impact average losses. For example, the end date of the fiscal base year and growth rate of counterfactual revenue impact the overall estimate of revenue loss. In addition, this estimate takes into consideration the limitations in the available data. The governments covered by the Census Bureau's survey do not entirely align with SLFRF recipients. The Census Bureau's figures are based on 50 state governments, all local government property tax collectors and local government non-property tax imposers, representing at a minimum the more than 38,000 "General Purpose Governments" defined by Census. However, there are only roughly 32,000 recipients of SLFRF funds. Thus, Treasury considered the difference between the number and type of entities in the Census Bureau data and the SLFRF recipients.

Based on this methodology, Treasury estimates that average revenue loss (determined by comparing the counterfactual revenue to actual revenue) may range from $0 to $11.7 million per recipient over the period of performance.[286] Treasury settled on a point estimate toward the upper end of the range of potential averages, in part, to account for significant variation in the experiences of recipient governments: Some recipients likely experienced losses at the upper end of this range of potential averages. A point estimate toward the upper end of the range errs toward ensuring more recipients' experiences are covered and increases the utility of the standard allowance for SLFRF recipients. Specifically, the program includes a very large number of recipients with relatively smaller awards; these recipients have tended to describe having greater difficulty completing the regular revenue loss calculation. Thus, selecting a point estimate toward the higher end of the expected range not only increases the likelihood that the standard allowance will reflect the experience of a larger number of SLFRF recipients but is more responsive to the comments of those with smaller awards. In addition, using a point estimate toward the upper end of the range accounts for the difficulty and uncertainty in predicting revenue losses years into the future, throughout the period of performance.[287]

Finally, Treasury selected a single allowance level, as opposed to varying levels, to further the goals of simplicity, flexibility, and administrability. Furthermore, data limitations make it difficult to distinguish between types of local governments.[288]

General Revenue

The interim final rule adopted a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances. Under the interim final rule, general revenue included revenue collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy, and it would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[289] Specifically, revenue under the interim final rule included money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenues and excluded refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, revenue from utilities, social insurance trust revenues, and intergovernmental

[284] Because the Census Bureau's state and local government tax revenue data is reported on a quarterly frequency, fiscal base year end dates of March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31 were used in this assessment.

[285] Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances (2019).

[286] This is the range of averages that Treasury calculated by varying the aforementioned assumptions.

[287] See, *e.g.,* Government Accountability Office, State and Local Governments: Fiscal Conditions During the COVID–19 Pandemic in Selected States (July 2021) (noting that "[s]tate and local government revenues partly depend on the overall economy, and actions to stem the spread of the virus drastically reduced economic activity."); Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (July 9, 2021) (noting that the pandemic "pushed down state and local government tax collections" and that while some of the drag is "abating" state and local "government payrolls . . . have only edged up from their lows at the onset of the pandemic").

[288] Local government tax revenue data in the Census Bureau's Quarterly Summary of State and Local Tax Revenue, *supra* note 271, is provided on an aggregated basis.

[289] The Department also released guidance clarifying how a recipient may determine whether a particular entity is "part of the recipient's government." *See FAQ 3.14.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

transfers from the federal government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the ARPA.[290] In the case of Tribal governments, it also included revenue from Tribal business enterprises.

Public Comment: Many commenters asked Treasury to include certain items in the definition of "general revenue." For instance, several commenters that operate their own utilities asked that revenue from utilities be included, arguing that declines in utility revenue directly affect contributions to their general funds. Many of these commenters noted that moratoriums on utility shutoffs and a decline in collections have resulted in significant budgetary pressures.

Some commenters also asked for the exclusion of certain intergovernmental transfers in the definition of general revenue, including transfers of shared revenue from the state.[291] Other commenters asked for the inclusion of certain transfers from the federal government, including fees paid for services and grants that are, in effect, paid for the provision of services.

Treasury also received multiple requests to include revenue from Tribal enterprises in the definition of "general revenue" and that "Tribal enterprise" be defined broadly. Others asked for the ability to choose whether to include revenue from Tribal enterprises.

Finally, some commenters requested that the definition of general revenue exclude certain sources of revenue, such as revenue sources that do not support a general fund (*i.e.,* revenue sources that are restricted in use). Commenters also asked that general revenue exclude revenue from special assessments, settlements that make the recipient whole for past expenditures, and one-time revenues such as revenue from the sale of property.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury has maintained the definition of "general revenue" from the interim final rule with two exceptions.

Treasury has adjusted the definition to allow recipients that operate utilities that are part of their own government to choose whether to include revenue from these utilities in their revenue loss calculation. This change responds to comments from recipients indicating that revenue from utilities is used to fund other government services and that utility revenues have declined on aggregate.[292] This approach is consistent with other eligible uses, which recognize decreased ability of many households to make utility payments; see section Assistance to Households, which identifies utility assistance as an enumerated eligible use of funds, including through direct or bulk payments to utilities for consumer assistance. Furthermore, for utilities or other entities (*e.g.,* certain service districts) that are not part of the recipient government, a transfer from the utility to the recipient constitutes an intergovernmental transfer and therefore is included in the definition of "general revenue."[293]

Treasury has also added liquor store revenue to the definition of general revenue. The Supplemental Information to the interim final rule stated that the definition of tax revenue would include liquor store revenue, but the text of the rule did not include it. Accordingly, in the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that revenue includes liquor store revenue. However, Treasury believes revenue from government-owned liquor stores is better classified as general revenue than it is as tax revenue, so the final rule includes it as part of general revenue.

In response to requests that the definition of general revenue exclude revenue from special assessments, settlements that make the recipient whole for past expenditures, and one-time revenues such as revenue from the sale of property, Treasury is maintaining its position in the final rule that such revenue is included in general revenue. While such revenues may be less predictable than other sources of revenue (*e.g.,* property taxes), these are not uncommon sources of revenue for recipients, and their inclusion provides a more complete view of the financial health of a recipient government and is consistent with the Census Bureau methodology. Treasury is also maintaining the exclusion of all payments from the federal government (including payments for services) from general revenue in order to avoid substantial dilution of the definition of revenue, particularly in light of extraordinary fiscal support provided during the pandemic. Treasury is maintaining the inclusion of intergovernmental transfers other than from the federal government for the reasons provided in the Supplemental Information to the interim final rule; to do otherwise would be to significantly distort the revenue calculations for local governments that regularly receive revenue sharing payments, for example, from their state governments. Treasury is also maintaining the approach that "general revenue" includes revenue from Tribal enterprises. This approach recognizes that these enterprises often form the revenue base for Tribal governments' budgets.

To ease the burden on recipients and account for anomalous variations in revenue, as mentioned above, Treasury has incorporated a "standard allowance" option into the final rule. A recipient may choose to use the standard allowance, which under the final rule is set at up to $10 million, not to exceed the recipient's SLFRF award amount, as an alternative to calculating revenue loss according to the formula described above. This addition will promote administrative efficiency and simplify the revenue loss calculation for the vast majority of recipients. Treasury intends to amend its reporting forms to provide a mechanism for recipients to elect to utilize either the revenue loss formula or the standard allowance, in addition to other changes made as part of the final rule.

Aggregate Revenue Loss Calculation

Under the interim final rule, revenue loss was calculated based on aggregate revenues and therefore loss in one type of revenue could be offset by gains in another. The amount of SLFRF funds available to provide government services was based on overall net revenue loss. In the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule, Treasury asked commenters to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or

[290] The interim final rule stated that "general revenue" and "tax revenue" excludes refunds and other correcting transactions. Instead of "excluding" refunds and other correcting transactions, the Census Bureau methodology upon which those definitions are based provides that general revenue and tax revenue are determined "net of" refunds and other correcting transactions. The use of "excluding" in the interim final rule is substantively the same as the Census Bureau methodology. However, to be consistent with the terminology used by the Census Bureau, the final rule uses "net of" instead of "excluding." Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.,* other than utility and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

[291] The interim final rule excluded governmental transfers from the Federal Government, but it did not exclude intergovernmental transfers from other governmental units for purposes of the revenue loss provisions.

[292] U.S. Energy Information Administration, Annual Electric Utility Data (October 2021), *available at https://www.eia.gov/electricity/sales_revenue_price/.*

[293] FAQ 3.14 provides further guidance on how to determine what entities constitute a government for purposes of calculating revenue loss. *See* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments stating that revenue loss should be calculated on a source-by-source basis. Some commenters argued that a source-by-source approach would be administratively simpler. Other commenters argued that calculating revenue loss source-by-source would better reflect the impact of the COVID–19 pandemic on their ability to fund government services because revenue gains in one source cannot always be used to make up for losses in another. For similar reasons, other commenters asked that revenue loss be calculated on a fund basis.

Treasury Response: Treasury considered alternative methods (*e.g.*, source-by-source, fund-by-fund) but ultimately determined to maintain the calculation of revenue loss in the aggregate. The pandemic has had different effects on recipients (and their revenues), and Treasury recognized that one particular type of revenue or one particular source may have experienced a greater amount of loss for some recipients. However, the statute refers only to "*the* reduction in revenue of such State, local government, or Tribal government." The statute is thus clear that Treasury is to refer to the aggregate revenue reduction of the recipient due to the public health emergency. Further, this provision is designed to address declines in the recipients' overall ability to pay for governmental services, and calculating revenue loss on an aggregate basis provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues and the fiscal health of the recipient. In many circumstances, recipient governments have flexibility to use revenues from an array of sources and offset declines in some sources with gains in others. While the details and configuration of this flexibility vary widely across recipient governments, calculating revenue loss on a source-by-source or fund-by-fund basis would not capture how recipient governments balance their budgets in the regular course of business. Accordingly, the final rule maintains the requirement that revenue loss is to be calculated on an aggregate basis.

Calculation Dates

Public Comment: Under the interim final rule, recipients calculate revenue loss as of the end of the calendar year. Treasury received many comments requesting that recipients be permitted to calculate revenue loss as of the end of their fiscal year. Commenters argued that doing so would be simpler and less burdensome on recipients and that financial data as of the end of the fiscal year is audited and therefore more reliable. Commenters also argued that recipients' fiscal years are structured around the timing of major revenue sources, and that the Census Bureau uses fiscal years in its Annual Survey.

Treasury also received comments about the use of multiple calculation dates. Several Tribal governments stated that they would not see ongoing revenue losses due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and asked to be able to determine revenue loss as of the first calculation date. Several commenters asked whether revenue loss is determined independently for each year, so that a gain in one year does not offset a loss in another, or whether revenue loss is cumulative from the beginning of the pandemic.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury has made adjustments to give recipients more flexibility with respect to calculation dates and to clarify certain elements. Specifically, the final rule provides recipients the option to choose whether to calculate revenue loss on a fiscal year or calendar year basis, though they must choose a consistent basis for loss calculations throughout the period of performance. Treasury has also clarified in the final rule that revenue loss is calculated separately for each year such that the calculation of revenue lost in one year does not affect the calculation of revenue lost in prior or future years.

Presumption That Revenue Loss Is Due to the Pandemic

As stated above, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act provide that SLFRF funds may be used "for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such . . . government due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the . . . government prior to the emergency." As discussed in the interim final rule, although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to COVID–19, in order to minimize the administrative burden on recipients in calculating revenue loss and take into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any reduction in revenue relative to the counterfactual estimate was presumed in the interim final rule to be considered revenue lost due to the pandemic.

Treasury stated in the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule that it was considering when, if ever, during the period of performance it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the public health emergency. Treasury also sought comment on whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments in support of the presumption, as well as some opposed. Some commenters argued that the presumption eases the administrative burden on recipients because, without it, it would be difficult to identify which losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Many commenters also argued that Treasury should maintain the presumption because recipients are likely to experience losses due to the public health emergency even after the end of the public health emergency. Treasury also received comments asking that it adjust any revenue loss calculation to account for tax changes enacted by the recipient. In particular, some commenters noted that some recipients had increased taxes in order to meet additional demands for government services or to address declines in revenue due to the pandemic. These tax increases have in some cases offset some or all of the actual revenue loss attributable to the public health emergency. Because the interim final rule calculates revenue loss by reference to actual revenue collected, commenters argued that the calculation of revenue loss "due to" the public health emergency needs to take into consideration the effects of tax increases by deducting the effect of these tax increases from actual revenue collected.

Treasury Response: In the final rule, Treasury has maintained the presumption that a reduction in a recipient's revenue is due to the public health emergency with certain adjustments to respond to comments and to better account for revenue loss "due to the COVID–19 public health emergency." The final rule makes adjustments to the presumption to take into account certain government actions to change tax policy. In particular, Treasury is adjusting the presumption to account for changes to tax policy by providing that changes in revenue that are caused by tax increases or decreases adopted after the issuance of the final rule will not be treated as due to the public health emergency.

Presumption of Revenue Loss "Due To" the Pandemic

In enacting sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act, Congress provided that a state, local government, or Tribal government could use funds to "cover costs . . . for the provision of government services," but only "to the extent of the reduction in revenue . . . due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year . . . prior to the emergency." In doing so, Congress recognized that the pandemic was causing significant disruption to economic activity and sought to minimize the impact of associated revenue losses on the ability of the recipient to provide government services when such services were needed most.[294] The text of the statute itself reinforces this important context: The law specifically limits funds to cover revenue losses that both are "due to the COVID–19 public health emergency" and could impact "the provision of government services."

Courts have recognized that the phrase "due to" can refer to various causal standards.[295] Here, in the context of Congress's addressing economic disruptions caused by the COVID–19 pandemic that could impact both revenues and government services, the key consideration is whether a revenue loss experienced by the recipient resulted from the exogenous impacts of the public health emergency (and were thus "due to" the pandemic) or instead from the recipient's own discretionary actions (and, in this context, were not "due to" the pandemic). Reductions in revenue due to the public health emergency does not cover revenue reductions that resulted from a recipient's own discretionary actions.

In the interim final rule, Treasury included a presumption that all revenue loss is due to the pandemic in order to minimize the administrative burden on recipients discussed above and take into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Based on comments, Treasury believes that the reasons for the presumption continue to be valid and has determined to maintain the presumption in the final rule with certain modifications. In particular, at this point in the course of the pandemic, with the fiscal pressure on state and local governments having been significantly reduced, it is appropriate for Treasury to reassess aspects of this presumption. As discussed below, the final rule requires recipients to exclude the value of tax policy changes adopted after January 6, 2022.

Recipients of the SLFRF range from states to the smallest local governments. At the time that the interim final rule was adopted, it was important for recipients to be able to calculate with ease and certainty their amount of revenue loss so that they could begin deploying these funds to continue to maintain essential government services. To this end, the presumption in the interim final rule provided a relatively simple formula for all recipients to use, but the exigent need for recipients to immediately deploy funds for the provision of government services has decreased and the benefit of the presumption in reducing administrative burden is less relevant for those governments that are not likely to avail themselves of the standard allowance described above.

Consistent with these considerations, the final rule requires recipients to exclude revenue loss due to tax changes adopted after January 6, 2022. Eliminating revenue loss due to tax changes from the presumption is appropriate given the significance of tax revenue as a portion of all revenue for state and local governments, the direct impact of tax policy decisions on revenue collected, and the relative ease with which recipients can isolate the estimated effect of a tax change on revenue.[296] Most state budgeting processes require a "budget score," often developed through a consensus process with executive and legislative branch experts,[297] and Treasury expects that larger localities, those most likely to utilize the revenue loss formula rather than the standard allowance, also regularly use revenue or budget estimates when considering changes to tax policies. As such, in many cases, recipients already prepare estimates of the impact of tax changes on revenue, and as discussed below, Treasury will generally permit recipients to rely on such estimates in adjusting their revenue loss calculations.

Reductions in revenue that are not attributable to tax changes would continue to be subject to the presumption. A requirement that recipients evaluate the revenue effect of changes in discretionary policy actions other than tax changes would be more difficult for recipients than evaluating the changes attributable to tax changes given that state and local governments do not generally prepare estimates of the revenue effects of other actions. Finally, as noted above, taxes are the single largest source of revenue for state and local government recipients in the aggregate.

Revisions to Presumption To Address Tax Reductions

For these reasons, Treasury is providing in the final rule that changes in general revenue that are caused by tax cuts adopted after the date of adoption of the final rule (January 6, 2022) will not be treated as due to the public health emergency, and the estimated fiscal impact of such tax cuts must be added to the calculation of "actual revenue" for purposes of calculation dates that occur on or after April 1, 2022. Tax cuts include final legislative or regulatory action or a new or changed administrative interpretation that reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise) or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law. This includes the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the issuance of the final rule.

In assessing whether a tax change has had the effect of reducing tax revenue, recipients may either calculate the actual effect on revenue or rely on estimates prepared at the time the tax change was adopted. More specifically, recipients may rely on information typically prepared in the course of developing the budget (*e.g.*, expected revenues) and/or considering tax changes (*e.g.*, budget scores, revenue notes) to determine the amount of revenue that would have been collected in the absence of the tax cut, as long as those estimates are based on reasonable assumptions and do not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth, given that macroeconomic

[294] *See also* sections 602(a)(1) and 603(a) of the Social Security Act (appropriating the funds for payment to recipients in order to "mitigate the fiscal effects stemming from the public health emergency").

[295] *U.S. Postal Service* v. *Postal Regulatory Comm'n*, 640 F.3d 1263 (D.C. Cir. 2011); *see Kimber* v. *Thiokol Corp.*, 196 F.3d 1092, 1100 (10th Cir. 1999); *Adams* v. *Director, OWCP*, 886 F.2d 818, 821 (6th Cir. 1989).

[296] Treasury considered whether to also eliminate the presumption with respect to losses resulting from other changes in policy, such as decreases in user fees or fines. However, the effects of these changes are more minor overall and would be more challenging to accurately identify and quantify, so the administrability benefit of the presumption for recipients outweighs whatever distortion there might be as a result of not reflecting such changes.

[297] *See generally*, National Association of State Budget Officers, Budget Processes in the States, (2021), available at *https://higherlogicdownload.s3.amazonaws.com/NASBO/9d2d2db1-c943-4f1b-b750-0fca152d64c2/UploadedImages/Budget%20Processess/NASBO_2021_Budget_Processes_in_the_States_S.pdf*.

growth is accounted for in the counterfactual growth assumptions. Recipients that choose to calculate the actual effect of a tax change on revenue must similarly base their calculations on reasonable estimates that do not use dynamic methodologies. Recipients should apply this adjustment in determining their actual revenue totals at Step 3 in the revenue loss calculation described above.

Revisions to Presumption To Address Tax Increases

As noted above, the calculation methodology in the interim final rule implicitly assumed that recipients did not experience a reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency if they did not experience a reduction in aggregate revenue relative to the counterfactual estimate. Treasury recognizes that some recipients may have experienced a reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency that was offset by other revenue, particularly in the case of increases to tax revenue resulting from a tax increase. The final rule requires recipients that increased taxes to deduct the amount of increases to revenue attributable to such tax increase. This change is also consistent with the incorporation in the interim final rule and final rule of a counterfactual growth rate, which effectively permits recipients to count revenue losses due to the public health emergency that are offset by increased tax revenue resulting from organic growth.

For these reasons, Treasury is providing in the final rule that recipients must subtract from their calculation of actual revenue the effect of tax increases adopted after the date of adoption of this final rule (January 6, 2022) for purposes of calculation dates that occur on or after April 1, 2022. This change and the change to the final rule described above treat tax changes in a consistent manner: In the case of reduction in revenue resulting from a tax cut, a recipient must add the amount of that reduction to its calculation of actual revenue, and in the case of an increase in revenue resulting from a tax increase, a recipient must subtract the amount of additional revenue collected as a result of the tax increase from its calculation of actual revenue.[298]

As is the case with tax cuts, discussed above, tax increases that must be reflected in the calculation of revenue include final legislative or regulatory action or a new or changed administrative interpretation that increases any tax and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of increasing tax revenue relative to current law. In assessing whether a tax change has had the effect of increasing tax revenue, recipients may either calculate the actual effect on revenue or rely on estimates prepared at the time the tax change was adopted. Recipients may rely on information typically prepared in the course of developing the budget (*e.g.*, expected revenues) and/or considering tax changes (*e.g.*, budget scores, revenue notes) to determine the amount of revenue that was collected as a result of the tax increase as long as those estimates are based on reasonable assumptions and do not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth, given that macroeconomic growth is accounted for in the counterfactual growth assumptions. Recipients that choose to calculate the actual effect of a tax change on revenue must similarly base their calculations on reasonable estimates that do not use dynamic methodologies. Recipients should apply this adjustment in determining their actual revenue totals at Step 3 in the revenue loss calculation described above.

Previously Adopted Tax Changes

As discussed above, the final rule will not require recipients to reflect the revenue effects of tax increases or decreases adopted prior to the adoption of the final rule. Recipients that adopted a tax change in a previous period will not be required to recalculate the amount of revenue loss as of prior calculation dates or to reflect the fiscal impacts of such tax changes in calculation dates after the effective date of the final rule. However, the final rule will permit recipients to elect to reflect the revenue effects of their tax changes adopted between the beginning of the public health emergency and the adoption of the final rule.[299] If a recipient elects to do so, it must do so with respect to all of its tax changes adopted between the beginning of the public health emergency and the adoption of the final rule. Treasury intends to revise its reporting requirements to permit recipients to amend their previously reported calculation periods to reflect such changes.

Determination of the Base Year

Under the ARPA and interim final rule, SLFRF funds may be used "for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue . . . relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year" of the recipient. Therefore, the base year for the revenue loss calculation is the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Public Comment: Treasury received multiple comments asking for flexibility in determining base year revenues. For instance, some commenters asked to use a different base year than the "most recent full fiscal year" prior to the pandemic for calculating revenue loss; others asked to be able to average prior years. Commenters stated that, for various reasons, revenue was artificially low in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency, and, therefore, using revenue in that year as the base year did not accurately reflect expected revenue in a normal year. For example, several Tribes stated that unforeseeable weather events resulted in forced closure of casinos which, in turn, artificially deflated revenues in the base year. Other commenters indicated that one-time anomalies in the timing of tax collection in that year artificially pushed revenue into the following fiscal year. Similarly, a few commenters noted that tax changes that took effect in the middle of the base year may artificially skew the size of the revenue loss experienced by the recipient government.

Treasury Response: Treasury understands that recipients may have experienced events in the base year that led to lower or higher revenues than what they otherwise would have collected. The ARPA provides that revenue loss is to be determined with respect to revenue in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the pandemic, and therefore the final rule maintains its incorporation of the statutory definition.

In calculating revenue loss, recipients may use data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period, which might help recipients adjust to certain delays in revenue receipt. Both the standard allowance and elements of the formula (*e.g.*,

[298] The final rule does not permit recipients to reflect the effects of other changes in policy, such as increases in fees adopted after adoption of the final rule. Treasury understands that the main beneficiaries of such a change would be those recipients that will benefit from the standard allowance provided for in the final rule and that for other recipients the administrative burden on recipients needed to calculate these adjustments would outweigh the benefit of having a somewhat larger amount of funds available for government services.

[299] The final rule also addresses the possibility that some recipients may have fiscal years ending during the period between January 6, 2022 and April 1, 2022; such recipients' election to reflect tax changes from prior periods would also apply to changes during this period with respect to the calculation date in this period.

counterfactual growth rate) incorporate generous assumptions to give recipients flexibility and to account for variation among recipients' experiences during the pandemic.

Government Services

The **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION** to the interim final rule provided a non-exhaustive list of examples of services that are government services. The interim final rule also discussed why neither payment of debt service nor replenishing financial reserves constitutes government services, as these expenditures do not provide services but relate to the financing of such services. Similarly, government services under the interim final rule did not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, unless the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services.

Public Comment: Treasury received several comments requesting further clarification regarding the scope of government services, including asking for either a specific definition of government services or that a specific use be expressly deemed to be a government service. Some commenters disagreed with the exclusions from government services in the interim final rule. For instance, many of the comments Treasury received suggested that replenishing reserve funds and at least certain types of debt service should be treated as providing governmental services. Some commenters also suggested that a recipient should be able to use funds for costs incurred before March 3, 2021. Other commenters asked Treasury to maintain the prohibition on using the funds to pay debt service.

Treasury Response: Treasury continues to believe that the lists of activities that either are or are not providing government services are accurate but is clarifying here that, generally speaking, services provided by the recipient governments are "government services" under the interim final rule and final rule, unless Treasury has stated otherwise. Government services include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building [300] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services.

The aforementioned list of government services is not exclusive. However, recipients should be mindful that other restrictions may apply, including those articulated in the section Restrictions on Use. In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining the limitations on government services included in the interim final rule and has addressed and responded to public commenters on these issues in the section Restrictions on Use.

D. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband Infrastructure

Summary of Interim Final Rule

Under the ARPA, recipients may use funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure. The interim final rule provided recipients with the ability to use funds for a broad array of uses within these categories.

The interim final rule discussed two general provisions that apply across all water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments. First, the interim final rule addressed the meaning of "necessary" investments as meaning those designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Second, the interim final rule encouraged recipients to use strong labor standards in water, sewer, and broadband projects, as discussed below.

Necessary Investments

The statute limits investments to those that are necessary. As discussed in more detail below, Treasury determined that the types of water and sewer projects that were authorized under the interim final rule by reference to existing Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) programs would in all cases be necessary investments given the conditions applicable to such EPA programs. Similarly, the interim final rule's definition of eligible broadband projects as those designed to provide a certain standard of service to those households and businesses with limited existing service was based on the statutory requirement that investments in water, sewer, and broadband must be "necessary."

As discussed further below, Treasury has expanded the scope of what is an eligible water and sewer infrastructure project to include additional uses. In particular, the final rule permits use of SLFRF funds for certain dam and reservoir restoration projects and certain drinking water projects to support population growth. The nature of these additional uses is such that additional factors must be considered in determining whether one of these additional uses is a necessary project. In addition, Treasury recognizes that there may be a need for improvements to broadband beyond those households and businesses with limited existing service as defined in the interim final rule. Treasury has replaced this specific requirement based on an understanding that broadband investments may be necessary for a broader set of reasons.

Given this expansion of what is considered in scope as a water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure project, the final rule provides a further elaboration of Treasury's understanding of the conditions under which an infrastructure project will be considered to be a necessary investment. Treasury considers a necessary investment in infrastructure to be one that is (1) responsive to an identified need to achieve or maintain an adequate minimum level of service, which may include a reasonable projection of increased need, whether due to population growth or otherwise and (2) a cost-effective means for meeting that need, taking into account available alternatives. In addition, given that drinking water is a resource that is subject to depletion, in the case of investments in infrastructure that supply drinking water in order to meet projected population growth, the project must be projected to be sustainable over its estimated useful life.

Not included in the list of criteria above is the requirement in the interim final rule that the project be unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Given that it may be difficult to assess in a particular case what the probability of private investment in a project would be, Treasury has eliminated this standard from the meaning of necessary but still encourages recipients to prioritize projects that would provide the greatest public benefit in their respective jurisdictions.

Strong Labor Standards in Water, Sewer, and Broadband Construction

As stated in the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule, Treasury encourages recipients to carry out investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and

[300] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

promote efficiency.[301] Treasury encourages recipients to use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements (PLAs) and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions. Treasury also recommends that recipients prioritize in their procurement decisions employers who can demonstrate that their workforce meets high safety and training standards (*e.g.*, professional certification, licensure, and/or robust in-house training), that hire local workers and/or workers from historically underserved communities, and who directly employ their workforce or have policies and practices in place to ensure contractors and subcontractors meet high labor standards. Treasury further encourages recipients to prioritize employers (including contractors and subcontractors) without recent violations of federal and state labor and employment laws.

Treasury believes that such practices will promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects and support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Such practices will also reduce the likelihood of potential project challenges like work stoppages or safety accidents, while ensuring a reliable supply of skilled labor and minimizing disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries. That will, in turn, promote on-time and on-budget delivery.

Furthermore, among other requirements contained in 2 CFR 200, Appendix II, all contracts made by a recipient or subrecipient in excess of $100,000 with respect to water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure project that involve employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with certain provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5).

Treasury will continue to seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with SLFRF funds. This reporting will support transparency and competition by enhancing available information on the services being provided. Since publication of the interim final rule, Treasury has provided recipients with additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements.[302]

Environmental and Other Generally Applicable Requirements

Treasury cautions that, as is the case with all projects engaged in using the SLFRF funds, all projects must comply with applicable federal, state, and local law. In the case of infrastructure projects in particular, this includes environmental and permitting laws and regulations. Likewise, as with all capital expenditure projects using SLFRF funds, projects must be undertaken and completed in a manner that is technically sound, meaning that they must meet design and construction methods and use materials that are approved, codified, recognized, fall under standard or acceptable levels of practice, or otherwise are determined to be generally acceptable by the design and construction industry.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

Sections 602(c)(1)(D) and Section 603(c)(1)(D) of the Social Security Act provide that recipients may use the SLFRF funds "to make necessary investments in water [and] sewer . . . infrastructure." The interim final rule permitted a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water and improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems. As discussed below, after review of comments received on the interim final rule, Treasury has made changes in the final rule to expand the scope of eligible water and sewer projects.

Summary of Interim Final Rule and Final Rule Structure

Background: In the interim final rule, Treasury aligned eligible uses of the SLFRF with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). By referring to these existing programs, with which many recipients are already familiar, Treasury intended to provide flexibility to recipients to respond to the needs of their communities while facilitating recipients' identification of eligible projects. Furthermore, by aligning SLFRF eligible uses with these existing programs, Treasury could ensure that projects using the SLFRF are limited to "necessary investments."

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments responding to the water and sewer infrastructure provisions of the interim final rule from state, local, and Tribal governments, industry trade associations, public interest groups, private individuals, and other interested parties. Commenters requested that Treasury provide a wider set of eligible uses for water and sewer infrastructure beyond those uses articulated by the DWSRF and CWSRF, suggesting that Treasury expand the definition of necessary water and sewer infrastructure.

Treasury Response: In response to commenters, Treasury is expanding the eligible use categories for water and sewer infrastructure, discussed in further detail below. Because the interim final rule aligned the definition of necessary water and sewer infrastructure with the eligible uses included in the DWSRF and CWSRF, Treasury is reflecting in the final rule a revised standard for determining a necessary water and sewer infrastructure investment for eligible water and sewer uses beyond those uses that are eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF.

Interpretation of Necessary Investments and Water and Sewer Infrastructure

Necessary Investments: As discussed above, Treasury considers an investment in infrastructure to be necessary if it is (1) responsive to an identified need to achieve or maintain an adequate minimum level of service, which for some eligible project categories may include a reasonable projection of increased need, whether due to population growth or otherwise and (2) a cost-effective means for meeting that need, taking into account available alternatives. In addition, in the case of investments in drinking water service infrastructure to supply drinking water to satisfy a projected increase in population, the project must also be projected to be sustainable over its estimated useful life. As detailed further below, DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects continue to be presumed to be necessary investments under the final

[301] Treasury received several comments related to its encouragement of certain wage and labor standards in the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule. Some commenters opposed this encouragement, arguing that even encouragement and reference to PLAs and prevailing wage laws could lead to confusion or make it more likely that recipients would apply labor standards in ways that would discourage competition and raise project costs. Conversely, some commenters supported the encouragement of the use of certain standards, including giving preference to employers that meet certain employment standards (*e.g.*, those that maintain high safety and training standards) because it would support the goal of completing water, sewer, and broadband projects efficiently and safely. As in the interim final rule, this encouragement does not impose a legally binding restriction on recipients.

[302] *See* U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Compliance and Reporting Guidance*, 21 (June 24, 2021), *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRF-Compliance-and-Reporting-Guidance.pdf.*

rule, with the exception of projects for the rehabilitation of dams and reservoirs, which the EPA has permitted in certain circumstances under the DWSRF and, as discussed below, are addressed separately in the final rule.

In evaluating whether a project would respond to a need to achieve or maintain an adequate minimum level of service, a recipient should consider whether it would meet the needs of the population to be served and would satisfy applicable standards. For example, a drinking water project must be sized such that it provides an adequate volume of water to households and other customers and must meet applicable standards for drinking water quality under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Similarly, a centralized wastewater treatment project should be designed to manage updated estimated flow rates and comply with Clean Water Act requirements. These requirements are already reflected in the eligibility criteria of the DWSRF and CWSRF, respectively.

In evaluating whether a project is a cost-effective means of providing the water or sewer service, the recipient should consider the need for the project, the costs and benefits of the project compared to alternatives, and the effectiveness of the project in meeting the identified need. Recipients are not required to conduct a full cost-benefit analysis; however, they should consider and analyze relevant factors. For example, a recipient may not use funds to pursue a costly dam rehabilitation to provide drinking water to a community if it could provide the same service with a significantly smaller investment by drawing water from another available reservoir, assuming that doing so would meet the other requirements of the final rule. As detailed further below, recipients are only required to assess cost-effectiveness of projects for the creation of new drinking water systems, dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects, or projects for the extension of drinking water service to meet population growth needs.

Certain DWSRF eligibilities are already subject to a cost-effectiveness test. Specifically, projects that create new drinking water systems must be a cost-effective solution to addressing the identified problem.[303] The EPA also imposes a cost-effectiveness condition on dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects undertaken pursuant to its class deviation from the DWSRF rule. These projects are particularly expensive and, unlike in the case of other types of eligible projects, there are often available alternatives to conducting these projects. Projects for the extension of drinking water service to meet population growth needs are also often particularly expensive, and there are often different ways to meet the needs of expanding populations. Treasury will accordingly require that recipients engage in a cost-effectiveness analysis when engaging in projects for the creation of new drinking water systems, dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects, or projects for the extension of drinking water service to meet population growth needs. Other types of eligible water or sewer projects will not be subject to this cost-effectiveness test, including lead line replacement and lead remediation.[304]

In the case of projects that expand drinking water service infrastructure to satisfy a projected increase in population, the project must also be sustainable, meaning that the project can continue providing the adequate minimum level of service for its estimated useful life, taking into account projected impacts of changes to the climate and other expected demands on the source of water. For example, a reservoir rehabilitation project may not be pursued if the reservoir will no longer be able to provide an adequate source of drinking water before the end of the estimated useful life of the improvements to the reservoir. In areas currently impacted by drought or where drought conditions are expected to be more frequent or more severe in the future, sources of drinking water may be diminished more quickly than in prior periods. In considering how much of a source of water will be available in the future for the drinking water project, a recipient must consider that a source of water may be drawn upon or otherwise used for other current and expected uses, including use by fish and other wildlife.

The final rule applies this sustainability condition to projects that expand drinking water service infrastructure to satisfy a projected increase in population but not to other drinking water projects. When a new source of water is required to remedy an existing threat to public health, as in the case of source projects eligible under the DWSRF, sustainability should be a consideration, but in some cases, the need to replace a contaminated source may mean that a less sustainable choice may be made. When faced with such an issue, such as in the case of a contaminated well system, a project to replace the contaminated source can be said to be "necessary" even if the replaced source is not sustainable over the long term. Expediency may dictate that a shorter-term solution is pursued if it is cost-effective and will prevent health issues while a longer-term solution can be found. In contrast, an expansion to accommodate population growth cannot be said to be necessary if it is not sustainable over its estimated useful life.

Not included in the list of criteria above is the requirement in the interim final rule that the project be unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Given that it may be difficult to assess in a particular case what the probability of private investment in a project would be, Treasury has eliminated this standard from the meaning of necessary but nevertheless encourages recipients to apply funds to projects that would provide the greatest public benefit.

Water and Sewer Infrastructure: As stated above, Congress provided that SLFRF funds are available for "necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure." Treasury interprets the reference to water and sewer uses consistent with the inclusion of broadband uses. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure all involve the provision of essential services to residents, businesses, and other consumers. As the pandemic has made clear, access to broadband has itself become essential for individuals and businesses to participate in education, commerce, work, and civic matters and to receive health care and social services.

Water and sewer services provided broadly to the public as essential services include the provision of drinking water and the removal, management, and treatment of wastewater and stormwater.[305] Although governments are engaged in other infrastructure related to water, including irrigation projects, transportation projects, and recreation projects, such projects go beyond the scope of what is provided to all residents as an essential service. Provision of drinking water and removal, management, and treatment of

[303] *See* 40 CFR 35.3520(b)(2)(vi).

[304] In such cases, either the projects are presumptively cost-effective (*e.g.*, lead projects would always be considered cost-effective given the costs imposed by lead poisoning) or a cost-effectiveness test is less relevant given the lack of available alternatives or the relatively low cost of the project.

[305] In many jurisdictions, stormwater flows into the sewer system rather than into a separate stormwater system. The separate inclusion of "water" and "sewer" infrastructure also makes clear that "water" in this context cannot refer to all uses relevant to water. Given that sewer systems carry wastewater (and often stormwater), if water infrastructure were to refer to all water-related infrastructure in this context, it would make the inclusion of sewer infrastructure redundant.

wastewater and stormwater are the typical responsibilities of "water and sewer" authorities throughout the country, and there is a tremendous need for improvements to the ability of state, local, and Tribal governments to provide such services, including to address the consequences of deferred maintenance and additional resiliency needed to adapt to changes to the climate.[306]

Although the meaning of water and sewer infrastructure for purposes of sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D) of the Social Security Act does not include all water-related uses, Treasury has made clear in this final rule that investments to infrastructure include a wide variety of projects. Treasury interprets the word "infrastructure" in this context broadly to mean the underlying framework or system for achieving the given public purpose, whether it be provision of drinking water or management of wastewater or stormwater.[307] As discussed below, this can include not just storm drains and culverts for the management of stormwater, for example, but also bioretention basins and rain barrels implemented across a watershed, including on both public and private property, that together reduce the amount of runoff that needs to be managed by traditional infrastructure.

Further, Treasury understands that investments in infrastructure include improvements that increase the capacity of existing infrastructure and extend the useful life of existing infrastructure. Accordingly, water and sewer infrastructure investment projects include those that conserve water, thereby reducing pressure on infrastructure for the provision of drinking water, and that recycle wastewater and stormwater, thereby reducing pressure on the infrastructure for treating and managing wastewater and stormwater.

As with other infrastructure projects and capital expenditure projects that are permitted as responses to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, costs for planning and design and associated pre-project costs are eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Costs for the acquisition of land are also eligible, but only if needed for the purposes of locating eligible project components. Recipients should ensure that they have the technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the requirements of the SDWA, or that the assistance will ensure compliance and the owners or operators of the systems will undertake feasible and appropriate changes in operations to ensure compliance over the long-term.

Drinking Water State Revolving Fund and Clean Water State Revolving Fund

Background: As stated above, in the interim final rule, Treasury included eligible uses of the DWSRF and the CWSRF as eligible uses of the SLFRF in the water and sewer infrastructure category. By providing that projects eligible under the DWSRF and the CWSRF are also eligible uses of SLFRF funds, the interim final rule permitted a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. With respect to clean water and wastewater infrastructure, the interim final rule provided that recipients may use SLFRF funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, and facilitate water reuse, among other uses. Consistent with the DWSRF and the CWSRF, the interim final rule provided that SLFRF funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Use of DWSRF and CWSRF to Support Climate Change Adaptations. Many of the types of projects eligible under either the DWSRF or CWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water, for example through projects to reuse or recycle wastewater, stormwater, or subsurface drainage water. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include bioretention basins that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use SLFRF funds for water infrastructure to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Public Comment: Many commenters expressed support for the interim final rule's alignment of the use of funds for water and sewer infrastructure under the SLFRF with the project categories provided through the EPA's DWSRF and CWSRF programs.

Many commenters also provided recommendations about the specific types of water infrastructure projects that should be eligible under the final rule. In many of these cases, commenters recommended that Treasury include project types that are already eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF and thus eligible under the interim final rule and final rule. For example, several commenters requested that aquifer recharge projects, or other groundwater protection and restoration projects, be included as eligible uses of SLFRF when certain aquifer recharge projects that (1) implement a nonpoint source pollution management program [308] or (2) constitute reuse of

[306] In addition, Treasury interprets the eligible uses of SLFRF funds against the background of the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF), for which the SLFRF funds are, in part, a successor. CRF recipients expressed great interest in using the CRF to pursue water infrastructure projects, including provision of drinking water and internal plumbing on Tribal lands and in Alaskan villages, and broadband projects throughout the country; Treasury permitted these projects given the connection to the public health emergency (see Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182, 4190, 4192 (Jan. 15, 2021), but the short deadline for use of funds made it difficult to use CRF funds in this way. Congress' inclusion of the water, sewer, and broadband clause in the ARPA, along with the SLFRF funds' longer eligible use date, is responsive to this unmet need. As discussed below, Congress in the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act amended sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Social Security Act to add a new paragraph as sections 602(c)(4) and 603(c)(5), respectively, providing that SLFRF funds may be used to meet non-federal matching requirements of any authorized Bureau of Reclamation project. This authority was added as a separately enumerated eligible use regardless of whether the underlying project would be an eligible use of SLFRF funds under the water and sewer infrastructure eligible use category.

[307] *See, e.g.*, section 502 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1362), defining "green infrastructure" as "the range of measures that use plant or soil systems, permeable pavement or other permeable surfaces or substrates, stormwater harvest and reuse, or landscaping to store, infiltrate, or evapotranspirate stormwater and reduce flows to sewer systems or to surface waters."

[308] Specifically, this would include desalination projects that decrease the burden on aquifers where there is causal relationship between aquifer withdrawals and saltwater intrusion if the projects implement a nonpoint source pollution

Continued

wastewater, stormwater, or subsurface drainage water are in fact eligible uses under the CWSRF. Furthermore, under the DWSRF, eligible projects include certain aquifer storage and recovery systems for water storage.

Treasury Response: Eligible projects articulated in the DWSRF and CWSRF continue to be eligible uses of SLFRF funds under the final rule. Recognizing that recipients have faced challenges interpreting eligible use categories under the interim final rule or cross-referencing EPA program materials to interpret eligible project types, Treasury is including in this Supplementary Information additional information on the types of projects eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF. Treasury emphasizes that this further clarification does not represent a change in eligibility. Treasury encourages recipients to reference EPA handbooks for the DWSRF and CWSRF, which provide further information and detail about the types of projects eligible under those programs and thus under the final rule.

Eligible projects under the DWSRF. Eligibilities under the DWSRF, the interim final rule, and the final rule include projects that address present or prevent future violations of health-based drinking water standards. These include projects needed to maintain compliance with existing national primary drinking water regulations for contaminants with acute and chronic health effects. Projects to replace aging infrastructure are also eligible uses if they are needed to maintain compliance or further the public health protection objectives of section 1452 of the SDWA.[309] The following project categories are eligible under the DWSRF, were eligible under the interim final rule, and continue to be eligible under the final rule:

(i) *Treatment projects,* including installation or upgrade of facilities to improve the quality of drinking water to comply with primary or secondary standards and point of entry or central treatment under section 1401(4)(B)(i)(III) of the SDWA.

(ii) *Transmission and distribution projects,* including installation or replacement of transmission and distribution pipes to improve water pressure to safe levels or to prevent contamination caused by leaks or breaks in the pipes.

(iii) *Source projects,* including rehabilitation of wells or development of eligible sources to replace contaminated sources.

(iv) *Storage projects,* including installation or upgrade of eligible storage facilities, including finished water reservoirs, to prevent microbiological contaminants from entering a public water system.

(v) *Consolidation projects,* including projects needed to consolidate water supplies where, for example, a supply has become contaminated or a system is unable to maintain compliance for technical, financial, or managerial reasons.

(vi) *Creation of new systems,* including those that, upon completion, will create a community water system to address existing public health problems with serious risks caused by unsafe drinking water provided by individual wells or surface water sources. Eligible projects are also those that create a new regional community water system by consolidating existing systems that have technical, financial, or managerial difficulties. Projects to address existing public health problems associated with individual wells or surface water sources must be limited in scope to the specific geographic area affected by contamination. Projects that create new regional community water systems by consolidating existing systems must be limited in scope to the service area of the systems being consolidated.

Ineligible projects under the DWSRF. Federally-owned public water systems and for-profit noncommunity water systems are not eligible to receive DWSRF funds and therefore SLFRF funds.[310] The acquisition of water rights, laboratory fees for routine compliance monitoring, and operation and maintenance expenses are not costs associated with investments in infrastructure and thus would not be eligible under the final rule. [311] Projects needed primarily to serve future population growth are also ineligible under the DWSRF; the treatment of such projects under the final rule is discussed separately below under "Expansion of Drinking Water Service." Projects eligible under the DWSRF must be sized only to accommodate a reasonable amount of population growth expected to occur over the useful life of the project.

Eligible projects under the CWSRF. The final rule continues to allow the use of SLFRF funds for projects eligible under the CWSRF, consistent with the interim final rule. Under the CWSRF, a project must meet the criteria of one of the following CWSRF eligibilities to be eligible for assistance. Section 603(c) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) [312] provides that the CWSRF can provide assistance:

(i) to any municipality, intermunicipal, interstate, or state agency for construction of publicly owned treatment works (as defined in section 212 of the CWA); [313]

(ii) for the implementation of a management program established under section 319 of the CWA; [314]

(iii) for the development and implementation of a conservation and management plan under section 320 of the CWA; [315]

(iv) for the construction, repair, or replacement of decentralized wastewater treatment systems that treat municipal wastewater or domestic sewage. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to, the construction of new decentralized systems (*e.g.,* individual onsite systems and cluster systems), as well as the upgrade, repair, or replacement of existing systems.

(v) for measures to manage, reduce, treat, or recapture stormwater or subsurface drainage water. Publicly and privately owned, permitted and unpermitted projects that manage, reduce, treat, or recapture stormwater or subsurface drainage water are eligible. For example, projects that are specifically required by a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit are eligible, regardless of ownership. Projects may include, but are not limited to green roofs, bioretention basins, roadside plantings, porous pavement, and rainwater harvesting.

(vi) to any municipality, intermunicipal, interstate, or state agency for measures to reduce the demand for publicly owned treatment works capacity through water conservation, efficiency, or reuse. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to, the installation, replacement, or upgrade of water meters; plumbing fixture retrofits or replacement; and gray water recycling. Water audits and water conservation plans are also eligible.

management program under section 319 of the Clean Water Act. This could include projects in which desalinated seawater is injected into the aquifer to mitigate or prevent salt water intrusion, as well as projects in which brackish water is removed from an aquifer, desalinated, and returned to the aquifer.

[309] *See* 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(a)(2)(B) (limiting financial assistance used by a public water system to expenditures (including expenditures for planning, design, siting, and associated preconstruction activities, or for replacing or rehabilitating aging treatment, storage, or distribution facilities of public water systems, but not including monitoring, operation, and maintenance expenditures of a type or category which the Administrator of the EPA has determined, through guidance, will facilitate compliance with national primary drinking water regulations applicable to the system under 42 U.S.C. 300g–1 or otherwise significantly further the health protection objectives of the SWDA); *See also* 40 CFR 35.3520(b).

[310] *See* 40 CFR 35.3520(d)(1).

[311] *See id at* § 35.3520(e)(2)–(4).

[312] 33 U.S.C. 1383(c).

[313] 33 U.S.C. 1292.

[314] 33 U.S.C. 1329.

[315] 33 U.S.C. 1330.

Equipment to reuse effluent (*e.g.,* gray water, condensate, and wastewater effluent reuse systems) is eligible.

(vii) for the development and implementation of watershed projects meeting the criteria set forth in section 122 of the CWA.[316] Projects that develop or implement a watershed pilot project related to at least one of the six areas identified in section 122 of the CWA are eligible: Watershed management of wet weather discharges, stormwater best management practices, watershed partnerships, integrated water resource planning, municipality-wide stormwater management planning, or increased resilience of treatment works.

(viii) to any municipality, intermunicipal, interstate, or state agency for measures to reduce the energy consumption needs for publicly owned treatment works. Projects may include, but are not limited to, the installation of energy efficient lighting, HVAC, process equipment, and electronic equipment and systems at publicly owned treatment works. Planning activities, such as energy audits and optimization studies are also eligible.

(ix) for reusing or recycling wastewater, stormwater, or subsurface drainage water. Projects involving the reuse or recycling of wastewater, stormwater, or subsurface drainage water are eligible. This includes, as part of a reuse project, the purchase and installation of treatment equipment sufficient to meet reuse standards. Other eligible projects include, but are not limited to, distribution systems to support effluent reuse, including piping the effluent on the property of a private consumer, recharge transmission lines, injection wells, and equipment to reuse effluent (*e.g.,* gray water, condensate, and wastewater effluent reuse systems).

(x) for measures to increase the security of publicly owned treatment works. Security measures for publicly owned treatment works might include, but are not limited to, vulnerability assessments, contingency/emergency response plans, fencing, security cameras/lighting, motion detectors, redundancy (systems and power), secure chemical and fuel storage, laboratory equipment, securing large sanitary sewers, and tamper-proof manholes. The CWSRF cannot fund operations and maintenance activities. Therefore, maintaining a human presence (*i.e.,* security guards) and monitoring activities are not eligible.

[316] 33 U.S.C. 1274.

Other Clarifications of DSWRF and CWSRF Eligible Project Categories

Public Comment: Several commenters requested that Treasury provide clarification of the requirements associated with use of SLFRF funds for necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.

Treasury Response: After release of the interim final rule, Treasury clarified in further guidance that, while recipients must ensure that water and sewer infrastructure projects pursued are eligible under the final rule, recipients are not required to obtain project pre-approval from Treasury or any other federal agency when using SLFRF funds for necessary water and sewer infrastructure projects unless otherwise required by federal law. For projects that are being pursued under the eligibility categories provided through the DWSRF or CWSRF programs, project eligibilities are based on federal project categories and definitions for the programs and not on each state's eligibility or definitions. While reference in the final rule to the DWSRF, CWSRF, or other federal water programs is provided to assist recipients in understanding the types of water and sewer infrastructure projects eligible to be funded with SLFRF, recipients do not need to apply for funding from the applicable state programs or through any federal water program. Similarly, besides eligible project categories, the final rule does not incorporate other program requirements or guidance that attach to the DWSRF, CWSRF, or other federal water programs. However, as noted above, recipients should be aware of other federal or state laws or regulations that may apply to construction projects or water and sewer projects, independent of SLFRF funding conditions, and that may require pre-approval from another federal or state agency.

Expanded Eligible Uses for Water and Sewer Infrastructure

Summary

Public Comment: Many commenters requested broader flexibility in the use of SLFRF funds for water and sewer infrastructure projects that are not eligible under the DWSRF and CWSRF. These commenters argued that localities are best situated to identify the highest-need water and sewer projects in their communities. Several Tribal government commenters noted that Tribes have different water and sewer infrastructure needs than states and localities and that additional flexibility in the use of funds would lift current barriers to improving infrastructure on Tribal lands.

To achieve additional flexibility, commenters suggested a range of options for broadening the eligible use of SLFRF funds for necessary water and sewer infrastructure. For example, several commenters suggested Treasury broaden the eligibilities provided under the interim final rule to include project types eligible under other federal water and sewer programs.

Treasury Response: Treasury agrees that additional flexibility for use of SLFRF funds is warranted and is providing expanded eligibilities as described below, several of which address specific areas of need outlined by Tribal and rural communities.

As discussed below, Treasury has incorporated into the final rule projects that are eligible under certain programs established by the EPA under the Water Infrastructure Improvements for the Nation Act (WIIN Act). Other water-related grant programs cited by commenters include projects that are otherwise already covered by the final rule, for example because they are covered as eligible under the DWSRF or the CWSRF, or projects that are ineligible under the final rule because they are beyond the scope of the meaning of water and sewer projects for purposes of ARPA. To minimize the need for recipients of SLFRF funds to cross reference eligibilities across multiple federal programs, which may exacerbate current challenges to understanding eligibility under SLFRF, Treasury is providing detailed information related to expanded eligibilities within the text of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for the final rule.

Stormwater Infrastructure

Public Comment: Several commenters requested that additional stormwater infrastructure projects be included as eligible uses of SLFRF funds under the final rule. Commenters suggested that culvert repair and resizing and replacement of storm sewers is necessary to address increased rainfall brought about by a changing climate. Other commenters noted that rural communities that do not manage their own sewer systems may rely on this type of water infrastructure.

Treasury Response: The CWSRF includes a broad range of stormwater infrastructure projects, and as such these projects were eligible under the interim final rule and continue to be eligible under the final rule. These projects include gray infrastructure projects, such as traditional pipe, storage, and treatment systems. Projects

that manage, reduce, treat, or recapture stormwater or subsurface drainage water are also eligible, including real-time control systems for combined sewer overflow management, and sediment control. Culvert infrastructure projects are eligible under the CWSRF if they (1) implement a nonpoint source management plan, (2) implement National Estuary Program Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan, or (3) implement a stormwater management plan with the goal of providing a water quality benefit. Stormwater projects under the CWSRF also encompass a number of eligible green infrastructure categories, such as green roofs, green streets, and green walls, rainwater harvesting collection, storage, management, and distribution systems, real-time control systems for harvested rainwater, infiltration basins, constructed wetlands, including surface flow and subsurface flow (*e.g.,* gravel) wetlands, bioretention/bioswales (*e.g.,* bioretention basins, tree boxes), permeable pavement, wetland, riparian, or shoreline creation, protection, and restoration, establishment or restoration of urban tree canopy, and replacement of gray infrastructure with green infrastructure including purchase and demolition costs.

In addition to the eligible uses under the CWSRF, Treasury is expanding the eligible uses under the final rule to include stormwater system infrastructure projects regardless of whether there is an expected water quality benefit from the project. Treasury anticipates that this eligible use will allow recipients to manage increased volumes of stormwater as a result of changes to the climate. For example, the final rule now permits the use of SLFRF funds for the repair, replacement, or removal of culverts or other road-stream crossing infrastructure to the extent the purpose of the project is to manage stormwater. In addition, Treasury understands that the repair, replacement, or removal of culverts may necessitate the repair or upgrade of roads. As noted in guidance issued after the interim final rule, recipients may use SLFRF funds for road repairs and upgrades that interact directly with an eligible stormwater infrastructure project. All stormwater infrastructure projects undertaken should incorporate updated design features and current best practices.

Private Wells and Septic Systems

Public Comment: Several commenters requested that the scope of eligible projects be expanded to allow for the expenditure of SLFRF funds on private wells or septic systems. Commenters noted that wells may be contaminated with dangerous substances, including arsenic, lead, radon, and PFAS (per- and polyfluoroalkyl). Commenters also suggested that, because rural and underserved communities are often reliant on these infrastructure types for their drinking water or wastewater needs, lack of appropriate funding to maintain these systems could present health and safety issues that disproportionately affect certain communities.

Treasury Response: Consistent with the CWSRF, the installation, repair, or replacement of private septic units continues to be an eligible use of SLFRF funds under the final rule. For example, eligible projects include those that address groundwater contamination resulting from faulty septic units and those that would connect failing septic systems to centralized wastewater treatment. Consistent with the DWSRF, connecting homes served by a private well to a public water system is an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

In addition, Treasury has provided in the final rule that recipients may use SLFRF funds for an expanded set of infrastructure projects that improve access to and provision of safe drinking water for individuals served by residential wells. Eligible projects under this category include rehabilitation of private wells, testing initiatives to identify contaminants in wells, and treatment activities and remediation strategies that address contamination.

Remediating Lead in Water

Public Comment: Several commenters emphasized the need to fully remediate lead contamination, especially in structures that serve the public or populations like children that are particularly vulnerable to the effects of lead exposure, such as schools and daycares. Many American households and an estimated 400,000 schools and childcare centers currently lack safe drinking water.[317]

Treasury Response: The replacement of lead service lines, up to premise plumbing, is an eligible use under the DWSRF and continues to be an eligible use of SLFRF funds. Such projects are eligible regardless of the pipe material of the replacement lines and ownership of the property on which the service line is located. Lead service line replacement projects can serve households, schools, or any other entities. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children and the widespread prevalence of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

In addition, Treasury is providing in the final rule that for lead service line replacement projects, recipients must replace the full length of the service line, and not just a partial portion of the service line. Some water utilities, when replacing service lines, will only replace the "public portion" of the service line and physically slice through the lead service line at the public/private line. This action can result in elevated drinking water lead levels for some period of time after replacement, suggesting the potential for harm, rather than benefit during that time period.[318] Requiring replacement of the full length of the service line is also consistent with the requirements of the EPA's Lead and Copper Rule Revisions for water systems that have an action level exceedance for lead[319] and certain other water systems.[320]

Treasury is expanding eligible uses of SLFRF funds to include infrastructure projects eligible under EPA grant programs authorized by the WIIN Act.[321] Eligible projects under these programs include the installation or re-optimization of corrosion control treatment, replacing lead service lines, replacing galvanized pipes downstream of a lead service line (other than lead pipes within a home as discussed below), and maintaining an inventory of the drinking water system's service lines. Water quality testing, compliance monitoring, and remediation activities in schools and other childcare facilities, as well as activities necessary to respond to a contaminant, are eligible uses of SLFRF funds.[322] Remediation

[317] The White House, Updated Fact Sheet: Bipartisan Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (August 2, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/08/02/updated-fact-sheet-bipartisan-infrastructure-investment-and-jobs-act/.*

[318] *See* EPA Science Advisory Board, Evaluation of the Effectiveness of Partial Lead Service Line Replacements, (September 2011), *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/science-advisory-board-evaluation-effectiveness-partial-lead-service-line-replacements* (advising against partial lead service line replacement).

[319] Environmental Protection Agency, *supra* note 188.

[320] Environmental Protection Agency, National Primary Drinking Water Regulations: Lead and Copper Rule Revisions, 86 FR 4198. 40 CFR 141.84, and preamble *at* 4215, January 15, 2021, *https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2020-28691;* scheduled to become effective December 16, 2021, Environmental Protection Agency, 86 FR 31939, *https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2021-12600.*

[321] Eligible uses of funds include those eligible under the Small, Underserved, and Disadvantaged Communities Grant (Section 2104), Reduction in Lead Exposure via Drinking Water Grant Program (Section 2105) and Lead Testing in School and Child Care Program Drinking Water Grant Program (Section 2107).

[322] Such testing and remediation programs would be an eligible use of SLFRF funds given that they

activities such as replacement of faucets, internal plumbing, and fixtures in schools and childcare facilities are also an eligible use of SLFRF funds.

Consistent with the EPA programs, replacement of lead pipes within a home is not eligible under the final rule because the vast majority of lead contamination cases can be solved by replacing lead service lines (including on public and private property) and faucets and fixtures themselves. As such, replacement of lead pipes within a home would not be considered a cost-effective means for achieving the desired level of service and thus would not be a "necessary" investment. The provision of bottled water is also not an eligible use of SLFRF funds under this eligible use category, as it is not an investment in infrastructure. However, bottled water in areas with an action level exceedance for lead in water may be an eligible use of SLFRF funds under a separate eligible use category for "remediation of lead paint and other lead hazards;" see Assistance to Households in Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts.

Water filtration systems are eligible under the EPA grant programs and the final rule as long as they are installed as a permanent part of a facility's system and not intended for temporary use. Conducting remediation, follow-up monitoring, and conducting public education and outreach about the availability of infrastructure programs, such as water testing and fixture replacement programs funded with SLFRF funds or otherwise, are also eligible projects. Finally, recipients should note that "remediation of lead paint and other lead hazards" is a separate eligible use category and a broader range of programs and services may be eligible under that section, including investments that are not infrastructure; see the eligible use for "remediation of lead paint and other lead hazards" in section Assistance to Households in Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts.

Dams and Reservoirs

Public Comment: Many commenters requested that Treasury broaden eligibilities to include dams and reservoirs, infrastructure that commenters noted may in its current state be unsafe and could put surrounding communities at risk. Some commenters argued that dams and reservoirs play an important role in providing municipal water supply and water to irrigate farmland, including in areas impacted by recent droughts. Other commenters noted that a large number of dams are currently classified as high-hazard structures, the failure of which would have severe consequences for public safety and the local environment. With respect to reservoirs, commenters articulated that changing climate conditions have necessitated upgrades to reservoir infrastructure to ensure existing facilities can meet the local water needs of a community. Commenters noted that communities facing drought may also need to adjust or enhance reservoirs to maintain adequate water supply.

In contrast, several commenters suggested that infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs should not be considered eligible uses of SLFRF funds. These commenters noted that alternate sources of funding exist for dam and reservoir projects and that dams and reservoir infrastructure could result in negative impacts to Tribal communities and negative environmental impacts, including harm to wildlife habitats.

Treasury Response: Treasury understands that many dams and reservoirs in need of rehabilitation are dams and reservoirs whose primary purpose is to provide drinking water. As discussed above, SLFRF funds are available for projects related to the provision of drinking water. Moreover, since issuance of the interim final rule, the EPA has adopted a class deviation from the DWSRF regulations that permits such dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects in certain circumstances.[323] In approving this class deviation, the EPA recognized that many dams used for drinking water are aging and deteriorating and pose a public health risk to communities; that current dam conditions do not meet state safety standards; and that reservoir capacity has diminished and requires dredging to meet drinking water needs of the existing population.

Treasury's final rule provides that funds may be used for rehabilitation of dams and reservoirs if the primary purpose of the dam or reservoir is for drinking water supply and the rehabilitation project is necessary for continued provision of drinking water supply. In considering whether a dam or reservoir project is necessary for the provision of drinking water supply, a recipient may take into consideration future population growth in certain circumstances, as discussed under "Expansion of Drinking Water Service Infrastructure" below, but the project must in any case be designed to support no more than a reasonable level of projected increased need. The recipient must also determine that the project is cost-effective, *i.e.*, that there are not significantly superior alternatives that are available, taking into consideration the relative costs and benefits of the project as compared to those alternatives.

This change to the final rule would permit a wide variety of projects.[324] The limitation in the final rule to rehabilitation of existing dams and reservoirs reflects the scope of the EPA class deviation referenced above and Treasury's understanding of the significant need for investments in rehabilitation to address deterioration of dams and the diminished capacity of reservoirs. Further, Treasury expects that in many cases it would be considerably more difficult to demonstrate that construction of a new dam or reservoir would be necessary for the purpose of the provision of drinking water than is the case for rehabilitation of dams and reservoirs already serving that purpose for a particular population, particularly given opportunities to meet drinking water needs through water reuse and conversation efforts. For these reasons, and given that the relatively short period of availability of the funds makes new dam and reservoir construction with these funds less likely, Treasury has limited the scope of the final rule to dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects.

As discussed above, Treasury has determined that ARPA does not authorize the use of SLFRF funds for uses other than the provision of drinking water and the management of wastewater and storm water. As such, the final rule does not include infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs as eligible uses of SLFRF funds unless they meet the conditions discussed above.

would help a recipient determine whether an infrastructure project, such as a lead line replacement, is necessary. In contrast, as mentioned above, the costs of continual testing that is part of a drinking water or wastewater facilities' operating costs would not be considered part of an infrastructure project.

[323] *See* EPA, Approval of Class Exception from the Regulatory Prohibitions on the Use of Drinking Water State Revolving Fund for Rehabilitation of Dams and Reservoirs (July 14, 2021), available at *https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2021-07/dwsrf-class-deviation-dam-reservoir-rehab-2021_0.pdf.*

[324] As noted in the EPA's class deviation, examples of dam rehabilitation projects include spillway reconstruction or repair; dam resurfacing, patching, or other structural repairs, including minimal height increases if needed to maintain the structural integrity of the dam; grouting for seepage control or liquefaction remediation (*e.g.*, epoxy resin, asphalt, or rock); repair or replacement of drainage systems; and seismic stability efforts (*e.g.*, anchors). Examples of reservoir rehabilitation projects include sedimentation dredging and reservoir lining.

Public Comment: Several commenters requested that the removal of dams and associated habitat restoration should be eligible uses of SLFRF funds, noting that in some cases, dam removal will improve water quality while removing long-term operational expenses for the recipient.

Treasury Response: Dam removal projects and associated stream and habitat restoration projects are eligible uses of the CWSRF and continue to be eligible under the final rule when the removal implements either a nonpoint source management program plan or a National Estuary Program Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan or when the removal will provide a water quality benefit. Habitat restoration projects more generally may also be eligible under the CWSRF and the final rule if they constitute a form of stormwater infrastructure.

Expansion of Drinking Water Service Infrastructure

Public Comment: Commenters asked for the ability to use funds for drinking water projects for the purpose of meeting needs arising from future growth, which, given the restrictions applicable to the DWSRF, was not permitted under the interim final rule.

Treasury Response: As provided for in the SDWA, the DWSRF is meant to serve the public health needs of the existing population. The EPA regulation implementing the DWSRF program provides that projects needed primarily to serve future population growth are not eligible uses of the DWSRF. A project that is intended primarily to address public health or regulatory compliance issues for the existing service population may be sized for a "reasonable" amount of population growth over the useful life of the project.[325]

ARPA does not include the same limitation as the SDWA. Accordingly, the final rule provides that recipients may use SLFRF funds for projects that are needed to support increased population in certain cases. ARPA limits projects to those investments that are "necessary." As discussed above, Treasury interprets this to mean that the investments must be (1) responsive to an identified need to achieve or maintain an adequate minimum level of service, which for some eligible project categories may include a reasonable projection of increased need, whether due to population growth or otherwise and (2) a cost-effective means for meeting that need, taking into account available alternatives. For this eligible use category, expansion of drinking water service infrastructure, the project must also be projected to be sustainable over its estimated useful life.

Investments must be determined to be necessary when they are initiated. Accordingly, Treasury is clarifying in the final rule that the need identified for a water or sewer project may include a need arising from reasonable expectations of future population growth, provided that it is necessary at the time the investment is initiated for the recipient to make the investment to meet this growth. For example, a recipient expecting increased population during the period of performance may install a drinking water treatment plant to meet that growth. In addition, a recipient expecting increased population growth outside the period of performance may install the treatment plant if the planning and construction timeline for the project would require work to begin during the performance period in order to meet the expected population growth. A recipient may install transmission lines as part of the development of new housing occurring during the period of performance. In this case, the housing development must be in progress; a recipient may not use the SLFRF funds to install a water main, for example, to an undeveloped tract in the expectation that in the future that tract will be developed with housing, because there would be no need for that investment to be made at the time it is initiated.

For the reasons discussed above, if a project is undertaken to address expected growth in population, the project must also be sustainable, meaning that the project can continue providing the adequate minimum level of service for its estimated useful life, taking into account projected impacts of changes to the climate and other expected demands on the source of water. In considering how much of a source of water will be available in the future for the drinking water project, a recipient must consider that a source of water may be drawn upon or otherwise used for other current and expected uses, including use by fish and other wildlife. A drinking water project that is designed to address a growing population cannot be considered a necessary investment if the source of drinking water will cease to be available to meet the population's needs before the end of the estimated useful life of the project. In such a case, a recipient should consider alternative sources for drinking water. See "Interpretation of Necessary Investments and Water and Sewer Infrastructure" above for more information.

Non-Federal Matching Requirements for Authorized Bureau of Reclamation Projects

The Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act amends sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Social Security Act to add an additional eligible use of SLFRF funds, providing that SLFRF funds "may be used for purposes of satisfying any non-Federal matching requirement required for [an authorized Bureau of Reclamation project]." [326]

This amendment permits the use of SLFRF funds to meet non-federal matching requirements of any authorized Bureau of Reclamation project, regardless of whether the underlying project would be an eligible use of SLFRF funds under the water and sewer infrastructure eligible use category. These amendments are effective as of March 11, 2021, as if included in the ARPA at the time of its enactment.[327] Treasury will provide further guidance to recipients on the scope of Bureau of Reclamation water projects and expenses covered by this provision.

Floodplain Management and Flood Mitigation Projects

Public Comment: Several commenters requested that projects to address floodwater, including floodplain management and flood mitigation projects, be included as an eligible use of SLFRF funds. Within this category of floodplain management and flood mitigation infrastructure, several commenters requested that the installation of levees, flood walls, sea walls, elevation projects, dredging, or nature-based flood mitigation projects be included as eligible projects.

Treasury Response: Treasury notes that some floodplain management and flood mitigation infrastructure projects, including green infrastructure designed to protect treatment works from flood waters and flood impact are currently eligible under the CWSRF and therefore continue to be eligible under the final rule.

Treasury has not included floodplain management and flood mitigation projects more generally as eligible under the final rule. Although floodplain management and flood mitigation are functions of many state and local governments, they are not the sort of generally-provided essential services included within the meaning of water

[325] *See* 40 CFR 35.3520(e)(5).

[326] *See* Public Law 117–58, 40909(a)–(b) (Nov. 15, 2021).

[327] *See* Public Law 117–58 § 40909(c).

and sewer projects under the ARPA, as discussed above.

Irrigation

Public Comment: Some commenters requested that irrigation projects be an eligible use because they consider such projects to be critical infrastructure. Several commenters supported this request by noting that irrigation systems may be used to replenish aquifers and recharge wells, in addition to delivering water for irrigation. One commenter also noted that the national irrigation system is antiquated and in need of repair.

Treasury Response: Some irrigation projects were eligible under the interim final rule and continue to be eligible under the final rule as a result of their inclusion as eligible projects under the CWSRF. For example, water efficient irrigation equipment that reduces the runoff of nutrients and implements a management program established under section 319 of the CWA and/or a conservation and management plan under section 320 of the CWA are eligible uses under the CWSRF and therefore continue to be an eligible use of SLFRF funds under the final rule. Likewise, projects to receive and distribute reclaimed water for irrigation systems or other agricultural use are eligible under the CWSRF and therefore continue to be an eligible use under the final rule. Unlike projects for the improvement of irrigation systems generally, these reclaimed water projects are related to wastewater treatment and stormwater management, which are within the scope of the meaning of water and sewer infrastructure for purposes of ARPA.

Treasury considered commenter requests for inclusion of additional irrigation infrastructure and determined that irrigation projects more generally are not permitted under the final rule. Although these types of projects may be water-related infrastructure, they are not the sort of generally-provided essential services included within the meaning of water and sewer projects under ARPA, as discussed above.

Consumer Incentive Programs

Public Comment: One commenter requested that consumer incentive programs in the areas of water use efficiency, conservation, green infrastructure, reuse, and other distributed solutions be an allowable use of SLFRF.

Treasury Response: The DWSRF and CWSRF eligibilities include the development and implementation of incentive and educational programs that address and promote water conservation, source water protection, and efficiency related to infrastructure improvements, *e.g.,* incentives such as rebates to install green infrastructure such as rain barrels or promote other water conservation activities. Treasury clarifies that such project types were eligible under the interim final rule and continue to be eligible under the final rule.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

Under the ARPA, recipient governments may use SLFRF funds to make "necessary investments in . . . broadband infrastructure." In the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule, Treasury interpreted necessary investments in infrastructure as investments "designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and [that] are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds." Treasury explained that, with respect to broadband specifically, such necessary investments include projects that "establish [ ] or improve [ ] broadband service to underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds."

Summary of Interim Final Rule, Public Comments, and Treasury Response

Summary of Interim Final Rule: In implementing the ARPA, the interim final rule provided that eligible broadband infrastructure investments are limited to those that are designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses, defined as those that lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload. The interim final rule also provided that eligible projects under the SLFRF are limited to those that are designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. In instances where it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project, the interim final rule provided that the project would be required to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.

In addition, Treasury, in the Supplementary Information to the interim final rule, encouraged recipients to pursue a number of other objectives. First, Treasury encouraged recipients to prioritize investments in fiber-optic infrastructure wherever feasible and focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last-mile connections. Second, Treasury encouraged recipients to integrate affordability options into their program design. Third, Treasury encouraged recipients to prioritize support for local networks owned, operated, or affiliated with local governments, nonprofits, and cooperatives. Fourth, Treasury encouraged recipients to avoid investing in locations with existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources. Finally, following release of the interim final rule, Treasury provided further guidance clarifying some aspects of broadband infrastructure eligibility, specifically on flexibility for recipients to determine eligible areas to be served,[328] middle-mile projects,[329] pre-project development costs,[330] broadband connections to schools or libraries,[331] and the applicability of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the Davis-Bacon Act.[332]

Summary of Public Comments: Treasury received several comments on the interim final rule's requirements regarding eligible areas for investment and build-to speed standards, as well as Treasury's encouragements in the Supplementary Information of the interim final rule. Many commenters found the interim final rule's requirement to limit projects to those designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households or businesses to be appropriately focused on hard-to-reach areas. In contrast, other commenters argued that this requirement was too restrictive and that it would limit the ability for some recipients, particularly local governments, to invest in broadband infrastructure.

Separately, some commenters supported the interim final rule's requirement that eligible projects be built to reliable speeds of 100 Mbps symmetrical, with an exception for areas where it was impracticable, and encouragement that projects be built with fiber-optic infrastructure, while a

[328] *See FAQ 6.8, 6.9, 6.11.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[329] *See FAQ 6.10. Id.*

[330] *See FAQ 6.12. Id.*

[331] *See FAQ 6.16. Id.*

[332] *See FAQ 6.4, 6.17. Id.*

few others argued that the interim final rule should remain technology-neutral and that lower speed standards would be more appropriate for today's usage needs.

Summary of Treasury Response: In response to the comments, the final rule expands eligible areas for investment by requiring recipients to invest in projects designed to provide service to households and businesses with an identified need for additional broadband infrastructure investment, which would include but not be limited to a lack of broadband service reliably delivering certain speeds. In addition, as discussed further below, the final rule further supports the expansion of affordable access to broadband service for households by requiring that recipients use a provider that participates in a qualifying affordability plan. Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize projects that are designed to provide service to locations not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 100 Mbps of download speed and 20 Mbps of upload speed.

The final rule maintains the interim final rule's requirement that eligible projects be designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds. As was the case under the interim final rule, in cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, eligible projects may be designed to reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed. Treasury continues to encourage recipients to prioritize investments in fiber-optic infrastructure wherever feasible and to focus on projects that will achieve last-mile connections, whether by focusing directly on funding last-mile projects or by ensuring that funded middle-mile projects have commitments in place to support new and/or improved last-mile service.

The final rule requires recipients to address the affordability needs of low-income consumers in accessing broadband networks funded by SLFRF, given that such a project cannot be considered a necessary investment in broadband infrastructure if it is not affordable to the population the project would serve. Recipients must require the service provider for a completed broadband infrastructure investment project that provides service to households to either participate in the Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP), or otherwise provide access to a broad-based affordability program to low-income consumers in the proposed service area of the broadband infrastructure that provides benefits to households commensurate with those provided under the ACP.

Treasury also recognizes the importance of affordable broadband access for all consumers beyond those that are low-income. As part of their project selection process, recipients are encouraged to consult with the community on the general affordability needs of the target markets in the proposed service area. Additionally, recipients are encouraged to require that services provided by a broadband infrastructure project include at least one low-cost option offered without data usage caps and at speeds that are sufficient for a household with multiple users to simultaneously telework and engage in remote learning. Recipients will be required to report speed, pricing, and any data allowance information as part of mandatory reporting to Treasury.

The final rule also clarifies that subsidies to households and communities impacted by the pandemic to access the internet, broadband adoption programs, digital literacy programs, and device programs are eligible programs to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A). See section Assistance to Households in Negative Economic Impacts.

Treasury continues to encourage recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, nonprofits, and cooperatives. In addition, to the extent recipients are considering deploying broadband to locations where there are existing enforceable federal or state funding commitments for reliable service at speeds of at least 100 Mbps download speed and 20 Mbps upload speed, recipients must ensure that SLFRF funds are designed to address an identified need for additional broadband investment that is not met by existing federal or state funding commitments. Recipients must also ensure that SLFRF funds will not be used for costs that will be reimbursed by the other federal or state funding streams. Further, Treasury highlights that recipients are subject to the prohibition on use of grant funds to procure or obtain certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment as outlined in 2 CFR 200.216 and 2 CFR 200.471 and clarifies that modernization of cybersecurity for existing and new broadband networks are eligible uses of funds under sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D).

Finally, this Supplementary Information to the final rule incorporates and confirms guidance issued by Treasury following the interim final rule regarding middle-mile projects,[333] pre-project development costs,[334] broadband connections to schools or libraries,[335] and applicability of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Davis-Bacon Act.[336]

The remainder of this section provides additional details on the final rule. Specifically, these sections address: (1) Eligible areas for investment; (2) build-to speed standards; (3) affordability; (4) public networks; (5) duplication of efforts and resources; (6) cybersecurity; and (7) use of funds to meet non-federal match under the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act.

Eligible Areas for Investment

The interim final rule limited eligible broadband investments to projects focused on delivering service to unserved or underserved locations, defined as households or businesses that lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload. This targeted approach was generally consistent with certain speed thresholds used in other federal programs to identify eligible areas for federal investment in broadband infrastructure, such as the FCC's Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF) program and the National Telecommunication and Information Administration's (NTIA's) Broadband Infrastructure Program, and generally aligns with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability" for wireline broadband services.

Public Comment: Many commenters discussed the disadvantages of such an approach. Some commenters, including several local government recipients, argued that limiting investments to locations without access to reliable wireline 25/3 Mbps[337] was too

[333] *See FAQ 6.10.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[334] *See FAQ 6.12. Id.*

[335] *See FAQ 6.16. Id.*

[336] *See FAQ 6.4, 6.17. Id.*

[337] In the remainder of this Supplementary Information, "25/3 Mbps" refers to broadband infrastructure that is designed to reliably meet or exceed at least 25 Mbps download speeds and 3

restrictive because some urban jurisdictions are already mostly or entirely covered by a network with at least 25/3 Mbps speeds yet lack widespread broadband adoption for various reasons. Commenters suggested that recipients would benefit from greater flexibility to provide necessary investments in broadband access in areas that are nominally covered by speeds of at least 25/3 Mbps, such as to provide affordable broadband access in low-income areas or to address service quality and reliability issues. Further, commenters argued that Treasury's requirement that new projects meet minimum reliable speeds of 100 Mbps symmetrical was inconsistent with the requirement that broadband infrastructure projects focus on those with access to significantly lower speeds, and further noted that several states have already expanded the focus of their broadband programs beyond those without reliable access to speeds of 25/3 Mbps. Commenters argued that if the limitation to unserved and underserved households and businesses were maintained, the definition of unserved and underserved households and businesses should be revised to include households and businesses currently served by higher standards. Commenters proposed a number of alternative cutoff speeds, including 25/25 Mbps, 50/10 Mbps, and 100 Mbps symmetrical. Others expressed support for providing flexibility for recipients to make their own determination on eligible areas for investment. These commenters referenced studies indicating that 25/3 Mbps is inadequate for today's modern household or business needs.

Some commenters advocated for unserved and underserved areas to be prioritized while providing flexibility for recipients to serve areas beyond those designated as unserved or underserved. Reflecting the perceived restrictiveness of the interim final rule approach, some commenters asked for assurance that projects conducted under other categories of SLFRF eligible uses, specifically to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic under sections 602(c)(1)(A)–(C) and 603(c)(1)(A)–(C), were not barred by the presence of 25/3 Mbps service, including "gap networks," which are networks designed to offer low-cost or no-cost internet access for lower-income households with low broadband adoption rates.

Commenters suggested additional factors to be incorporated in the consideration of locations that are eligible to be served. Many commenters suggested that affordability should be considered a key factor when determining whether a community has access to broadband, as the presence of 25/3 Mbps service does not necessarily mean the service is financially accessible to the area's residents. Commenters noted that surveys indicate that affordability, not lack of coverage, is the most significant barrier for most Americans who do not have robust broadband service in their households. Some advocated that the final rule allow for investments in areas with existing reliable wireline access at or above 25/3 Mbps as long as existing broadband service has been unaffordable for a certain segment of the population; others advocated that Treasury presume eligibility when investments are made in certain areas, such as Qualified Census Tracts or neighborhoods with persistent poverty, or are made by Tribal governments. Separately, some commenters noted that Treasury should provide more clarification on what constitutes a "reliabl[e]" connection, including providing details as to latency, jitter, and other technical specifications that would meet that standard, and what it means for certain technologies, such as copper and other outdated technologies, to be deemed presumptively unreliable.

Other commenters supported the interim final rule's approach on eligible areas for investment or suggested tightening eligibility even further. They argued that higher speed thresholds beyond 25/3 Mbps would likely lead to investments in or building of new broadband infrastructure in areas already served by broadband at speeds these commenters considered sufficient; these areas, commenters suggested, are less in need of federal assistance and permitting investments here could divert funding away from rural areas to more densely populated areas.

Treasury Response: The final rule expands eligible areas for investment by requiring recipients to invest in projects designed to provide service to households and businesses with an identified need for additional broadband infrastructure investment. Recipients have flexibility to identify a need for additional broadband infrastructure investment: Examples of need include lack of access to a connection that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, lack of affordable access to broadband service, or lack of reliable broadband service. Recipients are encouraged to prioritize projects that are designed to provide service to locations not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 100 Mbps of download speed and 20 Mbps of upload speed, as many commenters indicated that those without such service constitute hard-to-reach areas in need of subsidized broadband deployment.

Households and businesses with an identified need for additional broadband infrastructure investment do not have to be the only ones in the service area served by an eligible broadband infrastructure project. Indeed, serving these households and businesses may require a holistic approach that provides service to a wider area, for example, in order to make ongoing service of certain households or businesses within the service area economical.

Consistent with further guidance issued by Treasury,[338] in determining areas for investment, recipients may choose to consider any available data, including but not limited to documentation of existing broadband internet service performance, federal and/or state collected broadband data, user speed test results, interviews with community members and business owners, reports from community organizations, and any other information they deem relevant.

In evaluating such data, recipients may take into account a variety of factors, including whether users actually receive internet service at or above the speed thresholds at all hours of the day, whether factors other than speed such as latency, jitter, or deterioration of the existing connections make their user experience unreliable, and whether the existing service is being delivered by legacy technologies, such as copper telephone lines (typically using Digital Subscriber Line technology) or early versions of cable system technology (DOCSIS 2.0 or earlier),[339] and other factors related to

Mbps upload speeds. "100 Mbps" symmetrical refers to broadband infrastructure that is designed to reliably meet or exceed at least 100 Mbps download speeds and 100 Mbps upload speeds.

[338] *See FAQ 6.11.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[339] Legacy technologies such as copper telephone lines (typically using Digital Subscriber Line technology) and early versions of cable system technology (DOCSIS 2.0 or earlier) typically lag on speeds, latency, and other factors, as compared to more modern technologies like fiber-optic. *See, e.g., https://www.fcc.gov/sites/default/files/tech_transitions_network_upgrades_that_may_affect_your_service.pdf* (comparing copper to fiber and noting that copper wire networks have "limited speeds," are "susceptible to signal interference/loss," and have a "relatively short life"); *https://*

Continued

the services to be provided by the project. In addition, recipients may consider the actual experience of current broadband customers when making their determinations; whether there is a provider serving the area that advertises or otherwise claims to offer broadband at a given speed is not dispositive.

Build-To Speed Standards

The interim final rule provided that a recipient may use funds to make investments in broadband infrastructure that is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds. In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or the geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, eligible projects may be designed to reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, so long as it is scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed. Relatedly, Treasury in the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** to the interim final rule encouraged recipients to prioritize investments in fiber-optic infrastructure wherever feasible and to prioritize projects that achieve last-mile connections.

Public Comment: Many commenters discussed the advantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of reliable 100 Mbps as the speed threshold for new projects. Some commenters indicated support for the interim final rule's standard as it takes into account growing demands on internet use resulting from pandemic broadband usage and suggested that such a standard will help to ensure that networks built with SLFRF funds remain valuable for years to come, even as demands continue to accelerate, particularly on upload speeds. Some also indicated that the interim final rule standard has the effect of prioritizing the use of fiber-optic infrastructure to deliver such speeds, which some noted was a "gold standard" future-proof technology, although some commenters noted that other technologies like fixed wireless have been shown to deliver such speeds in certain circumstances.

Other commenters suggested that 100 Mbps symmetrical speeds were unnecessary given current broadband usage needs and that such high standards may have the potential to slow down expansion to unserved or underserved rural areas. Some argued that setting this symmetrical threshold may limit the type of technologies that can be used, thereby decreasing competition and limiting flexibility to recipients whose communities might be better served by technologies such as wireless solutions or inexpensive gap networks. Commenters suggested alternate minimum speeds, ranging from 25/3 Mbps (which some argued best balances reaching all communities and maximizing the impact of federal funds) to 100/20 Mbps (which some argued best serves the typical broadband usage patterns of households and businesses, including new pandemic-driven needs). A few commenters suggested a higher minimum speed, such as gigabit speeds, advocating that such speeds were necessary for a network to last at least a decade.

Many commenters supported the interim final rule's lower speed standards for projects where it is impracticable to meet minimum reliable speeds of 100 Mbps symmetrical, as it provides flexibility for recipients to invest in hard-to-reach areas, such as those in mountainous regions. A few commenters indicated that Treasury should more clearly define the characteristics of a location eligible for this exception. Some indicated that the minimum standard for all new projects should be 100 Mbps symmetrical. In contrast, others argued that scalability to 100 Mbps symmetrical should not be a requirement to meet today's demands, particularly in hard-to-reach areas.

Some commenters requested that Treasury clarify eligibility for middle-mile projects as these projects potentially provide connectivity to far-reaching areas, while other commenters suggested that last-mile projects generally require more capital investment and are therefore most in need of government support.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the interim final rule's requirement that eligible projects be designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, with the interim final rule's exception for projects where it is impracticable to build to such speeds due to excessive cost, geography, or topography of the area to be served by the project. Given the build time associated with broadband infrastructure projects, these standards will enable SLFRF funds to fund lasting infrastructure that will be able to accommodate increased network demand once the network is complete,[340] while providing flexibility for certain locations to meet lower speed standards where 100 Mbps symmetrical speeds are impracticable.

To illustrate the accelerating need for higher upload speeds, by one measure, mean upload speeds as of October 2021 increased to 75.21 Mbps as compared to 62.11 Mbps a year earlier.[341] Jurisdictions are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for high speeds; for example, Illinois requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for their state broadband grant programs. The 100 Mbps symmetrical standard accounts for increased pandemic internet usage and provides adequate upload speeds for individuals and businesses to accommodate interactive applications such as virtual learning and videoconferencing, while also helping ensure that funding is responsibly used to provide a true and lasting benefit for years to come. Treasury continues to encourage recipients to prioritize investments in fiber-optic infrastructure wherever feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities and is capable of delivering superior, reliable performance and is generally most efficiently scalable to meet future needs.[342] In designing these projects, recipients should ensure that the broadband infrastructure provides "reliable" service at required speeds and are not required to rely on providers' advertised speeds in their assessments.

Consistent with further guidance issued by Treasury,[343] while recipients are permitted to make investments in "middle-mile" connections that otherwise satisfy the requirements of the final rule, Treasury continues to encourage recipients to focus on

data.fcc.gov/download/measuring-broadband-america/2020/2020-Fixed-Measuring-Broadband-America-Report.pdf (comparing fiber with DSL and cable technologies on a number of dimensions); *https://www.eff.org/wp/case-fiber-home-today-why-fiber-superior-medium-21st-century-broadband* (providing a technical background comparing fiber technology to other legacy technologies).

[340] Using the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today is estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously. *See* Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, available at *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited October 28, 2021).

[341] United States' Mobile and Broadband Internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, available at *https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

[342] Bennett Cyphers, The Case for Fiber to the Home, Today: Why Fiber is a Superior Medium for 21st Century Broadband, Electronic Frontier Foundation (October 16, 2019), *https://www.eff.org/wp/case-fiber-home-today-why-fiber-superior-medium-21st-century-broadband.*

[343] *See FAQ 6.10,* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

projects that will achieve last-mile connections—whether by focusing directly on funding last-mile projects or by ensuring that funded middle-mile projects have commitments in place to support new and/or improved last-mile service.

Affordability

The interim final rule encouraged recipients to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design but did not require recipients to take particular actions. The interim final rule also provided that assisting households with internet access and digital literacy is an eligible use of SLFRF funds under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19.

Public Comment: Many commenters suggested that Treasury provide recipients with a broader set of tools to tackle what the commenters characterized as an affordability crisis in the broadband sector. As noted above, some commenters proposed that Treasury consider affordability when determining whether an area is unserved or underserved by broadband. Some commenters indicated that the final rule should allow for the construction of broadband networks in low-income neighborhoods including low-cost or no-cost gap networks, even in areas with existing service at the speeds required under the interim final rule. Other commenters voiced support for direct subsidies to low-income communities to afford broadband service, which would provide additional incentives for providers to serve these communities.

Treasury Response: In response to many commenters that highlighted the importance of affordability in providing meaningful access to necessary broadband infrastructure, the final rule provides additional requirements to address the affordability needs of low-income consumers in accessing broadband networks funded by SLFRF. Recipients must require the service provider for a completed broadband infrastructure investment project that provides service to households to:

- Participate in the Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP); or
- Otherwise provide access to a broad-based affordability program to low-income consumers in the proposed service area of the broadband infrastructure that provides benefits to households commensurate with those provided under the ACP.

Recipients must require providers to participate in or provide access to these programs through the life of the ACP. This requirement will no longer apply once the SLFRF-funded broadband infrastructure is no longer in use.

Furthermore, Treasury also recognizes the importance of affordable broadband access for all consumers beyond those that are low income. As part of their project selection process, recipients are encouraged to consult with the community on the general affordability needs of the target markets in the proposed service area. Additionally, recipients are encouraged to require that services provided by a broadband infrastructure project include at least one low-cost option offered without data usage caps at speeds that are sufficient for a household with multiple users to simultaneously telework and engage in remote learning. Treasury will require recipients to report speed, pricing, and any data allowance information as part of their mandatory reporting to Treasury.

Further, Treasury is clarifying that, as a response to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, recipients may provide households and communities impacted by the pandemic with subsidies to help pay for internet service, digital literacy programs, broadband adoption programs, and device programs that provide discounted or no-cost devices for low-income households to access the internet. For further discussion of this eligible use category, see the section internet Assistance in Assistance to Households in Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts.

Public Networks

The interim final rule encouraged recipients to prioritize support for local networks owned, operated, or affiliated with local governments, nonprofits, and cooperatives.

Public Comment: Many commenters voiced their support for Treasury's encouragement that recipients work with governmental or community entities to establish local networks, arguing that they have been shown to effectively provide broadband access to areas that would otherwise be left with unaffordable or insufficient service. These commenters suggested that, since these entities are less driven by financial returns to investment than private providers, in some circumstances they may be able to provide robust service at a lower price as compared to private providers, along with potentially increasing local competition in a service area.

Other commenters argued against Treasury's encouragement, remarking that private businesses have a robust track record of serving hard-to-reach customers. These commenters argued that commercial providers have greater technical and operational expertise in deploying and operating broadband networks and may be able to construct broadband networks with greater efficiency. Additionally, some commenters argued that providing what they considered an unfair competitive advantage for government- or community-owned or operated networks may hurt consumers over time.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the interim final rule's encouragement for recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, nonprofits, and cooperatives, given that these networks have less pressure to generate profits and a commitment to serve entire communities.[344] This encouragement provides flexibility for recipients to select providers that best fit their needs, while noting the critical role that networks owned, operated, or affiliated with local governments and community organizations can play in providing sufficient coverage, affordable access, or increased competition in the broadband sector.

Duplication of Efforts and Resources

Public Comment: Some commenters raised concerns that Treasury's encouragement in the interim final rule that recipients avoid funding projects in locations with an existing agreement to provide service that reliably delivers 100/20 Mbps by December 31, 2024 was too restrictive. Commenters noted that many plans do not always lead to a successful and complete deployment, as issues may arise that prevent such infrastructure from deploying on time or at all, and that several existing federal grants were designed and awarded before the onset of the COVID–19 pandemic and do not meet the critical broadband needs highlighted by the pandemic. Other commenters argued that Treasury's encouragement to avoid duplication of resources should be strengthened, as investing in areas with existing agreements would be an inefficient duplication of efforts.

Treasury Response: Given the final rule's revised requirements on eligible areas for investment, this

[344] The Executive Office of the President, Community-Based Broadband Solutions (January 2015), *https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/docs/community-based_broadband_report_by_executive_office_of_the_president.pdf.*

Supplementary Information to the final rule also modifies the interim final rule's requirements around duplication of resources. Since recipients must ensure that the objective of the broadband projects is to serve locations with an identified need for additional broadband investment, the final rule provides that, to the extent recipients are considering deploying broadband to locations where there are existing enforceable federal or state funding commitments for reliable service at speeds of at least 100 Mbps download speed and 20 Mbps upload speed, recipients must ensure that SLFRF funds are designed to address an identified need for additional broadband investment that is not met by existing federal or state funding commitments. Recipients must also ensure that SLFRF funds will not be used for costs that will be reimbursed by the other federal or state funding streams.

Cybersecurity

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed concern about the cybersecurity of new broadband projects funded with SLFRF funds and urged Treasury to prohibit recipients from utilizing SLFRF funds to procure equipment from certain providers from the People's Republic of China that may pose a national security risk. These commenters pointed out that the 2019 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) and the FCC's Universal Service Fund have similar prohibitions. Further, several commenters requested that Treasury explicitly include cybersecurity costs as an eligible use for broadband infrastructure investment given the growing threat of cyber-attacks and cyber-intrusions into the nation's infrastructure.

Treasury Response: Treasury highlights that investments in broadband infrastructure must be carried out in ways that comply with applicable federal laws, including the 2019 NDAA. Among other requirements contained in 2 CFR part 200, 2 CFR 200.216 implements certain provisions of the NDAA and contains prohibitions on the use of federal financial assistance to procure or obtain certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment provided or produced by designated entities, including certain entities owned or controlled by the People's Republic of China. In addition, 2 CFR 200.471 provides that certain telecommunications and video surveillance costs associated with 2 CFR 200.216 are unallowable.

Further, the final rule allows for modernization of cybersecurity for existing and new broadband infrastructure as an eligible use under sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D) as such investments are necessary for the reliability and resiliency of broadband infrastructure.[345] Recipients may provide necessary investments in cybersecurity, including modernization of hardware and software, for existing and new broadband infrastructure regardless of their speed delivery standards. The final rule maintains the interim final rule's provision that allows for broader modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure as an eligible provision of government services, to the extent of revenue loss due to the pandemic, under sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C).

Use of Funds To Meet Non-Federal Match Under the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act

The Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act specifies that, except as otherwise provided, an entity using funding under section 60102 of the law for broadband deployment "shall provide, or require a subgrantee to provide, a contribution, derived from non-Federal funds (or funds from a Federal regional commission or authority) . . . of not less than 25 percent of project costs." [346] It further states that the matching contribution may include funds provided to an eligible entity or subgrantee under the American Rescue Plan Act for the purpose of deployment of broadband service, which includes funds provided under the SLFRF program.

SLFRF and the program established under section 60102 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act are separate programs with separate requirements. While section 60102 allows states and other eligible entities to use SLFRF funds as the source of matching funds for broadband deployment, the requirements of the SLFRF program still apply. As such, recipients that use SLFRF funds to meet the section 60102 matching requirement will continue to be subject to the requirements of the SLFRF program.

[345] For more on the importance of cybersecurity to the reliability and resiliency of broadband networks, see: Federal Communications Commission, *https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-10-63A1.doc;* Brookings Institute, Protecting the Cybersecurity of America's Networks (February 11, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/techtank/2021/02/11/protecting-the-cybersecurity-of-americas-networks/.*

[346] *See* Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Public Law 117–58 (2021).

III. Restrictions on Use

While recipients have considerable flexibility to use funds to address the diverse needs of their communities, some restrictions on use of funds apply. The ARPA includes two statutory provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. First, section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act provides that states and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." Second, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit all recipients, except Tribal governments, from using funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support use of funds only for the congressionally permitted purposes described in the Eligible Uses section by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories provided for in the statute.

In addition to the restrictions on use of funds provided for in the ARPA statute, the interim final rule noted that several uses of funds would be ineligible under any eligible use category, including as a response to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic or as a "government service" under the revenue loss eligible use category. Specifically, use of funds for debt service, to replenish financial reserves, or to satisfy an obligation arising from a judicial settlement or judgment were ineligible uses of funds under the eligible use categories for public health and negative economic impacts and revenue loss. These restrictions apply to all recipients.

Recipients should note that restrictions on use of funds for debt service, to replenish financial reserves, or to satisfy an obligation arising from a judicial settlement or judgment apply to all eligible use categories, not just the eligible use categories in which they were discussed in the interim final rule.

Recipients are also subject to other restrictions on use of funds in the ARPA, the Award Terms and Conditions, and other federal laws. As discussed further below, uses of funds may not conflict with the overall statutory purpose of the ARPA to reduce the spread of COVID–19. Per the Award Terms and Conditions, recipients must adopt and abide by policies to prevent conflicts of interest. Finally, recipients are reminded that other federal laws

also apply to uses of funds, including environmental and civil rights laws.

To enhance clarity, this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for the final rule consolidates these restrictions on use of funds into one section and makes clear that they apply to all eligible use categories and any use of funds under the program by recipients to whom each specific restriction applies.

This section discusses the aforementioned restrictions, public comments received, and Treasury's response to these comments. For clarity, Treasury has divided the following discussion into (A) statutory restrictions under the ARPA, which include (1) offsetting a reduction in net tax revenue, and (2) deposits into pension funds, and (B) other restrictions on use, which include (1) debt service and replenishing reserves, (2) settlements and judgments, and (3) general restrictions.

A. Ineligible Uses of Funds Under the ARPA Statute

1. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For states and territories (recipient governments [347]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of SLFRF funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [348] during the covered period. If a state or territory uses SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or interpretation, the ARPA provides that the state or territory must repay to Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount of SLFRF funds received by the state or territory. A state or territory that uses SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of SLFRF funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-SLFRF funding.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for states and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.*, cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than SLFRF funds: Organic revenue growth, increases in revenue due to policy changes (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

Specifically, the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, SLFRF funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, based on information reported by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than SLFRF funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).
- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.
- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which it is reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.
- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than SLFRF funds. These are:
  - State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and
  - Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by SLFRF funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

- Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts along with an explanation of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in section Remediation and Recoupment of this Supplementary Information.

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with SLFRF funds.

Overview of Comments: Many commenters supported the framework established under the interim final rule. These commenters argued that the offset provision, and the interim final rule's implementation of the offset provision, was essential to ensuring SLFRF funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and, in particular, to support the use of SLFRF funds to build public sector capacity. Several commenters argued that the framework should be made more restrictive; for example, some comments advocated that the offset provision be applied to local governments.

Other commenters argued that the offset provision and the interim final rule's implementation of the offset provision is too restrictive, with some asserting that the offset provision prohibits states from making changes to reduce taxes. Many of these commenters argued that the offset provision presents constitutional concerns. These commenters asserted that the offset provision is ambiguous and the restriction is unrelated to the purpose of the ARPA. These commenters also

[347] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to states and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the SLFRF.

[348] For brevity, this phrase is referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

argued that the generous amount of SLFRF funds provided to those governments gave recipient governments little choice as to whether to accept the SLFRF funds and, as a result, the offset provision is coercive. In describing these concerns and arguments, several of these commenters referenced litigation regarding the offset provision.[349] Many of these commenters also expressed concern regarding the interim final rule's implementation of the offset provision. Some of these commenters argued that Treasury lacked the authority to implement the provision, asserting that the significance of the provision required Congress to make an explicit delegation of rulemaking authority and provide clearer principles by which Treasury should implement the provision. Finally, one commenter argued that the offset provision should only apply if the recipient expressly and intentionally uses SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in revenue, arguing that the term "offset" implies a deliberate use SLFRF funds to "pay for" a tax cut.

As discussed in the interim final rule, the offset provision does not prevent a recipient government from enacting a broad variety of tax changes. Rather, the offset provision prevents a recipient government from using SLFRF funds to offset a revenue reduction resulting from a tax cut. A recipient government would only be considered to have used SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than SLFRF funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. Only if sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, will the remaining amount not covered by these sources be considered to have been offset by SLFRF funds, in contravention of the offset provision. Consistent with the statutory text, the approach taken in the interim final rule recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if SLFRF funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the state's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. As discussed below, the scope of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation is further limited to those that the recipient government voluntarily enacted during the covered period.

Congress has the authority under the Spending Clause in Article I, section 8 of the Constitution to specify the permissible and impermissible uses of federal grants. The Supreme Court has repeatedly "upheld Congress's authority to condition the receipt of funds on the States' complying with restrictions on the use of those funds, because that is the means by which Congress ensures that the funds are spent according to its view of the 'general Welfare.'" [350] "The power to keep a watchful eye on expenditures . . . is bound up with congressional authority to spend in the first place." [351] Assertions that the amount of SLFRF funds are sufficiently large to be coercive are inconsistent with the Supreme Court's reasoning in *NFIB,* which distinguished between conditions placed on new federal funds and conditions placed on existing federal funds and not based on the size of funds.[352] Further, the conditions placed on the use of SLFRF funds under the ARPA—both the eligible uses and additional limitations on deposits into pension funds and the offset provision—were well known to recipient governments prior to recipient governments requesting to receive SLFRF funds. Finally, the ARPA provides Treasury with the express authority "to issue such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out" section 602, which includes the offset provision.

A number of commenters expressed concern regarding the burden associated with complying with the offset provision and the interim final rule. Similarly, other commenters argued that the framework provided in the interim final rule complicated implementation of the offset provision. Treasury took several steps to minimize burden for recipient governments in the interim final rule. For example, the interim final rule incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by states and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, states and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of SLFRF funds based on information they likely have or can readily obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of SLFRF funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or interpretation, making the funds potentially subject to recoupment. To further reduce burden, Treasury is considering whether the scope of reporting requirements can be further tailored.

As described in greater detail below, Treasury is finalizing its implementation of the offset provision largely without change. This approach is consistent with the text of the ARPA. The remainder of this section discusses and responds to comments on specific aspects of the framework.

1. Definitions

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." Consistent with this language, the interim final rule defines a "covered change" to include any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Thus, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. For example, covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period.[353] Changed

[349] *See, e.g., State of West Virginia* v. *U.S. Department of the Treasury,* No. 7:21–cv–00465–LSC, 2021 WL 2952863 (N.D. Ala. Jul. 14, 2021); *State of Ohio* v. *Yellen,* No. 1:21–cv–181, 2021 WL 2712220 (S.D. Ohio Jul. 1, 2021).

[350] *National Fed'n of Indep. Bus.* v. *Sebelius (NFIB),* 567 U.S. 519, 580 (2012) (plurality opinion); see, *e.g., South Dakota* v. *Dole,* 483 U.S. 203, 206–208 (1987); *Gruver* v. *Louisiana Bd. of Supervisors for Louisiana State Univ. Agric. & Mech. Coll.,* 959 F.3d 178, 183 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 141 S. Ct. 901 (2020). For additional discussion of these issues, *see, e.g., Brief Reply for Appellants, Ohio* v. *Yellen,* No. 21–3787 (6th Cir. Oct. 26, 2021).

[351] *Sabri* v. *United States,* 541 U.S. 600, 608 (2004).

[352] The new federal funds offered by the Affordable Care Act totaled $100 billion per year. Even the dissenting Justices agreed that "Congress could have made just the new funding provided under the ACA contingent on acceptance of the terms of the Medicaid Expansion," although they disagreed with the majority about whether that funding condition was severable. NFIB at 687–688 (joint dissent).

[353] For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the federal government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA *See, e.g.,* Tax

administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period. The operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only changes within the control of the state or territory are considered covered changes. Finally, covered changes do not include changes that simply conform with recent changes in federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program).

Scope of Covered Changes

Public Comment: Several commenters argued that the definition of covered change, and thus the limitations of the offset provision, should apply to subsidies for businesses. Similarly, other commenters requested that Treasury clarify that the offset provision applies to tax abatements and reductions in corporate taxes, even if administered by a sub-unit of the recipient government. Citing to empirical research and other evidence, these commenters argued that these types of economic development policies were poorly administered, reduced public sector capacity, and were ineffective at achieving stated objectives of creating jobs, increasing income, and increasing economic growth. On the other hand, some commenters argued that, because subsidies were economically similar to some tax cuts, neither action should be considered a covered change and subject to the offset provision. Finally, other commenters requested that Treasury clarify whether covered changes must be broad-based policies or whether administrative decisions applicable to individuals would be considered covered changes.

Treasury Response: Section 602(c)(2)(A) applies to any change that "reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." Accordingly, and consistent with this statutory text, the final rule applies to covered changes that reduce any tax, which can include tax abatements, but does not apply to loans, grants, or other types of interventions that do not reduce tax revenue.[354] In addition, by including changes in regulation or administrative interpretation, in addition to changes in law, within the scope of the offset provision, the ARPA recognizes that a recipient government may make a covered change through its legislature or may delegate the authority to make a covered change including, but not limited to, to a sub-unit of government. Treasury has revised the definition of "covered change" in the final rule using the statutory language above to make clear that the offset provision only applies to such changes in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. With respect to the question of whether covered changes could include administrative decisions applicable to individuals, as discussed above, a covered change includes a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that reduces any tax. Such changes may apply to one or more individuals or entities, provided that—consistent with the statutory text—they result from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation.

Prior Enactment and Phase-In

Public Comment: A number of commenters expressed concern, or requested clarification, regarding changes that were enacted prior to the covered period but take effect or phase-in during the covered period. Several commenters argued that the definition of covered change should include changes that were made prior to the covered period but that phase-in during the covered period.

Treasury Response: As discussed above, the offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation" made during the covered period. Consistent with the statutory text, "covered change" is defined to include any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Conformity

Public Comment: A number of commenters requested clarification on the scope of covered changes. Specifically, several commenters requested clarification on the scope of changes that would be considered as conforming to recent changes in federal law. These commenters requested that Treasury clarify whether actions to selectively conform with federal law would be considered covered changes and requested clarification regarding the extent to which changes would be considered "recent." For example, these commenters requested clarification regarding conformance with the Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income provision of the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Some commenters further argued that changes that selectively conform or decouple from the Internal Revenue Code should be included within scope of covered changes and thus subject to the offset provision.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the treatment of changes that simply conform with recent changes in federal law, such as those to conform to recent changes in federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program [355] and including other changes over the past several years. Regardless of the particular method of conformity and the effect on net tax revenue, Treasury views such changes as permissible under the offset provision.

Accordingly, and for the reasons discussed above, Treasury is maintaining the definition of covered change without change.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[356] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which states and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in section Revenue Loss of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act regarding revenue loss. A number of commenters expressed concern and requested clarification regarding the definition of "tax revenue." These comments and responses are discussed in section Revenue Loss of this Supplemental Information and, for the reasons discussed above, Treasury is finalizing the definition of tax revenue without

Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[354] Assistance must be consistent with eligible uses of SLFRF funds. *See* section Eligible Uses of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

[355] *See* Statement on State Fiscal Recovery Funds and Tax Conformity, April 7, 2021, available at *https://home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0113.*

[356] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

change and maintaining a consistent definition of "tax revenue." [357]

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline is calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[358]

Public Comment: Some commenters expressed concern regarding the choice of FY 2019 as the baseline, arguing that the choice lacked justification and would make the offset provision more restrictive as applied to recipient governments that experienced a decline in revenue independent of making any covered changes.

Treasury Response: Measuring a "reduction" in net tax revenue requires identification of a baseline. In other words, a "reduction" can be assessed only by comparing two amounts. The Act defines "covered period" to begin on March 3, 2021, and thus the baseline year must end prior to March 3, 2021. As discussed in the interim final rule, FY 2019 is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and thus is consistent with the statutory definition and does not include the extraordinary effects of the pandemic that began in 2020. Further, as discussed above, the interim final rule recognizes three potential ways that a recipient government may offset or "pay for" a reduction in net tax revenue due to a covered change: Increases in taxes, decreases in spending, and organic revenue growth. U.S. gross domestic product rebounded to exceed its pre-pandemic level in 2021,[359] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels and provides recipients with flexibility to identify organic growth as a permissible offset. Finally, this baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [state, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. For these reasons, Treasury is finalizing the definition of "baseline" without change.

The interim final rule includes several other definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision, such as the term "reporting year." [360] Commenters did not express concern regarding other definitions in the interim final rule.

2. Framework

The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to determine whether a state or territory used SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Consistent with section 602(c)(2) and the interim final rule, the final rule applies to states and territories:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* Under the interim final rule, a recipient government identifies and values covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The interim final rule states that the value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures these effects relative to a current law baseline. If the recipient would prefer, the covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s).[361] Further, estimation approaches may not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework.

Estimation

Public Comment: A number of commenters expressed concern that estimating the value of covered changes required a number of assumptions and that the actual effects of covered changes on tax revenue would be difficult to predict. Several commenters expressed support for the interim final rule's approach to dynamic scoring methodologies, and one commenter argued that the final rule should prohibit the use of prior cash balances in calculations of permissible tax cuts.

Treasury Response: Treasury recognizes that estimating the effects of covered changes requires assumptions and that many other factors influence the amount of tax revenue received. The interim final rule addresses these concerns in several ways. First, in general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, by relying on scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth, the estimation of the value of covered changes relies on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among states and territories. Finally, as discussed below, the interim final rule includes a de minimis threshold, below which the sum of covered changes will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing effects.

Timing of the Impact of Covered Changes

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed concern that recipient governments, to evade the offset provision, may backload the costs of certain covered changes outside of the covered period, and advocated that covered changes be instead evaluated as the net present value in the year that the covered change is enacted. These commenters argued that some tax cuts could have effects on tax revenue for many decades or could be structured to take effect after the end of the covered period.

Treasury Response: As discussed in section Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds, SLFRF funds must be used to cover costs incurred prior to December 31, 2024. Accordingly, SLFRF funds

[357] As discussed in section Revenue Loss of this Supplementary Information, for purposes of measuring revenue lost due to the pandemic under sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), recipients must adjust the amount of revenue lost to reflect changes that resulted from a tax increase or decrease. These adjustments do not apply to or affect the definition of tax revenue.

[358] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021). The FY 2019 baseline revenue is adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

[359] Economy Statement by Catherine Wolfram, Acting Assistant Secretary for Economy Policy, for the Treasury Borrowing Advisory Committee November 1, 2021 (Nov. 1, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0453.*

[360] One commenter requested clarification that references to fiscal year refer to the fiscal year of the recipient. "Reporting year" is defined in the interim final rule and final rule to mean "a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period."

[361] By permitting recipient governments to use actual or estimated values, the interim final rule and final rule provide flexibility to recipients and thus minimizes burden.

generally would not be able to offset a reduction in net tax revenue occurring after December 31, 2024.

For these reasons, Treasury is maintaining this element of the interim final rule without change.

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* Under the framework established in the interim final rule, after establishing that a covered change occurred, the recipient government next calculates the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government is deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue. Under the interim final rule, the de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline.

Public Comment: Many commenters supported the inclusion of the de minimis, noting that the de minimis protects recipients from penalty resulting from minor or incidental changes, minimizes administrative burden, and enhances predictability of the application of the offset provision. Some commenters expressed concern that the fixed threshold could result in cliff effects.

Treasury Response: A clear de minimis threshold supports recipient governments' compliance with the offset provision. A de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. In other words, states and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. However, a de minimis does not automatically result in consequences under the offset provision, since a recipient government could demonstrate that other, non-SLFRF funds to offset a net reduction in tax revenue. Accordingly, any cliff effects associated with a clear de minimis threshold are mitigated by other aspects of the framework.

Public Comment: Commenters expressed a range of views regarding the amount of the de minimis. Some commenters argued that the de minimis was too generous, noting that the choice of 1 percent could, in some cases, permit reductions in net tax revenue of hundreds of millions of dollars. These commenters advocated that the de minimis be lowered (*e.g.,* to 25 basis points) or be tied to a fixed amount. Other commenters argued that the choice of de minimis was not well supported by the statute, advocated for a larger de minimis and suggested that the amount be tied to the recipient government's total expenditures in the prior fiscal year.

Treasury Response: Treasury adopted a de minimis threshold as an administrative accommodation for the reasons discussed above. As discussed in the interim final rule, Treasury determined that the 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies and was determined by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[362]

For these reasons, Treasury is adopting the 1 percent de minimis without change.

(3) *Safe harbor.* Next, under the interim final rule, if the revenue reduction caused by the covered changes exceeds the 1 percent de minimis threshold, the recipient government compares the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of SLFRF funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, the offset provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of any covered changes. One commenter argued that the offset for organic growth be adjusted to reflect population growth. To minimize administrative burden, and for the reasons discussed above, Treasury is maintaining the measurement of actual tax revenue without adjustment for population growth.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* The recipient government will then identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. Recipient governments should use the same approach to identify and value covered changes that increase tax revenue as applied to covered changes that reduce tax revenue. For the reasons discussed above, Treasury is adopting these aspects of identifying and valuing covered changes without change.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays in an area where the recipient government has not spent SLFRF funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent SLFRF funds on that same department, agency, or authority. If the recipient government has not spent SLFRF funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have spent SLFRF funds in such department, agency, or authority, the SLFRF funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of SLFRF funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count. This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent SLFRF funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using SLFRF funds to supplant state or territory funding in the eligible use

[362] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

areas, and then using those state or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that SLFRF funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

Department, Agency, or Authority

Public Comment: Several commenters supported the interim final rule's approach to considering spending cuts at the department, agency, or authority level, on the basis that this approach is supported by the statutory language prohibiting SLFRF funds from being used to "directly or indirectly" offset a reduction in net tax revenue. On the other hand, some commenters argued that the methodology for identifying offsetting spending cuts was too restrictive; specifically, that measurement at the agency or department-level may not adequately account for the size and various programs that could occur in one agency or department. One commenter argued that recipient governments should instead be permitted to consider spending cuts on a more granular sub-unit of a department but noted that this additional flexibility would come at the cost of transparency and clarity.

Treasury Comment: Treasury recognizes that some recipients may vary in their budgeting processes, with some budgeting on a department level and others budgeting at more or less granular sub-units of government. Relying on spending at a department, agency, or authority level allows recipient governments to report how SLFRF funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process.

Spending Cuts Baseline

Under the interim final rule, to calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding SLFRF funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offset other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding SLFRF funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue.

Public Comment: Several commenters expressed concern regarding the measurement of spending cuts relative to the recipient's FY 2019, for example arguing that the choice did not take into account increases in spending in 2020. As one commenter noted, the fiscal year 2020 required extraordinary intervention by recipient governments and the ongoing public health emergency continues to require extraordinary intervention.

Treasury Response: FY 2019 provides a reasonable and relatively generous baseline for considering spending because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and governments' extraordinary efforts to address the impact of the pandemic. This approach also aligns with the FY 2019 baseline for measuring revenue loss. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of states and territories.

For the reasons discussed above, Treasury is adopting the approach taken in the interim final rule without change.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of the reduction revenue due to covered changes that a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[363] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue but the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified in a notice from Treasury as subject to recoupment under this framework. Comments and responses to the recoupment process are discussed in section Remediation and Recoupment of this Supplemental Information.

3. Reporting

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, recipient governments are required to report certain information. The interim final rule indicated that Treasury would provide additional guidance at a later date and that, on an annual basis, it expected each recipient government would be required to provide the following information:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change; and
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule.

Since the adoption of the interim final rule, Treasury has provided guidance on reporting regarding eligible uses and has required recipient governments to indicate whether they have made covered changes and the value of such changes.[364]

Reporting Burden

Public Comment: Some commenters argued that the framework for identifying and reporting impermissible offsets was burdensome and that the burdens should be accounted for under Executive Order 13132 (Federalism, August 4, 1999).

Treasury Response: Taking into consideration comments received regarding burden, Treasury is considering a tiered approach to reporting on the offset provision. Specifically, under this approach, a recipient would only be required to report information to the extent needed to determine whether SLFRF funds had been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. For example, a recipient government would be required to report

[363] This cap is applied in section 35.8(c) of the final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

[364] *See* Reporting Guidance, Section C.11, available at *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRF-Compliance-and-Reporting-Guidance.pdf.*

information regarding permissible offsets only if it had also reported covered changes that were in excess of the de minimis and had reported a net reduction in tax revenue. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

As discussed in section Regulatory Analyses of this Supplemental Information, Treasury maintains that the final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of Executive Order 13132 (Federalism, August 4, 1999). In the ARPA, Congress requires states and territories to repay the Secretary for amounts used in violation of the prohibition on using SLFRF funds to offset reductions in net tax revenue, and it authorizes the Secretary to issue regulations to carry out this limitation and other requirements of the statute. Section 6(b) of Executive Order 13132 contemplates that certain regulations will be required by statute, as is the case with the interim final rule and the final rule, in which case section 6(b)(2)(B)'s requirement to include a federalism summary impact statement in the Supplementary Information to the regulation does not apply. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected state, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule.

Reporting Transparency

Public Comment: Several commenters argued that information supporting the net tax offset calculation should be publicly available. Some of these commenters requested that reporting be made available in a machine-readable format, and others advocated that recipient governments disclose this information on their local budget agency's website. These commenters argued that making information regarding tax changes publicly available would increase transparency and accountability. Further, several commenters suggested that Treasury provide a mechanism for citizens to register their concerns about particular tax actions.

Treasury Response: As discussed in other sections, reporting requirements promote transparency and accountability for the general public and constituents of recipient governments to understand how state, local, and Tribal governments have used SLFRF funds. Since the publication of the interim final rule, Treasury issued supplementary reporting guidance in the Compliance and Reporting Guidance and in the User Guide: Treasury's Portal for Recipient Reporting (User Guide), which addresses the particular content and form of required reporting. Treasury will continue to issue updated guidance prior to each reporting period clarifying any modifications to requested report content and will continue to consider how reporting can best support transparency and accountability while minimizing recipient administrative burden. Further, as discussed in the section Remediation and Recoupment, Treasury may address potential violations of this final rule based on both information submitted from recipients, either through quarterly reports or self-reporting, and from other sources of information (*e.g.,* information submitted from the public).

2. Deposit Into Pension Funds

Background: Subsection 602(c)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act provides that "[n]o State or territory may use funds made available under this section for deposit into any pension fund." Similarly, subsection 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act provides that "[n]o metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county may use funds made available under this section for deposit into any pension fund."

For purposes of this restriction on pension deposits, the interim final rule defined deposit to mean "an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability." The interim final rule also specified that a deposit does not include routine contributions made as part of a payroll obligation, such as the normal cost component of a pension contribution or the component that consists of amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs. The interim final rule applied the restriction on pension deposits to all recipients.

Public Comment: Several commenters observed that the statutory restriction on deposits into pension funds does not apply to Tribal governments.

Treasury Response: In response, Treasury is clarifying in the final rule that the pension restriction does not apply to Tribal governments.

Public Comment: Treasury also received a comment expressing concern that the interim final rule permitted recipients to make a larger than usual pension contribution, so long as the timing of that contribution aligns with the historical timing of contributions.

Treasury Response: The interim final rule prohibited the use of SLFRF funds from the ARPA to make extraordinary payments, and the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** to the interim final rule said that a payment would be an extraordinary payment if it reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency and occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making the payment. At the same time, however, as suggested by the comment Treasury received, a payment made at the regular time for pension contributions may very well be an extraordinary payment, for example, if it is larger than a regular payment would have been. Such a payment would be a restricted use.

Public Comment: Other commenters asked which pension contributions are permitted.

Treasury Response: To be an eligible use of SLFRF funds, a use must (1) be eligible under one of the eligible use categories and (2) not contravene any of the applicable restrictions on uses of funds. Some pension contributions may be eligible because they both fit within an eligible use category and do not contravene the restriction on deposits into pension funds (*i.e.,* they are not an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability). For example, payroll and covered benefits for public health and safety staff responding to COVID–19 are an eligible use of funds to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic; routine pension contributions as part of an employee's regular covered benefits are permissible under that eligible use category.

B. Other Restrictions on Use of Funds

1. Debt Service and Replenishing Financial Reserves

The **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** to the interim final rule provided that debt service is not an eligible use of funds either to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts or as a provision of government services to the extent of revenue loss.[365] The interim final rule also provided that replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day funds) is not an eligible use of funds either to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts or as a provision of

[365] "[G]overnment services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services." 86 FR 26796–97 (May 17, 2021).

government services to the extent of revenue loss.[366]

As explained in greater detail below, Treasury, in the final rule, has retained these restrictions and is clarifying that these restrictions on the use of SLFRF funds apply to all eligible use categories.

Public Comments

Several commenters suggested that debt service and reserve replenishment should qualify as the provision of a government service and be an eligible use of funds, up to the amount of revenue loss due to the pandemic. Many commenters indicated that they had been forced to borrow money or dip into reserve funds to continue providing government services during the public health emergency and that using SLFRF funds for resulting debt service or reserve replenishment costs should therefore be considered a government service.

Many comments from Tribal governments noted that their governments depend on revenue from Tribal enterprises to pay government debts and provide services. The comments suggest that it should be an eligible use of SLFRF to replace lost revenue from these enterprises that would typically be used to pay debt service costs. Other commenters argued that paying the interest or principal on debt should in some cases be considered provision of government services and an eligible use of funds as such expenditures facilitate the provision of government services.

Some commenters argued that debt costs or reserve drawdowns during the public health emergency constitute a negative economic impact to recipient governments, and thus debt service or reserve replenishment should be an eligible use to respond to that negative economic impact. For example, several commenters suggested that there should be a specific carve-out allowing the use of SLFRF funds for debt service on debt incurred for government services after January 27, 2020, the start of the public health emergency, or short-term debt incurred for this purpose. Others suggested that recipient governments should be able to service debt, up to the amount of debt incurred in direct response to the pandemic. These commenters generally reasoned that the cost of responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts prior to APRA's passage constitutes a negative economic impact of the pandemic.

Some commenters argued that the specific impacts of the pandemic on the travel, tourism, and hospitality sector had affected their ability to meet debt service costs. For example, some commenters explained that specific tax streams (*e.g.*, hotel room taxes) or revenue sources (*e.g.*, hospitality generally) are tied to specific debt instruments and that these revenue sources had declined during the public health emergency; commenters argued that this constitutes a negative economic impact that SLFRF funds should be permitted to address.

Finally, some commenters questioned why servicing debt incurred after March 3, 2021 for an otherwise eligible project (*e.g.*, a broadband infrastructure project) would not be an eligible use of funds.

On the other hand, many commenters expressed support for the interim final rule's prohibition on use of funds for debt service and reserve replenishment. These commenters largely argued that SLFRF funds should be used to provide current services to communities in response to the public health emergency and that use of funds for debt service or reserve replenishment represented, respectively, payment for past costs or savings for potential future costs. In addition to the prohibition on debt service and reserve replenishment, some commentors suggested that the final rule should also prevent funds from being used for state UI trust fund replenishment or for paying off debt owed through UI trust funds. One commenter argued that Treasury should further restrict recipient governments, for example by preventing recipients from making cuts to an allowable budget item, filling the budget gap with SLFRF funds, and then using the savings from the initial cut for debt service or reserve replenishment.

Treasury Response

The final rule maintains the restriction on the use of funds for debt service or reserve replenishment for the reasons described below and clarifies that this restriction applies to all eligible use categories.

First, debt service and reserve replenishment costs do not constitute the provision of services to constituents. As noted in the interim final rule, financing expenses—such as issuance of debt or payment of debt service—do not provide services or aid to citizens. Similarly, contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves constitute savings for future spending needs. As such, these expenses do not respond to the current and ongoing public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, nor do they provide a government service.

Second, payments from the SLFRF are intended to be used prospectively (see section Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds). The interim final rule provided that funds may be used for costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021, which Treasury has maintained in the final rule. Use of funds for debt service on indebtedness issued prior to March 3, 2021 necessarily entails using funds for costs incurred during prior time periods, rather than the present response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts or to provide government services.

Third, SLFRF funds provide recipients with substantial latitude to use funds to support the diverse needs in their communities. With SLFRF resources available, recipients have less need to incur debt for otherwise-eligible SLFRF uses.

Finally, given the strong performance of overall revenues and low municipal bond yields, state and local governments generally do not face high levels of fiscal stress. Limits on debt service or replenishment of reserves would not have a substantial impact on recipients' ability to provide services. The ratio of state and local debt-to-GDP, which spiked briefly during the pandemic, has recovered to its pre-pandemic level and remains well below levels seen during the Great Recession.[367]

2. Settlements and Judgments

The interim final rule also provided that satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding would not be an eligible use of funds to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic or as a government service provided under the revenue loss eligible use category. However, if the judgment or settlement requires the recipient to provide services that are otherwise eligible under an SLFRF eligible use category, specifically if the settlement or judgment requires the recipient to provide services to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts or to provide government services, then those costs are eligible uses of SLFRF funds.

[366] "In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.*, rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services."

[367] Table Z.1 of the Financial Accounts of the United States, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and Table 1.1.5 of National Income and Product Accounts, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

In other words, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not itself an eligible use of funds, unless the settlement requires the recipient to provide services or incur other costs that are eligible uses of SLFRF funds.

In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining the interim final rule approach and clarifying that it applies to all eligible use categories and any use of funds under the SLFRF program.

3. General Restrictions

In addition to the above restrictions, there are three general restrictions that apply to SLFRF funds. These restrictions, which reflect existing laws and regulations, the Award Terms and Conditions, and application of the ARPA statute, applied under the interim final rule, and they continue to apply under the final rule.

A primary purpose of the SLFRF in the ARPA is to support efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19.[368] As discussed above, recipients of SLFRF funds are required to comply with the Award Terms and Conditions established for the use of such funds. The interim final rule and final rule implement this objective by, in part, providing that recipients may use SLFRF funds for COVID–19 mitigation and prevention.[369] See section Public Health in Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts.

The CDC has provided recommendations and guidelines to help mitigate and prevent COVID–19 and has identified vaccines and masks as two of the best tools to prevent the spread of COVID–19. The interim final rule and final rule help support recipients in stopping the spread of COVID–19 through these recommendations and guidelines. Consistent with the purpose of the ARPA and as implemented through the interim final rule and final rule, a recipient may not use SLFRF funds for a program, service, or capital expenditure that includes a term or condition that undermines efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19. A program or service that imposes conditions on participation or acceptance of the service that would undermine efforts to stop the spread of COVID–19 or discourage compliance with recommendations and guidelines in CDC guidance for stopping the spread of COVID–19 is not a permissible use of SLFRF funds.

In other words, recipients may not use funds for a program that undermines practices included in the CDC's guidelines and recommendations for stopping the spread of COVID–19. This includes programs that impose a condition to discourage compliance with practices in line with CDC guidance (*e.g.*, paying off fines to businesses incurred for violation of COVID–19 vaccination or safety requirements), as well as programs that require households, businesses, nonprofits, or other entities not to use practices in line with CDC guidance as a condition of receiving funds (*e.g.*, requiring that businesses abstain from requiring mask use or employee vaccination as a condition of receiving SLFRF funds).

Second, a recipient may not use SLFRF funds in violation of the conflict of interest requirements contained in the Award Terms and Conditions or the Office of Management and Budget's Uniform Guidance, including any self-dealing or violation of ethics rules. Recipients are required to establish policies and procedures to manage potential conflicts of interest.[370] Treasury may provide further guidance on the types of activities or conflicts that the recipient's policies and procedures must cover.

Lastly, recipients should also be cognizant that federal, state, and local laws and regulations, outside of SLFRF program requirements, may apply. Recipients may not use revenue loss funds, for instance, to violate other background laws that limit the scope of activities that may be conducted as "government services," including other state and federal laws. State and local procurement, contracting, and conflicts-of-interest laws and regulations may include applicable requirements, including, for example, required procurement processes for contractor selection or competitive price setting. Furthermore, recipients are also required to comply with other federal, state, and local background laws, including environmental laws[371] and federal civil rights and nondiscrimination requirements, which include prohibitions on discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, (including sexual orientation and gender identity), religion, disability, or age, or familial status (having children under the age of 18).

IV. Program Administration Provisions

The interim final rule included several sections that described the processes and requirements for administering the program on an ongoing basis, specifically: Distribution of funds, transfer of funds, use of funds for program administration, reporting on the use of funds, and remediation and recoupment of funds used for ineligible purposes.

To enhance clarity, this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for the final rule organizes these issues into one section on Program Administration Provisions. Recipients should also consult Treasury's Compliance and Reporting Guidance for additional information on program administration processes and requirements, including the applicability of the Uniform Guidance.

A. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act authorizes the Secretary to withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each state and territory for a period of up to 12 months from the date on which the state or territory provides its statutorily-required certification to the Secretary. The Social Security Act requires any such withholding be based on the unemployment rate in the state or territory as of the date of the certification.

Under the interim final rule, Treasury provided that it would withhold 50 percent of the amount allocated from any state that had an unemployment rate less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020 as of the date the state submitted its initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act. Based on data available at the time of the issuance of the interim final rule, this threshold was expected to result in a majority of states being paid in two tranches. Treasury did not split the payments of any territories.

Public Comment: One commenter asked Treasury to allow a state to request release of the portion of the state's second tranche payment after the state could demonstrate that it had allocated the entirety of the first tranche, a need to continue ongoing programs, and a desire to avoid borrowing costs. Another commenter asked Treasury to clarify whether states that received half their funding in the

[368] *See* Sec. 602(a)(1); 603(a)(1); 602(c)(1); 603(c)(1).

[369] *See* 35.6(b); Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, 86 FR at 26786.

[370] Specifically, the Award Terms and Conditions provide that "[r]ecipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 CFR 200.318(c), and that such conflict-of-interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipients and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through agency, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 CFR 200.112."

[371] An exception is statutes that do not apply unless explicitly stated, including, *e.g.*, the National Environmental Policy Act and the Davis-Bacon Act.

first payment would receive their second half payment within 12 months. Similarly, some recipients requested clarification on whether they could obligate second tranche funds before receipt or use second tranche funds for costs incurred prior to receipt.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the approach in the interim final rule with two modifications. As described in the interim final rule, splitting payments for most states provides consistency with payments to local governments and encourages states to adapt their use of funds to developments that arise in the course of the economic recovery. Moreover, SLFRF funds may be used for costs incurred during the period of performance. Recipients may use their jurisdiction's budgeting and procurement practices and laws to determine how and when second tranche funds may be obligated.

The final rule makes two adjustments for operational purposes. First, the final rule provides that Treasury expects to make all second tranche payments to states available beginning 12 months from the date that funding was first made available by Treasury (May 10, 2021) regardless of when each individual state submitted its initial certification. This should increase clarity and consistency on the timing of second tranche payments for both states and Treasury. Second, also to ease recipient states' administrative burden, the final rule strikes a requirement from the interim final rule that states must certify for their second tranche payments and file all required reports at least 30 days prior to the date on which their second payment is made available. The final rule simply requires that states certify for their second tranche payment and file all required reports before receiving their second tranche payment, with no 30 day wait period required.

B. Payments to Nonentitlement Units of Local Government (NEUs) and Units of Local Government (UGLGs) Within Non-UGLG Counties

The interim final rule established requirements related to distributions of SLFRF funds by states and territories to NEUs and UGLGs within non-UGLG counties. Specifically, the interim final rule provided that the total distribution to an NEU cannot exceed 75 percent of the most recent budget for the NEU (the 75 percent budget cap); a requirement set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C)(iii) of the Social Security Act. The interim final rule **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** defined the NEU's budget for purposes of calculating the 75 percent budget cap as the NEU's ''most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020.'' The interim final rule further provided that states and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the 75 percent budget cap. Further, the interim final rule prohibited states and territories from placing additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs beyond those required by the statute, the interim final rule, or Treasury's guidance and from offsetting any debt owed by such NEUs against such distributions.

Commenters predominantly focused on the definition of an NEU's budget for purposes of calculating the 75 percent budget cap, NEU allocations and eligibility, and the prohibition on states and territories imposing additional conditions or requirements in the NEU distribution process.

Definition of NEU Budget

Public Comment: Commenters suggested that Treasury provide greater clarification on the definition of an NEU's ''most recent budget'' for purposes of the 75 percent budget cap calculation. Treasury provided updated guidance on its interpretation of the 75 percent budget cap on June 30, 2021, and a commenter suggested that Treasury incorporate such updated interpretation into the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** of the final rule.

Treasury Response: Consistent with the Update on Interpretation for the 75 Percent Budget Cap Calculation published on June 30, 2021,[372] the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** of the final rule defines an NEU's budget for purposes of calculating the 75 percent budget cap as its total annual budget, including both operating and capital expenditure budgets, in effect as of January 27, 2020. The guidance also gives states and territories flexibility to provide further guidance to their NEUs to operationalize the 75 percent budget cap. Given the variance in local financial accounting, this updated definition will better facilitate states' and territories' distribution of SLFRF funds to NEUs.

Allocations and Eligibility

Public Comment: Many commenters provided feedback on specific allocation calculations and eligibility of local governments for NEU funding. Commenters addressed how a locality was classified as an NEU or metropolitan city, deviations between Treasury's allocation calculations and earlier estimates from other sources, treatment of unincorporated areas, sources for population data, and Treasury's allocation of NEU funding to states and territories based on the population of a state and territory outside of its metropolitan cities. Two commenters proposed that Treasury provide an appeal process for localities that were not identified on the List of Local Governments used by states and territories as part of the process in which a state or territory determines the eligibility of an NEU in accordance with Treasury guidance, or for Minor Civil Divisions (MCDs) that were denied funding as part of a facts-and-circumstances test undertaken by a weak-MCD state.

Treasury Response: Neither the interim final rule nor the final rule addresses eligibility or allocations issues, and comments on these topics are outside the scope of this rulemaking. These questions are addressed in other Treasury guidance, including the Guidance on Distribution of Funds to Non-entitlement Units of Local Government and Non-entitlement Unit of Local Government Definitional and Data Methodology guidance documents available on Treasury's website.[373] Because Treasury interpreted the definition of an NEU [374] in accordance with the statute and established an NEU distribution process in May 2021, the final rule does not incorporate an appeals process regarding the definitions or the facts-and-circumstances test used for eligibility determinations.

Prohibition on Additional Conditions or Requirements in the NEU Distribution Process

Public Comment: One commenter expressed support for Treasury's prohibition on states and territories

[372] Treasury's Update on Interpretation for the 75 Percent Budget Cap Calculation can be found at: *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/NEU-Update-75-Percent-Budget-Cap.pdf.*

[373] The Guidance on Distribution of Funds to Nonentitlement Units of Local Government can be found at this link: *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/NEU_Guidance.pdf.* The Nonentitlement Unit of Local Government Definitional and Data Methodology can be found at this link: *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/NEU_Methodology.pdf.*

[374] Treasury has interpreted NEU to generally include both incorporated places and MCDs with active functioning governments, subject to the state determining, in the case of weak-MCD States, that a weak MCD has the legal and operational capacity to accept SLFRF funds and provides a broad range of services that would constitute eligible uses under ARPA. More details can be found in the Nonentitlement Unit of Local Government Definitional and Data Methodology, available at *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/NEU_Methodology.pdf.*

placing additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs. This prohibition restricts states and territories from imposing limitations on NEUs' use of SLFRF funds based on an NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies, offsetting any debt owed by an NEU against the NEU's distribution, or providing funding on a reimbursement model. In particular, the commenter noted that a reimbursement model would lead to inequities in accessing SLFRF funds.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains and finalizes the prohibition on states and territories placing additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs as well as to any UGLGs within counties that are non-UGLGs. Such conditions or requirements may contravene the statutory requirement that states and territories make distributions based on population and within the statutorily defined timeframe.

Other Provisions

Treasury did not receive substantive comments on the requirement that states and territories permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the 75 percent budget cap, or Treasury's interpretation of the 75 percent budget cap applying only to a consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to a consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3). Further, Treasury did not receive substantive comments on the interim final rule's allowance that states and territories be able to use SLFRF funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government. As such, the final rule maintains these provisions as written in the interim final rule without modification.

Treasury received some comments that are not addressed because they are beyond the scope of the NEU provision of the interim final rule or not authorized by the statute, including comments related to state accounting practices, re-allocations of NEU allocations that exceed the 75 percent budget cap, and concerns around eligible uses under SLFRF that small local governments may find particularly salient.

C. Timeline for Use of SLFRF Funds

The interim final rule provided that "[a] recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021 and ending December 31, 2024." The interim final rule also provides that the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients an additional two years during which they may expend funds for costs incurred (*i.e.*, obligated).

As explained in more detail below, in the final rule Treasury is maintaining these time periods. Treasury will retain March 3, 2021 as the first date when costs may be incurred, to provide for forward-looking or prospective use of funds and to align with the start date of the "covered period" as such term is used in section 602(c)(2)(A). The deadline for costs to be incurred—which the final rule clarifies means obligated—December 31, 2024, is specified in the ARPA statute, and Treasury will retain December 31, 2026 as the end of the period of performance to provide a reasonable amount of time for recipients to liquidate obligations incurred by the statutory deadline.

Public Comments. Some commenters expressed concerns about costs incurred before March 3, 2021 not being covered and recommended the "start date" be changed to January 2020 to coincide with the declaration of the public health emergency. These commenters argued that recipient governments began incurring costs to respond to COVID–19 and its economic impacts in January 2020 and that prior federal fiscal relief, such as relief provided in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, did not fully compensate recipient governments for these costs. These commenters recommended that costs incurred before March 3, 2021 that otherwise fit within eligible use categories for SLFRF should be permissible uses of funds.

Some commenters asked Treasury to clarify whether local governments are subject to the same covered period as states and territories beginning March 3, 2021. Commenters noted that section 603(g) of the Social Security Act does not contain the same definition of "covered period" as section 602(g)(1) of the Social Security Act, which references a statutory provision that only applies to states and territories.

Many commenters requested that the deadline for costs to be incurred and the period of performance be extended due to the longer timeline for completing water and sewer projects. One commenter requested that recipients be able to split projects into different phases so that funds could be expended on larger, longer term projects (*e.g.*, by obligating funds on one portion of the project by the statutory deadline). One commenter recommended that the period of performance be extended for at least two additional years beyond the expenditure deadline set forth in the interim final rule, *i.e.*, until December 31, 2028. One commenter wrote that the final rule should allow for extended projects (*e.g.*, over a time horizon of more than ten years) for recipients working to develop long-term water supplies to prepare for extreme drought.

Treasury Response. In the final rule, Treasury is maintaining March 3, 2021 as the date when recipients may begin to incur costs using SLFRF funds. As described in the interim final rule, use of SLFRF funds is forward looking and the eligible use categories provided by statute are all prospective in nature. While recipients may identify and respond to negative economic impacts that occurred during 2020, the costs incurred to respond to these impacts remain prospective. Further, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be a relevant reference point for this purpose that provides some flexibility for recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA or in advance of the issuance of the interim final rule and receipt of payment.

Finally, establishing an earlier start date would permit governments to use funds received in 2021 to satisfy obligations incurred in 2020. This use raises a substantial risk of SLFRF funds being used to supplant other recipient funds previously used to pay for such 2020 obligations, freeing funds for recipients to use for any purpose rather than eligible uses of SLFRF funds under the ARPA. Permitting such usage would undermine the provisions setting forth permissible and impermissible uses in the statute. Therefore, a reading of the statute permitting use of funds prior to March 3, 2021 would be inconsistent with the statutory structure.

In the final rule, Treasury is also maintaining the deadlines by which funds must be obligated (*i.e.*, December 31, 2024) and by which such obligations must be liquidated (*i.e.*, December 31, 2026). The December 31, 2024 deadline by which eligible costs must be incurred is established by statute. Treasury is finalizing its interpretation of "incurred" to be equivalent to the definition of "obligation," based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance. Treasury is also maintaining the period of performance, which will run through December 31, 2026, and provides the deadline by which recipients must expend obligated funds. Most recipients received SLFRF funds in the spring and summer of 2021,

meaning that they have over three years to obligate and over five years to expend funds. This provides a sufficient amount of time for recipients to plan and execute projects.

D. Transfers of Funds

Under section 602(c)(3) of the Social Security Act, a state, territory, or Tribal government may transfer SLFRF funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of state or local government." Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer SLFRF funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations). Separately, section 603(c)(4) authorizes a local government to transfer SLFRF funds to the state in which it is located.

Entities Eligible for a Transfer Under Sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3)

Regarding transfers permitted under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) of the Act, the interim final rule Supplementary Information clarified that the lists of transferees in these sections are not exclusive and that state, local, territorial, and Tribal governments may transfer funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute.

Public Comment: Several commenters supported Treasury's interpretation of eligible transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive. However, many commenters asked for greater clarity as to whether specific entities not listed in Treasury's examples of eligible subrecipients, such as nonprofits and Tribal governments, were eligible transferees. One commenter also asked whether a recipient may transfer SLFRF funds to a higher level of government, such as a locality to the county in which it is located.

Treasury Response: The final rule clarifies that, in addition to the entities enumerated in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3), recipients may transfer SLFRF funds to any entity to carry out as a subrecipient an eligible use of funds by the transferor, as long as they comply with the Award Terms and Conditions and other applicable requirements, including the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.331–200.333. Eligible subrecipients include, but are not limited to, other units of government (including Tribal governments), nonprofits and other civil society organizations, and private entities. Further, the final rule clarifies that transfers may be made to both constituent or non-constituent units of government. For example, county A may transfer SLFRF funds to county B as long as county B abides by the use restrictions applicable to county A and the transfer would constitute an eligible use of the funds by county A. County A must receive a benefit proportionate to the amount transferred.

As detailed in the interim final rule Supplementary Information, once transfers are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law, regulations, and program guidance. Further, the transferor remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of SLFRF funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the Award Terms and Conditions. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the SLFRF for the duration of the award.

Pooling Funds

Public Comment: Several commenters asked for clarification about whether they may pool SLFRF funds for a project with other recipients, including when doing so involves a transfer to another entity, such as a regional organization or government that undertakes projects on behalf of a number of local governments. Commenters also asked for clarification on the oversight and reporting obligations that would result from such transfers.

Treasury Response: Consistent with guidance issued following the interim final rule,[375] the final rule clarifies that recipients may pool SLFRF funds for projects, provided that the project is itself an eligible use of SLFRF funds for each recipient that is contributing to the pool of funds and that recipients are able to track the use of funds in line with the reporting and compliance requirements of the SLFRF. In general, when pooling funds for regional projects, recipients may expend funds directly on the project or transfer funds to another government or other entity that is undertaking the project on behalf of multiple recipients. To the extent recipients undertake regional projects via transfer to another organization or government, recipients would need to comply with the rules on transfers specified in the final rule

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. A recipient may transfer funds to a government outside its boundaries (*e.g.*, county transfers to a neighboring county), provided that the transferor can document that the transfer constitutes an eligible expense of the transferor government and that its jurisdiction receives a benefit proportionate to the amount transferred.

Blending and Braiding of Funds

Treasury is clarifying in the final rule that, consistent with further guidance issued by Treasury following the interim final rule,[376] recipients may fund a project with both SLFRF funds and other sources of funding, provided that the costs are eligible costs under each source program and are compliant with all other related statutory and regulatory requirements and policies. The recipient must comply with applicable reporting requirements for all sources of funds supporting the SLFRF projects and with any requirements and restrictions on the use of funds from the supplemental funding sources and the SLFRF program. Specifically,

- All funds provided under the SLFRF program must be used for projects, investments, or services that are eligible under the SLFRF program. SLFRF funds may not be used to fund an activity that is not, in its entirety, an eligible use under the SLFRF program. For example:
  - SLFRF funds may be used in conjunction with other sources of funds to make an investment in water infrastructure that is eligible under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act and the final rule.
  - SLFRF funds could *not* be used to fund the entirety of a water infrastructure project that was partially, although not entirely, an eligible use under Treasury's final rule. However, the recipient could use SLFRF funds only for a smaller component project that does constitute an eligible use, while using other funds for the remaining portions of the larger planned water infrastructure project that do not constitute an eligible use. In this case, the "project" for SLFRF purposes under this program would be only the eligible use component of the larger project.
- In addition, because SLFRF funds must be obligated by December 31, 2024, and recipients must expend all funds under the award no later than December 31, 2026, recipients must be able to, at a minimum, determine and report to Treasury on the amount of SLFRF funds obligated and expended and when such funds were obligated and expended.

[375] Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[376] *See FAQ 4.10. Id.*

Scope of a 603(c)(4) Transfer

Unlike in the case of a transfer under sections 602(c)(3) or 603(c)(3), the interim final rule **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** specified that transfers from a local government to the state under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee state.

Public Comment: Two commenters suggested that Treasury expand section 603(c)(4) beyond transfers from localities to the state to include transfers from counties to their constituent local governments, which would incentivize counties to augment funds to address the needs of local governments. These commenters noted that counties are disincentivized to make transfers under section 603(c)(3), as is currently allowed, as such transfers would require that counties provide oversight and monitoring over its subrecipients.

Treasury Response: Section 603(c)(4), by its terms, applies only to transfers from local governments to states. Accordingly, the final rule must maintain the interim final rule's limitation of section 603(c)(4) transfers as applicable only to transfers from local governments to states. Expansions of section 603(c)(4) transfer authority beyond transfers from local governments to states were not explicitly authorized by Congress. As such, transfers under section 603(c)(4) may only be made by local governments to the state in which they are located.

Congress enumerated two separate transfer provisions for local governments—section 603(c)(3) and section 603(c)(4)—that use different language and were intended to operate differently. Section 603(c)(4) contains prefatory language ("Notwithstanding paragraph (1)"—a reference to the eligible SLFRF uses) that section 603(c)(3) does not. In other words, section 603(c)(4) transfers are not required to constitute an eligible use of the funds from the perspective of the transferor local government, but section 603(c)(3) transfers are required to constitute an eligible use. A transfer to accomplish an eligible use fits within the recipient-subrecipient framework.

Further, treating section 603(c)(3) transfers as leading to a cancellation of the award for the transferor local government would result in scenarios that are inconsistent with the statutory language. An award cancellation pursuant to a section 603(c)(3) transfer would result in either (1) non-governmental entities becoming award recipients under the program, which would contravene the purpose of SLFRF or (2) transfers to governmental and non-governmental entities being treated in a distinct and inconsistent manner. That is, section 603(c)(3) transfers to governmental entities would lead to award cancellation but section 603(c)(3) transfers to non-governmental entities would lead to a recipient-subrecipient relationship. Therefore, in the final rule, Treasury maintains its distinct treatment of a section 603(c)(3) transfer and section 603(c)(4) transfer.

The final rule clarifies that a transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a modification, termination, or cancellation of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee state or territory. As detailed in the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** to the interim final rule, the transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. Until the local government provides such notice and Treasury provides confirmation of its acceptance of the notice, the local government will remain responsible for ensuring that the SLFRF award is being used in accordance with the Award Terms and Conditions, section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act, the final rule, and program guidance including reporting on such uses of the award funds to Treasury.

A state that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound, by statute, by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those SLFRF funds, including the prohibitions on use of such SLFRF funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds. The state will be responsible as the prime recipient for the use and reporting on any funds transferred under section 603(c)(4) by the local government. Such transferred funds will be subject to the Award Terms and Conditions previously accepted by the state in connection with its SLFRF award.

Subrecipient Transfers

Public Comment: Commenters sought clarification as to how funds may be transferred from a recipient to another entity. For instance, one commenter requested that recipients be able to advance funds to subrecipients as opposed to reimbursing subrecipients for expenses incurred.

Treasury Response: Treasury did not specify in the interim final rule whether recipients may advance funds to subrecipients. This omission was not intended to prevent recipients from advancing funds to subrecipients, consistent with the various methods permitted under the Uniform Guidance. Given the broad flexibility that recipients have in selecting eligible uses and the broad variety of potential subrecipients, Treasury believes that specifying a single method of advancement or reimbursement would add unnecessary administrative difficulty to program administration. Recipients may determine the optimal payment structure for the transfer of funds (*e.g.*, advance payments, reimbursement basis, etc.) from recipients to subrecipients. Ultimately, recipients must comply with the eligible use requirements and any other applicable laws or requirements and are responsible for the actions of their subrecipients.

E. Administrative Expenses

The interim final rule permitted, under the heading "[e]xpenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs," use of funds for "[a]dministrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded."

Following release of the interim final rule, Treasury issued Compliance and Reporting Guidance that provided that "recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements. Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are [sic] allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office." [377] Several commenters

[377] U.S. Department of the Treasury, Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities, as of November 5, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/coronavirus/assistance-for-state-local-and-tribal-governments/state-and-local-fiscal-*

Continued

requested clarity on which administrative expenses are permissible uses of funds and how recipients should structure administrative costs.

In the final rule, Treasury is clarifying that direct and indirect administrative expenses are permissible uses of SLFRF funds and are a separate eligible use category from "[e]xpenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs," which refers to efforts to improve the effectiveness of public health and economic programs through use of data, evidence, and targeted consumer outreach. For details on permissible direct and indirect administrative costs, recipients should refer to Treasury's Compliance and Reporting Guidance.[378] Costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances must be treated consistently as either direct or indirect costs.

F. Treatment of Loans

The interim final rule allowed recipients to use SLFRF funds to make loans for uses that are otherwise eligible (for example, for small business assistance). Subsequent guidance clarified how recipients must track and dispose of program income from loans, consistent with the statutory requirements for the timing of SLFRF expenditures.

SLFRF funds must be used to cover "costs incurred" by the recipient between March 3, 2021 and December 31, 2024. The interim final rule provided that SLFRF funds must be obligated by December 31, 2024 and expended by December 31, 2026. In using SLFRF funds to make loans, recipients must be able to determine the amount of funds used to make a loan and must comply with restrictions on the timing of the use of funds and with restrictions in the Uniform Guidance.

When SLFRF funds are used as the principal for loans, there is an expectation that a significant share of the loaned funds will be repaid. Thus, recipients may not simply consider the full amount of loaned funds to be permanently expended and must appropriately account for the return of loaned funds.

For loans that mature or are forgiven on or before December 31, 2026, the recipient must account for the use of funds on a cash flow basis, consistent with Treasury's guidance regarding loans made by recipients using payments from the Coronavirus Relief Fund.[379] Recipients may use SLFRF funds to fund the principal of the loan and in that case must track repayment of principal and interest (*i.e.,* "program income," as defined under 2 CFR 200). When the loan is made, recipients must report the principal of the loan as an expense.

Repayment of principal may be re-used only for eligible uses and is subject to restrictions on the timing of the use of funds. Interest payments received prior to the end of the period of performance will be considered an addition to the total award and may be used for any purpose that is an eligible use of funds under the statute and final rule. Recipients are not subject to restrictions under 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1) with respect to such payments.

For loans with maturities longer than December 31, 2026, the recipient must estimate the cost to the recipient of extending the loan over the life of the loan. In other words, at origination, the recipient must measure the projected cost of the loan and may use SLFRF funds for the projected cost of the loan. Recipients have two options for estimating this amount: They may estimate the subsidy cost (*i.e.,* net present value of estimated cash flows) or the discounted cash flow under current expected credit losses (*i.e.,* CECL method). See further guidance issued by Treasury for further explanation.[380]

Public Comment: Many commenters asked for further clarification on the treatment of loans and the calculation of "costs incurred." Some commenters requested that grants made for eligible activities prior to December 31, 2024 to a revolving loan fund, an economic development corporation, a land bank, or a similar facility should be considered obligated and expended at the time of the grant. This would allow funds to be expended by the grantee beyond the covered period and for funds returned to the grantee to be re-invested in further uses outside of the covered period.

Treasury Response: The final rule maintains the treatment of loans from the interim final rule and subsequent guidance, as discussed above. This approach is consistent with the statutory requirement that funds be used for costs incurred for eligible purposes by December 31, 2024 and is consistent with standard accounting practices and the Uniform Guidance.

G. Use of Funds for Match or Cost-Share Requirements

As a general matter and as referenced in the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** to the interim final rule, funds provided under one federal program may not be used by a recipient to meet the non-federal match or cost-share requirements of another federal program.

However, Treasury has since determined that, consistent with this general principle and the requirements of the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.306(b)(5), the funds available under sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act for the provision of government services, up to the amount of the recipient's reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency, generally may be used to meet the non-federal cost-share or matching requirements of other federal programs. Federal funds that constitute revenue sharing to state and local governments may generally be used to meet non-federal match requirements.[381] The broad eligible uses of the SLFRF funds available under sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act, combined with the purpose of these provisions (which is to provide general fiscal assistance to governments facing revenue losses due to the public health emergency), demonstrate that these funds are revenue sharing. They thus should generally be permitted to be used to meet the non-federal match and cost-share requirements of other federal programs. As such, the SLFRF funds available for the provision of government services, up to the amount of the recipient's reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency, may be used to meet the non-federal match requirements of the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund and Clean Water State Revolving Fund programs administered by the EPA, for example.

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200.306(b) of the Uniform Guidance, if funds are legally available to meet the match or cost-share requirements of an agency's federal program, such awarding agency is required to accept such funds for the purpose of that program's match or cost-share requirements except in the circumstances enumerated in that section. The Office of Management and Budget has authority under 2 CFR

recovery-funds/recipient-compliance-and-reporting-responsibilities.

[378] *Id.*

[379] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR at 4192.

[380] *See FAQ 4.11.* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

[381] See U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Principles of Federal Appropriations Law, Third Edition, Volume II,* p. 10–99, GAO–06–382SP (February 2006), *https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-06-382sp.pdf.*

200.102 of the Uniform Guidance to issue waivers of this requirement on request of the relevant awarding agency. Analogous requirements and waiver authorities may be present in other regulations. If a recipient seeks to use SLFRF funds to satisfy match or cost-share requirements for a federal grant program, it should first confirm with the relevant awarding agency that no waiver has been granted for that program, that no other circumstances enumerated under 2 CFR 200.306(b) would limit the use of SLFRF funds to meet the match or cost-share requirement, and that there is no other statutory or regulatory impediment to using the SLFRF funds for the match or cost-share requirement. Note that SLFRF funds may not be used as the non-federal share for purposes of a state's Medicaid and CHIP programs because the Office of Management and Budget has approved a waiver as requested by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services pursuant to 2 CFR 200.102 of the Uniform Guidance and related regulations.

SLFRF funds beyond those that are available under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act for the provision of government services may not be used to meet the non-federal match or cost-share requirements of other federal programs other than as specifically provided for by statute. For example, as discussed in other sections of this final rule, section 40909 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act provides that SLFRF funds may be used to meet the non-federal match requirements of any authorized Bureau of Reclamation project, and section 60102 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act provides that the SLFRF may be used to meet the non-federal match requirements of the broadband infrastructure program authorized under that section (see sections Water and Sewer Infrastructure and Broadband Infrastructure).

H. Reporting

The interim final rule established Treasury's authority to collect information from recipients through requested reports and any additional requests for information. The interim final rule also provided Treasury flexibility to extend or accelerate reporting deadlines and to modify requested content for the Interim Report, Project and Expenditure reports, and Recovery Plan Performance reports.

The **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** of the interim final rule provided initial guidance on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF funds. States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments were required to submit one interim report and quarterly Project and Expenditure reports thereafter. Non-entitlement units of local government were not required to submit an interim report. States, territories, and metropolitan cities and counties with a population greater than 250,000 residents were also required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Supplementary Information of the interim final rule provided guidance on the deadlines and content required for each type of report.

Public Comment: Treasury received many comments on the content and specific data elements required of program reporting. Some commenters expressed enthusiasm for including particular details in reporting to promote transparency. Other commenters requested that Treasury streamline reporting requirements to avoid imposing undue administrative burdens and compliance costs. Many commenters requested further clarification on or amendments to particular elements of reporting content. Some commenters requested that reports and specific reporting elements be public, including a request for a public website with a number of programmatic data metrics about the use of SLFRF funds. Some commenters sought clarification and guidance for using the reporting portal, which allows recipients to upload the required information, or requested user modifications to the portal. Finally, some commenters requested that Treasury provide example materials and reporting metrics to aid recipient understanding.

Treasury Response: Since the publication of the interim final rule, Treasury issued supplementary reporting guidance in the Compliance and Reporting Guidance and in the User Guide: Treasury's Portal for Recipient Reporting (User Guide).[382] Treasury has addressed many of these comments in the Compliance and Reporting Guidance and User Guide and will continue to issue updated guidance prior to each reporting period clarifying any modifications to requested report content. Treasury notes that the interim final rule did not address the specific content and data elements required in reporting, the reporting portal or submission process, and the specific form of reporting (*e.g.*, example templates, machine readability); comments on these topics are outside the scope of the final rule and, as noted, are addressed instead in Compliance and Reporting Guidance.

Reporting Deadlines

Public Comment: Treasury received comments requesting various changes to reporting deadlines to ease compliance burdens. For example, Treasury received several comments requesting that Treasury delay early reporting deadlines for various reasons, including to align with the timeline for issuing a final rule and to allow for more time for recipients to determine SLFRF allocations. Commenters also requested changes to the immediacy of reporting, for example requesting that Treasury allow expenses to be reported with a lag instead of the quarter in which they were accrued or that reports be due 90 days after period close instead of 30 days after the close of a reporting period. Some commenters requested changes to the reporting frequency, for example to report biannually rather than quarterly.

Treasury Response: Treasury has clarified reporting deadlines in the Compliance and Reporting guidance.[383] Treasury is retaining the reporting deadline of 30 days after the close of the reporting period to ensure timely accounting of the use of SLFRF funds; this timeline also aligns with practices in many other federal programs. The final rule maintains Treasury's discretion to extend or delay reporting deadlines.

Administrative Costs for Reporting and Compliance

Public Comment: Many commenters sought clarification about whether various administrative costs related to reporting and compliance were eligible uses of funds and asked for clarification on the limits of such use.

Treasury Response: Treasury notes that administrative costs are generally allowable uses of SLFRF funds, including for reporting. For additional information on administrative expenses, please see section Administrative Expenses under Program Administration Provisions.

Uniform Guidance

Public Comment: The **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** of the interim final rule clarified that SLFRF funds were generally subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit

[382] U.S. Department of the Treasury, Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities, as of November 5, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/coronavirus/assistance-for-state-local-and-tribal-governments/state-and-local-fiscal-recovery-funds/recipient-compliance-and-reporting-responsibilities.*

[383] *Id.*

Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost. Treasury received many comments requesting clarification about or modifications to the applicability of the Uniform Guidance on various issues.

For example, one commenter requested that Treasury remove requirements that expenditures of funds be made in conformance with the Uniform Guidance, particularly in case of expenditures made during period from March 3, 2021 to the release of the interim final rule, while other comments requested that Treasury raise the single-audit threshold from $750,000 to $5 million. Commenters sought clarification on items such as: The applicability of the Uniform Guidance for funds that are used for the provision of government services, the applicability of particular sections of the cost principles provided in subpart E of the Uniform Guidance, the applicability of the procurement provisions of the Uniform Guidance, and requirements for subrecipient reporting.

Treasury Response: Recipients of SLFRF funds are subject to the provisions of the Uniform Guidance (2 CFR part 200) from the date of award to the end of the period of performance on December 31, 2026 unless otherwise specified in this rule or program-specific guidance. Costs must follow the requirements in 2 CFR 200 Subpart E, Cost Principles, including procurement standards. Recipients that receive an aggregate amount of federal financial assistance in a given fiscal year that exceeds the Single Audit threshold are subject to the requirements in 2 CFR 200 Subpart F, Audit Requirements, unless otherwise specified in program-specific guidance.

SLFRF funds transferred to subrecipients are also subject to reporting and Uniform Guidance requirements. Additional information about the definition of subrecipients is available in the section Distinguishing Subrecipients versus Beneficiaries.

Recipients should refer to the Assistance Listing for details on the specific provisions of the Uniform Guidance that do not apply to this program. The Assistance Listing is available on SAM.gov. Additional changes to compliance and reporting guidelines, including any clarifications on Uniform Guidance requirements, will be addressed in Compliance and Reporting Guidance and the User Guide.[384]

[384] *Id.*

I. Remediation and Recoupment

Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Social Security Act provide the Secretary with the power to recoup "funds used in violation" of the Social Security Act. The interim final rule implemented these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment. Treasury may identify funds used in violation of the Social Security Act based on information submitted by recipients, including as part of reporting requirements, as well as information from other sources.[385] If a potential violation is identified, Treasury will provide the recipient an initial written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts. A recipient then has 60 calendar days following receipt of a recoupment notice to submit a request for reconsideration containing any information it believes supports its use of funds. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the request for reconsideration, the interim final rule provided that a recipient will receive a final notice of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the recoupment notice. If the recipient did not submit a request for reconsideration, the initial notice of recoupment would be deemed a final notice. A recipient would then be required to repay any amounts subject to recoupment within 120 calendar days of either the initial recoupment notice, if the recipient does not request reconsideration, or the final recoupment notice, if the recipient does request reconsideration.

Public Comments

Treasury received several comments on the process for recoupment. For instance, some commenters, including many Tribal governments, requested additional time to file a request for reconsideration and submit repayment to ensure that small entities have the time necessary to carry out any logistical steps and consult with counsel. Treasury was also asked to align its recoupment process with that of the Office of the Inspector General and other departmental administrative processes to resolve findings, agency decisions, and related timelines. One commenter asked if the 120-calendar-day time limit for repayment was based on the initial notice, rather than a final decision issued by the Secretary. Several commenters expressed concern regarding the recoupment process, arguing that consideration of "all relevant facts and circumstances" provided Treasury with too much authority and created ambiguity. Other commenters urged Treasury to establish a robust enforcement and compliance program and process and advocated for the creation of a whistleblower mechanism or public complaint process to allow public and private entities to report suspected misuses of funds. Finally, some commenters requested clarification regarding the process after a violation is identified and becomes final. One commenter also asked to allow recipients to amend reports deemed to contain ineligible expenses and inform recipients how the agency intends to resolve instances where a use was later deemed unacceptable. Another commenter asked if recouped funds could be released back to the recipient.

Commenters also expressed concern about Treasury's authority to recoup funds used in violation of the tax offset provision. Some commenters requested additional clarity around when tax cuts would trigger Treasury's recoupment authority and the duration of Treasury's authority to seek recoupment of such funds.

Treasury Response

The final rule largely preserves the process established in the interim final rule but includes several adjustments to clarify certain elements.

Like the interim final rule, the final rule provides that, after an initial determination is made that a recipient has used SLFRF funds in violation of the law, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration concerning any amounts identified in a notice provided by Treasury. If a recipient chooses to seek reconsideration of the initial notice, the recipient must submit a request for reconsideration as provided under the final rule. If a recipient does not request reconsideration, the initial notice that the recipient received will be deemed the final notice.[386] Treasury has clarified that a recipient must invoke and exhaust the procedures available under section 35.10 of the final rule prior to seeking judicial review of a recoupment decision. Consistent with Section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii)(III) of the Social Security Act, if a state or territory is required to repay funds pursuant to the Secretary's recoupment authority, the Secretary may reduce the amount payable to the state or territory in a second tranche payment by the amount that the state or territory would be required to repay as recoupment.

In the final rule, Treasury has clarified that, if it identifies a potential

[385] Treasury will also consider the tax offset provision on an annual basis.

[386] Funds subject to recoupment cannot later be returned.

violation,[387] it may request additional information from a recipient before initiating the recoupment process and, where necessary, provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts potentially subject to recoupment. Furthermore, Treasury has also made clear that it retains the ability to expedite or extend timelines in any adjudication or pre-adjudication process pursuant to section 35.4(b) of the final rule, although the general timelines set forth in the interim final rule are maintained in the final rule.

This process is intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to present additional information regarding its uses of funds and provides flexibility for recipients to determine the information relevant to the particular facts and circumstances. It is also flexible enough to align with other adjudication procedures in other ARPA recovery programs administered by the Office of Recovery Programs at Treasury. As discussed above, the initial notice will provide recipients with an explanation of the identified potential violation in order to provide recipients with a meaningful opportunity to respond. Such initial notice will generally include information regarding the specific use of SLFRF funds and the source of such information.[388] This process also will allow the Secretary to take into consideration the information provided by recipients, along with other relevant information, to ensure SLFRF funds are used in a manner consistent with the Social Security Act.

Finally, Treasury expects to work with recipients to support the use of SLFRF funds consistent with the law. For example, Treasury may request additional information from a recipient before initiating the recoupment process. In addition, Treasury may pursue other forms of remediation and monitoring in conjunction with, or as an alternative to, recoupment.[389] These efforts may include working with recipients to identify and substitute permissible uses of SLFRF funds or amending uses of SLFRF funds to comply with applicable restrictions.

In response to comments regarding the amount of time provided to respond to an initial notice, the final rule clarifies that Treasury retains the ability to expedite or extend timelines in any adjudication or pre-adjudication process pursuant to section 35.4(b) of the final rule, although the general timelines set forth in the interim final rule are maintained in the final rule.

[388] Treasury may address potential violations based on information submitted from recipients, either through quarterly reports or self-reported information, and from other sources of information as Treasury deems necessary and appropriate (*e.g.*, press, information submitted from the public).

[389] Treasury intends to work with recipients to support the use of SLFRF funds consistent with the law.

V. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

Regulatory Impact Assessment

This final rule is a "significant regulatory action" under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563 because it is likely to have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more.

As explained below, this regulation meets a substantial need: ensuring that recipients—states, territories, Tribal governments, and local governments—of SLFRF funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' intent to provide necessary relief to recipient governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Furthermore, as required by Executive Orders 12866 and 13563, Treasury has weighed the costs and benefits of this final rule and varying alternatives and has reasonably determined that the benefits of the final rule to recipients and their communities far outweigh any costs.

The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866.

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant," and therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may, among other things, have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more. This rule is likely to have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, and therefore, it is subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866.

Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency: (1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify); (2) tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations; (3) select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity); (4) to the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and (5) identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices. Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs. Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits.

Need for Regulatory Action

This final rule implements the $350 billion SLFRF program of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of SLFRF funds fully

understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief. This final rule governs the use of $350 billion in grant funds from the federal government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by: aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits

Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the SLFRF funds provide a combined $350 billion to state, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[390] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among state, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–2009 recession.[391]

This final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible use categories, as defined in statute: strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its negative economic impacts; replacing lost revenue to ease fiscal pressure on state, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure.

These benefits are achieved in the final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of SLFRF funds and provides state, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct SLFRF funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of SLFRF funds to achieve the intended benefits. Preserving flexibility for recipients not only serves an important public policy goal by allowing them to meet particularized and diverse needs of their local communities but also enhances the economic benefits of the final rule by allowing recipients to choose eligible uses of funds that provide the highest utility in their jurisdictions.

In implementing the ARPA, Treasury has also prioritized supporting underserved communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The SLFRF program as implemented by the final rule provides even greater flexibility to recipients for uses of funds in underserved communities, recognizing that pre-existing health and economic disparities in these communities amplified the impact of the pandemic there. In general, investments in improving health outcomes and economic opportunities provide high economic returns, so this approach is likely to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, in addition to the longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure.

The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

Public Health and Negative Economic Impacts

The eligible use category for responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic covers a wide range of eligible uses of funds. Treasury addresses several key uses of funds in this analysis, as well as ways that Treasury has structured this eligible use to minimize recipient administrative burden while also maintaining targeting of the funding to entities that experienced negative impacts from the pandemic.

Government Employment: In order to bolster the government's ability to effectively administer services, the final rule allows for a broader set of eligible uses to restore and support public sector employment relative to the interim final rule. In particular, eligible uses include hiring up to a pre-pandemic baseline that is adjusted for historic underinvestment in the public sector by allowing funds to be used to pay for payroll and covered benefits associated with the recipient increasing its number of employees up to 7.5 percent above its pre-pandemic baseline. Eligible uses also include providing additional funds for employees who experienced pay cuts or were furloughed, avoiding layoffs, providing worker retention incentives, and paying for ancillary administrative costs related to hiring.

Treasury believes this expanded approach, relative to the interim final rule, provides useful flexibility to recipients, which may increase a state or local government's ability to effectively deliver services to its residents. While the interim final rule already explicitly permitted using funds to restore recipients' workforces up to pre-pandemic levels, the final rule's inclusion of an upward adjustment factor recognizes that, as the population or economy of a jurisdiction grows over time, more workers are generally needed to effectively meet responsibilities. It also provides recipients greater room to employ funds toward building back the public sector workforce after years of chronic underinvestment since the Great Recession. Treasury arrived at the 7.5 percent adjustment factor through an analysis of data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics on state and local government employment and data from the Census Bureau on population to estimate the extent of underinvestment in the public sector since the onset of the Great Recession. While Treasury considered a range of methodologies and point estimates to set the adjustment factor, a 7.5 percent factor errs on the side of recipient flexibility. Treasury believes this adjustment enhances recipients' ability to identify and meet the particularized needs of their communities. Treasury also believes that the additional enumerated eligible uses for supporting the workforce provide recipients several means to help retain current workers, decreasing turnover costs.

Identifying Eligible Populations

Treasury has provided several methods for recipients to identify households, populations, and communities eligible for services that respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. In general, these methods seek to provide recipients options to identify eligible populations with minimal administrative burden, while also maintaining targeting of the funds

[390] *See, e.g.,* Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., *Does state Fiscal Relief During Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act,* 4 American Economic Journal 118–145 (2012) *http://dx.doi.org/10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[391] See, *e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, *supra* note 278.

to entities impacted by the pandemic. Recipients also retain flexibility to identify and serve other populations and entities that experienced pandemic impacts, ensuring that recipients can meet the particularized needs of their local communities.

Defining Low and Moderate Income: To streamline the provision of funds relating to negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic, Treasury has created an eligibility standard making it easier for recipients to provide assistance to low- and moderate-income populations without needing to identify and document a specific negative economic impact. Populations falling under the definition of low income are presumed to have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic, while those falling under the definition of moderate income are presumed to have been impacted by the pandemic. In addition, the final rule recognizes categorical eligibility for certain enumerated programs and populations if a recipient chooses to implement categorical eligibility when identifying impacted and disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury considered several options for eligibility standards that would reduce administrative burdens for recipients when determining who qualifies as low and moderate income.

One option involved defining a household as low income or moderate income based only on FPG thresholds and could use levels lower than those selected. This option involved setting uniform thresholds throughout the country.

A second option took a broader approach, defining a household as low income if it has (i) income at or below 185 percent of the FPG for the size of its household or (ii) income at or below 40 percent of the AMI for its county and size of household. The option defined a household as moderate income if it has (i) income at or below 300 percent of the FPG for the size of its household or (ii) income at or below 65 percent of the AMI for its county and size of household. The combination of an FPG floor with AMI allows for a regional adjustment in areas with substantially higher costs and incomes. Finally, Treasury also considered a range of FPG and AMI thresholds above and below these levels.

Treasury chose the second option. Treasury believes that the higher FPG floor will ease administrative burdens by making more households presumptively eligible for funds meant to address negative economic impacts in a targeted manner. With respect to the low-income cutoff, 185 percent of the FPG for a family of four is $49,025, which is approximately the wage earnings for a two-earner household where both earners receive the median wage in occupations, such as waiters and waitresses and hotel clerks, that were heavily impacted by COVID–19. As such, this cutoff is likely to include more workers in industries heavily impacted by COVID–19, who may be most likely to face disproportionate impacts of the pandemic, than a lower threshold.[392] With respect to the moderate-income cutoff, many households with incomes between 200 percent and 300 percent of the FPG struggle with a lack of economic security, suggesting that 300 percent of the FPG was an appropriate cutoff for moderate income.

Treasury also considered relatively higher thresholds for both an FPG and AMI approach; however, increasing income thresholds for presumed eligibility increases the likelihood that higher-income workers, who generally experienced fewer economic impacts from the pandemic, would become presumed eligible for responsive services. Providing services to households that did not experience a negative economic impact, or experienced a relatively minimal impact, would provide much less benefit than serving households that experienced more severe impacts, diluting the benefits of the SLFRF funds.

In all, Treasury anticipates that these selected thresholds, combined with the regional adjustment, will allow resources to be targeted toward individuals and households with the greatest need while also reducing administrative burdens on recipients.

Disproportionately Impacted Populations: In the interim final rule, Treasury enumerated a broader set of eligible uses for disproportionately impacted communities, in recognition of the pre-existing health, economic, and social disparities that contributed to disproportionate pandemic impacts in certain communities and that addressing root causes of those disparities constitutes responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic. To identify these communities and reduce administrative burden, Treasury allowed recipients to presume that certain populations—those in QCTs and those being served by Tribal governments—were disproportionately impacted. In the final rule, to further decrease administrative burden and enhance recipient flexibility, Treasury is allowing recipients to also presume that low-income households were disproportionately impacted. Treasury anticipates that adding low-income households as a presumed eligible population will maintain targeting of funds to populations and communities most likely to have experienced severe pandemic impacts, while providing a more flexible approach for recipients.

Identifying Impacted Classes: In the final rule, Treasury reiterated its stance in the interim final rule allowing recipients to designate a class of households or other entities as impacted or disproportionately impacted and provide responsive services. After designating a class, recipients can serve a household or entity by simply identifying that the household or entity is a member of the class. Relative to restricting services to only presumed eligible populations identified by Treasury, this decision provides vital administrative flexibility for recipients that may identify particular impacted classes in the context of their jurisdiction. Treasury anticipates that SLFRF funds will be targeted to impacted or disproportionately impacted communities, as recipients must demonstrate that the designated class experienced negative economic impacts or meaningfully more severe negative economic impacts. This approach maintains the requirement that entities served have to have experienced a negative economic impact, while simultaneously minimizing any administrative costs associated with meeting this requirement.

Additional Enumerated Uses

The interim final rule enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF funds to serve both impacted and disproportionately impacted communities. For example, enumerated eligible uses to serve impacted communities included food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; and counselling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness. Examples of enumerated eligible uses to serve disproportionately impacted communities included remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity. In the final rule, Treasury had the option to retain, expand, or reduce enumerated eligible uses, or shift use eligibility between disproportionately impacted and impacted communities. Many

[392] *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm* (last visited November 9, 2021).

public comments suggested potential expansions of uses, including shifting enumerated eligible uses for disproportionately impacted communities to serve a broader population of impacted communities. Taking these comments into account, Treasury generally took this approach, in anticipation that the benefits of the program will increase while recipient administrative costs in identifying and justifying non-enumerated uses of funds will decrease.

Specifically, Treasury added enumerated eligible uses for impacted populations including paid sick, medical, or family leave; health insurance subsidies; and services for the unbanked and underbanked, on the basis that impacts of the pandemic that were broadly experienced by many communities would be addressed by these uses. Treasury also shifted some eligible uses, formerly restricted only to disproportionately impacted communities, to impacted communities. These uses included community violence intervention, assistance accessing or applying to public benefits and services, affordable housing development, and services to promote healthy childhood environments like childcare and early learning. These uses were shifted on the basis that the associated impacts of the pandemic were experienced by a broader population, and responses are, accordingly, eligible to benefit a broader population.

Additionally, the final rule clarified that investments in parks and other public outdoor recreation spaces are enumerated eligible uses for disproportionately impacted communities. In including these uses, Treasury took into account evidence on the social determinants of health, or the ways that social context, like the neighborhood built environment, impacts health outcomes. By taking a more holistic approach to public health, the final rule allows recipients to respond more broadly to factors that contributed to the pandemic's health impacts and more fully mitigate those health impacts.

To balance administrative flexibility with a maintenance of focus on impacts of the pandemic, Treasury considered, but did not include, other proposed enumerated uses that did not respond to the impacts of the pandemic or responded to impacts that were not experienced generally across the country by many jurisdictions and populations. For example, Treasury did not include pollution remediation broadly, a proposed enumerated eligible use for disproportionately impacted communities, on the basis that associated projects would only respond to disproportionate impacts of the pandemic depending on the specific issue addressed. In sum, Treasury expanded enumerated eligible uses while retaining a focus on broadly experienced impacts of the pandemic. Treasury anticipates that this will give recipients further flexibility to presume eligibility and respond to pandemic impacts without increasing administrative burden.

Capital Expenditures: In the interim final rule, Treasury permitted funds to be used for a limited number of capital expenditures mostly related to the COVID–19 public health response. This decision granted recipients some discretion to use SLFRF funds to address COVID–19 prevention and mitigation through certain investments in equipment, real property, and facilities, which Treasury recognized as critical components of the public health response. In the final rule, Treasury considered maintaining the provisions in the interim final rule or expanding allowable capital expenditures to provide recipients greater flexibility to pursue other capital investments that are responsive to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While expanding allowable capital expenditures may increase the risk that recipients will undertake large expenditures that do not sufficiently address intended harms, or address harms in a less cost-efficient manner than an alternative investment (*e.g.*, a program or service), expanding allowable capital expenditures would likely help fill critical gaps in recipients' response to the pandemic and provide equipment and facilities that generate benefits beyond SLFRF's period of performance. To preserve flexibility while mitigating risks, the final rule allows recipients to undertake an expanded set of capital expenditures while requiring additional written justifications for projects with an expected total cost at or over $1 million. Treasury believes this approach balances the implementation of appropriate risk-based compliance requirements and the provision of administrative convenience for smaller capital expenditures, while generally allowing recipients the flexibility to undertake a greater variety of responsive capital expenditures.

Revenue Loss

Revenue Loss Formula: In this final rule, Treasury's approach to revenue loss allows recipients to compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury has made several adjustments in the final rule to decrease administrative burden, reducing costs for recipients, while still accurately capturing reductions in revenue due to the pandemic.

Under the interim final rule, Treasury specified that recipients calculate revenue loss on a calendar year basis. In this final rule, Treasury is providing recipients the option to calculate revenue loss on a calendar year or fiscal year basis, which will allow recipients the administrative flexibility to minimize administrative burdens based on the data available to them.

Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Recipients will have the opportunity to calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis is intended to result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis, given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources. The final rule also provides for removing the impact of tax increasing or decreasing changes, which affect the amount of revenue collected but are not "due to" the pandemic, from the calculation of revenue loss due to the public health emergency. Both of these components of Treasury's approach provide a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.

Revenue Loss Standard Allowance: In addition to largely preserving the formula to calculate revenue loss from the interim final rule, Treasury also added an alternative "standard allowance" option for the revenue loss calculation to this final rule. Treasury's decision to elect to allow a fixed amount of loss that can be used to fund "government services" allows recipients the flexibility to use minimal administrative capacity on the calculation if desired. The decision also benefits recipients by allowing them to avoid expending administrative

resources to determine how unique variations in revenue interact with the revenue loss formula.

Premium Pay

Per the ARPA statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay. While the final rule provides significant flexibility to implement the statutory requirement that premium pay respond to essential workers, it requires recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold or is awarded to an individual whose annual pay is already above that threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Alternatively, a recipient need not submit written justification to Treasury if the worker receiving premium pay is eligible for overtime under the FLSA. Treasury believes this alternative, which is an addition to the final rule, will give recipients more flexibility and will simplify application of the final rule as employers, public and private, are already legally required to determine whether an employee is eligible for overtime pay under the FLSA. Treasury believes the threshold and overtime eligibility provision in the final rule strike the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The final rule also requires that workers eligible for premium pay have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

Water and Sewer Infrastructure

In the interim final rule, Treasury aligned eligible uses of funds for water and sewer infrastructure to those projects eligible to receive financial assistance through the DWSRF and CWSRF administered by the EPA.

The benefits of this approach included giving recipients an existing list that would provide them clarity as well as flexibility in identifying eligible projects, particularly given the broad range of projects eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF. The approach also ensured that projects would conform to vetted project types from a widely used program. Treasury received comments from recipients requesting additional project categories to be considered eligible, indicating a potential cost to maintaining alignment with the CWSRF and DWSRF.

For the final rule, Treasury has expanded eligibility to include several additional project types beyond those covered by the CWSRF and DWSRF.

Treasury believes that expanded eligibility will benefit recipients by allowing them additional flexibility to pursue beneficial projects, including project categories that support the provision of drinking water and the removal, management, and treatment of wastewater and stormwater: Additional stormwater management projects, private well infrastructure, additional projects that address lead in water, and certain dam and reservoir rehabilitation projects undertaken to address the provision of drinking water. A potential cost of this approach is that uses beyond the CSWRF and DWSRF may have less public guidance available to understand project eligibilities. However, Treasury anticipates that this eligibility expansion will provide a net benefit to recipients by allowing them to pursue projects relevant to their goals that were ineligible under the interim final rule.

The expansion to allow private well infrastructure may also affect the distributional impact of SLFRF. Private wells disproportionately serve rural Americans, including low-income households, and expanding eligibility to include this use may allow SLFRF funds to benefit such households. While distributional impacts are uncertain, Treasury believes that the potential for benefits to accrue to rural and low-income households makes it important to clarify that these types of projects are eligible.

Broadband Infrastructure

In the final rule, Treasury expands eligible areas for broadband investment by requiring that recipients invest in projects designed to provide service to households and businesses with an identified need for additional broadband investment, including increasing access to high-speed broadband, increasing the affordability of broadband services, and improving the reliability of broadband service.[393]

Treasury considered multiple alternatives when selecting this standard. The threshold for the interim final rule allowed benefits to accrue in a more targeted manner to the approximately 9 percent of the country with access to speeds under the 25/3 Mbps threshold.[394] However, since SLFRF funds are distributed to tens of thousands of governments across the country with a variety of broadband needs, Treasury believes that allowing recipients greater flexibility to determine locations to serve in their jurisdictions—including considering affordability and competition barriers—will lead to greater long-term public benefit. Further, given that many federal broadband grant programs are focused solely on unserved and underserved areas, Treasury believes that the final rule's flexibility enables these funds to fill an important role in the overall federal broadband landscape.

In the final rule, Treasury also requires that broadband projects must meet a standard of reliably delivering at least 100 Mbps download speeds and upload speeds, or in cases where it is not practicable to do so, reliably delivering at least 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed while being scalable to 100 Mbps upload and download speeds. Treasury expects that this threshold will yield long-term benefits and allow networks to meet both pandemic-related and future needs. The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) estimates that currently a household with two to three remote learners using the internet simultaneously needs a connection supporting 100 Mbps download speeds.[395] While a lower threshold may have resulted in lower near-term costs to build, it would have potentially constrained future utility from the infrastructure by producing infrastructure that would more quickly—potentially in the near-term—become obsolete and no longer meet household needs, potentially requiring sooner replacement and generally decreasing the return on investment. As

[393] Further, the final rule encourages, but does not require, that recipients pursue broadband infrastructure projects in locations not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 100 Mbps of download speed and 20 Mbps of upload speed.

[394] Data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[395] *See* Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, available at *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited October 28, 2021).

such, projects meeting a lower threshold could not be considered "necessary" investments in broadband infrastructure, so Treasury has retained the threshold from the interim final rule.

Further, the final rule adds a requirement that recipients address the affordability needs of low-income consumers in accessing broadband networks funded by SLFRF, either by requiring service providers that provide service to households to either participate in the FCC's Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP), or a broad-based affordability program with commensurate benefits. Treasury believes that this requirement will increase the number of customers that are able to take advantage of broadband infrastructure funded by SLFRF, increasing the effectiveness of funds in connecting households and businesses to high-speed internet that is critical to work, health, and education. There is a potential that this requirement may marginally increase project costs for recipients and providers, but this impact is uncertain, given the varying business models and pricing structures of broadband projects and providers.

Labor Standards

In this Supplementary Information for the final rule, Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that capital expenditures to respond to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic and water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including, for example, project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions. Treasury believes that its encouragement of labor standards carries benefits because it will ensure that workers have access to strong employment opportunities associated with infrastructure projects, which will in turn aid the economic recovery. Treasury believes that infrastructure projects may also benefit from stronger labor standards due to the potential of these standards to ensure a stronger skilled labor supply and minimize labor disputes and workplace injuries, which can result in costly disruptions to projects. Treasury assesses that these benefits will increase the economy and efficiency of infrastructure projects undertaken through SLFRF and will outweigh the potential for a marginal increase in labor costs.

Splitting Payments to Recipients

Treasury is required by statute to deliver funds to local governments in two payments separated by at least twelve months, and the interim final rule provided for split payments to a majority of states as well. As discussed above, splitting payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of states with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of state governments, Treasury has provided funds in one payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes an appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific states. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.

Reaching Underserved Communities

Finally, the final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically underserved and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality." To this end, the final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using SLFRF funds in disproportionately impacted communities, including low-income areas, to address the more severe impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use SLFRF funds to restore state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented; and requires that broadband infrastructure projects participate in programs to support affordability of broadband service. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs

This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer SLFRF funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires states to allocate SLFRF funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through states. Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that many recipients receive direct or indirect funding from federal government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, states, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF) and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed through that program or other prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments. Treasury has enhanced the level of recipient reporting as compared to the CRF, incorporating feedback from the Government Accountability Office and others that additions would improve the oversight of recipients' use of funds. To balance the oversight benefits with the costs of added reporting burdens, Treasury has incorporated other mechanisms to mitigate burden. For example, Treasury is "tiering" reporting requirements so that recipients that receive relatively lesser amounts of SLFRF funds are required to submit less frequent reports than recipients receiving greater amounts of funds. Treasury is noting administrative costs as a generally allowable use of SLFRF funds, which defrays administrative expenses to recipients that may be needed to comply with reporting requirements. Treasury has also provided options for recipients to use eligibility thresholds they are already familiar with during administration of SLFRF funds, which will enable recipients to avoid the costs of setting up new programs and reporting mechanisms to meet reporting and compliance requirements. For example, Treasury has permitted recipients to use "categorical eligibility" when delivering assistance to particular groups, such as impacted or disproportionately impacted households.

In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—states, cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Furthermore, Treasury has made clear in guidance that SLFRF funds may be used to cover certain expenses related to administering programs established using SLFRF funds.[396]

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on state, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive Order. This final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive Order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on state, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive Order. The compliance costs are imposed on state, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected state, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule and this final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(B). The interim final rule was issued without prior notice and comment procedures because it implemented statutory conditions on the eligible uses of SLFRF funds, and addressed the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses to help address the economic and public health emergency. See the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section of the May 17, 2021 interim final rule for the applicability of the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553. In addition, under the exception discussed in that section for matters relating to agency grants, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 also do not apply to this final rule. After careful consideration of the comments received, this final rule adopts the May 17, 2021 interim final rule with the revisions discussed in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule generally may take effect no earlier than 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3).

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with the SLFRF program have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. Chapter 35) (PRA) and assigned control number 1505–0271. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below.

Reporting	Number respondents	Number responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondents ($48.80 per hour*)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Tribal Employment Information Form	584	1	584	.75 (45 minutes)	438	21,374
Request for Extension Form	96	1	96	1	96	4,685
Annual Recovery Plan Performance Report	430	1	430	100	43,000	2,098,400
NEU Distribution Template	55	2	110	10	1,100	53,680
Non-UGLG Distribution Template	55	2	110	5	550	26,840
Transfer Forms	1,500	1	1,500	1	1,500	73,200
Project and Expenditure Report	37,000	1	37,000	5	185,000	9,028,000
Total	54,870		54,980		236,735	11,552,619

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA or any other law are also exempt from the RFA

[396] *See* Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, Frequently Asked Questions, 10.2, as of July 19, 2021; *https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/SLFRPFAQ.pdf.*

requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Because this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

Rule Text

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, State and Local Governments, Tribal Governments, Public health emergency.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the United States Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. Revise Subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.
35.1 Purpose.
35.2 Applicability.
35.3 Definitions.
35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5 Use of funds.
35.6 Eligible uses.
35.7 Pensions.
35.8 Tax.
35.9. Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10. Recoupment.
35.11 Payments to States.
35.12. Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f).

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This part implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This part applies to states, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Capital expenditures has the same meaning given in 2 CFR 200.1.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise) or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a state or territory, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State or territory in which all funds received by the State or territory from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and lasting until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or childcare; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; and work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional non-public sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional non-public sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions and proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue also includes revenue from liquor stores that are owned and operated by state and local governments. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities, except recipients may choose to include revenue from utilities that are part of their own government as general revenue provided the recipient does so consistently over the remainder of the period of performance. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Low-income household means a household with:

(1) Income at or below 185 percent of the Federal Poverty Guidelines for the size of its household based on the poverty guidelines published most recently by the Department of Health and Human Services; or

(2) Income at or below 40 percent of the Area Median Income for its county and size of household based on data published most recently by the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Micro-business means a small business that has five or fewer employees, one or more of whom owns the small business.

Moderate-income household means a household with:

(1) Income at or below 300 percent of the Federal Poverty Guidelines for the size of its household based on poverty guidelines published most recently by the Department of Health and Human Services; or

(2) Income at or below 65 percent of the Area Median Income for its county and size of household based on data published most recently by the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States for that reporting year.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) or 501(c)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Period of performance means the time period described in § 35.5 during which a recipient may obligate and expend funds in accordance with sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act and this subpart.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 in total over the period of performance with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay may be awarded to non-hourly and part-time eligible workers performing essential work. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 per hour that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the worker's current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees or, if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates, and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Title I eligible schools means schools eligible to receive services under section 1113 of Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 6313), including schools served under section 1113(b)(1)(C) of that Act.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native Tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this part shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this part, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the period of performance, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024. A recipient must also return funds obligated by December 31, 2024 but not expended by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts if the use meets the criteria provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or is enumerated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section; provided that, in the case of a use of funds for a capital expenditure under paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(3) of this section, the use of funds must also meet the criteria provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. Treasury may also articulate additional eligible programs, services, or capital expenditures from time to time that satisfy the eligibility criteria of this paragraph (b), which shall be eligible under this paragraph (b).

(1) *Identifying eligible responses to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* (i) A program, service, or capital expenditure is eligible under this paragraph (b)(1) if a recipient identifies a harm or impact to a beneficiary or class of beneficiaries caused or exacerbated by the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts and the program, service, or capital expenditure responds to such harm.

(ii) A program, service, or capital expenditure responds to a harm or impact experienced by an identified beneficiary or class of beneficiaries if it is reasonably designed to benefit the beneficiary or class of beneficiaries that experienced the harm or impact and is related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm or impact experienced.

(2) *Identified harms: Presumptions of impacted and disproportionately impacted beneficiaries.* A recipient may rely on the following presumptions to identify beneficiaries presumptively impacted or disproportionately impacted by the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts for the purpose of providing a response under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(3) of this section:

(i) Households or populations that experienced unemployment; experienced increased food or housing insecurity; qualify for the Children's Health Insurance Program (42 U.S.C. 1397aa *et seq.*), Childcare Subsidies through the Child Care and Development Fund Program (42 U.S.C. 9857 *et seq.* and 42 U.S.C. 618), or Medicaid (42 U.S.C. 1396 *et seq.*); if funds are to be used for affordable housing programs, qualify for the National Housing Trust Fund (12 U.S.C. 4568) or the Home Investment Partnerships Program (42 U.S.C. 12721 *et seq.*); if funds are to be used to address impacts of lost instructional time for students in kindergarten through twelfth grade, any student who did not have access to in-person instruction for a significant period of time; and low- and moderate-income households and populations are presumed to be impacted by the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;

(ii) The general public is presumed to be impacted by the public health emergency for the purposes of providing the uses set forth in subparagraphs (b)(3)(i)(A) and (b)(3)(i)(C); and

(iii) The following households, communities, small businesses, and nonprofit organizations are presumed to be disproportionately impacted by the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts:

(A) Households and populations residing in a qualified census tract;

households and populations receiving services provided by Tribal governments; households and populations residing in the territories; households and populations receiving services provided by territorial governments; low-income households and populations; households that qualify for Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (42 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*), the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (7 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), Free and Reduced Price School Lunch and/or Breakfast programs (42 U.S.C. 1751 *et seq.* and 42 U.S.C. 1773), Medicare Part D Low-income Subsidies (42 U.S.C. 1395w–114), Supplemental Security Income (42 U.S.C. 1381 *et seq.*), Head Start (42 U.S.C. 9831 *et seq.*), Early Head Start (42 U.S.C. 9831 *et seq.*), the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (42 U.S.C. 1786), Section 8 Vouchers (42 U.S.C. 1437f), the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (42 U.S.C. 8621 *et seq.*), Pell Grants (20 U.S.C. 1070a), and, if SLFRF funds are to be used for services to address educational disparities, Title I eligible schools;

(B) Small businesses operating in a qualified census tract, operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal lands, or operating in the territories; and

(C) Nonprofit organizations operating in a qualified census tract, operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal lands, or operating in the territories.

(3) *Enumerated eligible uses: Responses presumed reasonably proportional.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts on a beneficiary or class of beneficiaries for one or more of the following purposes unless such use is grossly disproportionate to the harm caused or exacerbated by the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts:

(i) Responding to the public health impacts of the public health emergency for purposes including:

(A) COVID–19 mitigation and prevention in a manner that is consistent with recommendations and guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, including vaccination programs and incentives; testing programs; contact tracing; isolation and quarantine; mitigation and prevention practices in congregate settings; acquisition and distribution of medical equipment for prevention and treatment of COVID–19, including personal protective equipment; COVID–19 prevention and treatment expenses for public hospitals or health care facilities, including temporary medical facilities; establishing or enhancing public health data systems; installation and improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, health facilities, or other public facilities; and assistance to small businesses, nonprofits, or impacted industries to implement mitigation measures;

(B) Medical expenses related to testing and treating COVID–19 that are provided in a manner consistent with recommendations and guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, including emergency medical response expenses, treatment of long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, and costs to medical providers or to individuals for testing or treating COVID–19;

(C) Behavioral health care, including prevention, treatment, emergency or first-responder programs, harm reduction, supports for long-term recovery, and behavioral health facilities and equipment; and

(D) Preventing and responding to increased violence resulting from the public health emergency, including community violence intervention programs, or responding to increased gun violence resulting from the public health emergency, including payroll and covered benefits associated with community policing strategies; enforcement efforts to reduce gun violence; and investing in technology and equipment;

(ii) Responding to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency for purposes including:

(A) Assistance to households and individuals, including:

(1) Assistance for food; emergency housing needs; burials, home repairs, or weatherization; internet access or digital literacy; cash assistance; and assistance accessing public benefits;

(2) Paid sick, medical, or family leave programs, or assistance to expand access to health insurance;

(3) Childcare, early learning services, home visiting, or assistance for child welfare-involved families or foster youth;

(4) Programs to address the impacts of lost instructional time for students in kindergarten through twelfth grade;

(5) Development, repair, and operation of affordable housing and services or programs to increase long-term housing security;

(6) Financial services that facilitate the delivery of Federal, State, or local benefits for unbanked and underbanked individuals;

(7) Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to surviving spouses or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19;

(8) Assistance for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who are unemployed, have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months, who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work, or who are employed but seeking a position with greater opportunities for economic advancement;

(9) Facilities and equipment related to the provision of services to households provided in subparagraphs (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1)–(8);

(10) The following expenses related to Unemployment Trust Funds:

(i) Contributions to a recipient Unemployment Trust Fund and repayment of principal amounts due on advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) up to an amount equal to the difference between the balance in the recipient's Unemployment Trust Fund as of January 27, 2020 and the balance of such account as of May 17, 2021 plus the principal amount outstanding as of May 17, 2021 on any advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021; provided that if a recipient repays principal on Title XII advances or makes a contribution to an Unemployment Trust Fund after April 1, 2022, such recipient shall not reduce average weekly benefit amounts or maximum benefit entitlements prior to December 31, 2024; and

(ii) Any interest due on such advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321); and

(11) A program, service, capital expenditure, or other assistance that is provided to a disproportionately impacted household, population, or community, including:

(i) Services to address health disparities of the disproportionately impacted household, population, or community;

(ii) Housing vouchers and relocation assistance;

(iii) Investments in communities to promote improved health outcomes and public safety such as parks, recreation facilities, and programs that increase access to healthy foods;

(iv) Capital expenditures and other services to address vacant or abandoned properties;

(v) Services to address educational disparities; and

(vi) Facilities and equipment related to the provision of these services to the disproportionately impacted household, population, or community.

(B) Assistance to small businesses, including:

(1) Programs, services, or capital expenditures that respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, or providing technical assistance; and

(2) A program, service, capital expenditure, or other assistance that responds to disproportionately impacted small businesses, including rehabilitation of commercial properties; storefront and façade improvements; technical assistance, business incubators, and grants for start-ups or expansion costs for small businesses; and programs or services to support micro-businesses;

(C) Assistance to nonprofit organizations including programs, services, or capital expenditures, including loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or increased costs, or technical assistance;

(D) Assistance to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries for programs, services, or capital expenditures, including support for payroll costs and covered benefits for employees, compensating returning employees, support for operations and maintenance of existing equipment and facilities, and technical assistance; and

(E) Expenses to support public sector capacity and workforce, including:

(1) Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(2) Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with programs or services to support the public sector workforce and with the recipient:

(i) Hiring or rehiring staff to fill budgeted full-time equivalent positions that existed on January 27, 2020 but that were unfilled or eliminated as of March 3, 2021; or

(ii) Increasing the number of its budgeted full-time equivalent employees by up to the difference between the number of its budgeted full-time equivalent employees on January 27, 2020, multiplied by 1.075, and the number of its budgeted full-time equivalent employees on March 3, 2021, provided that funds shall only be used for additional budgeted full-time equivalent employees above the recipient's number of budgeted full-time equivalent employees as of March 3, 2021;

(3) Costs to improve the design and execution of programs responding to the COVID–19 pandemic and to administer or improve the efficacy of programs addressing the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts; and

(4) Costs associated with addressing administrative needs of recipient governments that were caused or exacerbated by the pandemic.

(4) *Capital expenditures.* A recipient, other than a Tribal government, must prepare a written justification for certain capital expenditures according to Table 1 to paragraph (b)(4) of this section. Such written justification must include the following elements:

(i) Describe the harm or need to be addressed;

(ii) Explain why a capital expenditure is appropriate; and

(iii) Compare the proposed capital expenditure to at least two alternative capital expenditures and demonstrate why the proposed capital expenditure is superior.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(4)

If a project has total expected capital expenditures of	and the use is enumerated in (b)(3), then	and the use is not enumerated in (b)(3), then
Less than $1 million	No Written Justification required	No Written Justification required.
Greater than or equal to $1 million, but less than $10 million.	Written Justification required but recipients are not required to submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.	Written Justification required and recipients must submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.
$10 million or more	Written Justification required and recipients must submit as part of regular reporting to Treasury.	

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who perform essential work, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if:

(1) The eligible worker's total wages and remuneration, including the premium pay, is less than or equal to 150 percent of the greater of such eligible worker's residing State's or county's average annual wage for all occupations as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics;

(2) The eligible worker is not exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act overtime provisions (29 U.S.C. 207); or

(3) The recipient has submitted to the Secretary a written justification that explains how providing premium pay to the eligible worker is responsive to the eligible worker performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency (such as a description of the eligible workers' duties, health, or financial risks faced due to COVID–19, and why the recipient determined that the premium pay was responsive despite the worker's higher income).

(d) *Providing government services.* A recipient may use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in the recipient's general revenue due to the public health emergency, calculated according to this paragraph (d). A recipient must make a one-time election to calculate the amount of the reduction in the recipient's general revenue due to the public health emergency according to either paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this section:

(1) *Standard allowance.* The reduction in the recipient's general revenue due to the public health emergency over the period of performance will be deemed to be ten million dollars; or

(2) *Formula.* The reduction in the recipient's general revenue due to the public health emergency over the period of performance equals the sum of the reduction in revenue, calculated as of each date identified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section and according to the formula in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section:

(i) A recipient must make a one-time election to calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as of either:

(A) December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023; or

(B) The last day of each of the recipient's fiscal years ending in 2020, 2021, 2022, and 2023.

(ii) A reduction in a recipient's general revenue for each date identified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section equals:

*Max {[Base Year Revenue * (1 + Growth Adjustment)^(n_t/12)] − Actual General Revenue; 0}*

Where:

(A) Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(B) Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 5.2 percent (or 0.052) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(C) n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date;

(D) Subscript t denotes the specific calculation date; and

(E) Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during the 12-month period ending on each calculation date identified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, except:

(1) For purposes of all calculation dates on or after April 1, 2022, in the case of any change made after January 6, 2022 to any law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise) or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of decreasing the amount of tax revenue collected during the 12-month period ending on the calculation date relative to the amount of tax revenue that would have been collected in the absence of such change, the recipient must add to actual general revenue the amount of such decrease in tax revenue;

(2) For purposes of any calculation date on or after April 1, 2022, in the case of any change made after January 6, 2022 to any law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that increases any tax (by providing for an increase in a rate, the reduction of a rebate, a deduction, or a credit, or otherwise) or accelerates the imposition of any tax or tax increase and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of increasing the amount of tax revenue collected during the 12-month period ending on the calculation date relative to the amount of tax revenue that would have been collected in the absence of such change, the recipient must subtract from actual general revenue the amount of such increase in tax revenue;

(3) If the recipient makes a one-time election to adjust general revenue to reflect tax changes made during the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and ending on January 6, 2022, for purposes of each calculation date identified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section:

(i) In the case of any change made during such prior period to any law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise) or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of decreasing the amount of tax revenue collected during the 12-month period ending on the calculation date relative to the amount of tax revenue that would have been collected in the absence of such change, the recipient must add to actual general revenue the amount of such decrease in tax revenue; and

(ii) In the case of any change made during such prior period to any law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that increases any tax (by providing for an increase in a rate, the reduction of a rebate, a deduction, or a credit, or otherwise) or accelerates the imposition of any tax or tax increase and that the recipient assesses has had the effect of increasing the amount of tax revenue collected during the 12-month period ending on the calculation date relative to the amount of tax revenue that would have been collected in the absence of such change, the recipient must subtract from actual general revenue the amount of such increase in tax revenue; and

(4) With respect to any calculation date during the period beginning on January 6, 2022 and ending on March 31, 2022, if the recipient makes the election in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the recipient must also make the adjustments referenced in paragraph (d)(3) of this section with respect to any such changes in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the period beginning on January 6, 2022 and ending on such calculation date.

(e) *Making necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make the following investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure.

(1) *Water and sewer investments*—(i) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund projects.* Projects or activities of the type that meet the eligibility requirements of section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c));

(ii) *Additional stormwater projects.* Projects to manage, reduce, treat, or recapture stormwater or subsurface drainage water regardless of whether such projects would improve water quality if such projects would otherwise meet the eligibility requirements of section 603(c)(5) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)(5));

(iii) *Drinking Water State Revolving Fund projects.* Projects or activities of the type that meet the eligibility requirements of section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12) as implemented by the regulations adopted by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR 35.3520, provided that:

(A) The recipient is not required to comply with the limitation under 40 CFR 35.3520(c)(2) to acquisitions of land from willing sellers or the prohibition under 40 CFR 35.3520(e)(6) on uses of funds for certain Tribal projects; and

(B) In the case of lead service line replacement projects, the recipient must replace the full length of the service line and may not replace only a partial portion of the service line.

(iv) *Additional lead remediation and household water quality testing.* Projects or activities to address lead in drinking water or provide household water quality testing that are within the scope of the programs the EPA is authorized to establish under sections 1459A(b)(2), 1459B(b)(1), 1464(d)(2), and 1465 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–19a(b)(2), 300j–19b(b)(1), 300j–24(d)(2), and 300j–25), provided that:

(A) In the case of lead service line replacement projects, the recipient must replace the full length of the service line and may not replace only a partial portion of the service line; and

(B) In the case of projects within the scope of the program the EPA is authorized to establish under section 1459B(b)(1) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, the recipient may determine the income eligibility of homeowners served by lead service line replacement projects in its discretion.

(v) *Drinking water projects to support increased population.* Projects of the type that meet the eligibility requirements of 40 CFR 35.3520 other than the requirement of subparagraph

(b)(1) of such regulation to address present or prevent future violations of health-based drinking water standards, if the following conditions are met:

(A) The project is needed to support increased population, with need assessed as of the time the project is undertaken;

(B) The project is designed to support no more than a reasonable level of projected increased need, whether due to population growth or otherwise;

(C) The project is a cost-effective means for achieving the desired level of service; and

(D) The project is projected to continue to provide an adequate level of drinking water over its estimated useful life.

(vi) *Dams and reservoirs.* Rehabilitation of dams and reservoirs if the following conditions are met:

(A) The project meets the requirements of 40 CFR 35.3520 other than the following requirements:

(1) The prohibition on the rehabilitation of dams and reservoirs in 40 CFR 35.3520(e)(1) and (3); and

(2) The requirement in 40 CFR 35.3520(b)(1) that the project is needed to address present or prevent future violations of health-based drinking water standards, provided that if the dam or reservoir project does not meet this requirement, the project must be needed to support increased population, with need assessed as of the time the project is undertaken, and the project must be projected to continue to provide an adequate level of drinking water over its estimated useful life;

(B) The primary purpose of the dam or reservoir is for drinking water supply;

(C) The project is needed for the provision of drinking water supply, with need assessed as of the time the project is initiated;

(D) The project is designed to support no more than a reasonable level of projected increased need, whether due to population growth or otherwise; and

(E) The project is a cost-effective means for achieving the desired level of service.

(vii) *Private wells.* Rehabilitation of private wells, testing initiatives to identify contaminants in private wells, and treatment activities and remediation projects that address contamination in private wells, if the project meets the requirements of 40 CFR 35.3520 other than the limitation to certain eligible systems under 40 CFR 35.3520(a).

(2) *Broadband investments*—(i) *General.* Broadband infrastructure if the following conditions are met:

(A) The broadband infrastructure is designed to provide service to households and businesses with an identified need, as determined by the recipient, for such infrastructure;

(B) The broadband infrastructure is designed to, upon completion:

(1) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(2) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service reliably meeting or exceeding symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(ii) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(C) The service provider for a completed broadband infrastructure investment project that provides service to households is required, for as long as the SLFRF-funded broadband infrastructure is in use, by the recipient to:

(1) Participate in the Federal Communications Commission's Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP) through the lifetime of the ACP; or

(2) Otherwise provide access to a broad-based affordability program to low-income consumers in the proposed service area of the broadband infrastructure that provides benefits to households commensurate with those provided under the ACP through the lifetime of the ACP.

(ii) *Cybersecurity infrastructure investments.* Cybersecurity infrastructure investments that are designed to improve the reliability and resiliency of new and existing broadband infrastructure. Such investments may include the addition or modernization of network security hardware and software tools designed to strengthen cybersecurity for the end-users of these networks.

(f) *Meeting the non-federal matching requirements for Bureau of Reclamation projects.* A recipient may use funds to meet the non-federal matching requirements of any authorized Bureau of Reclamation project.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient (other than a Tribal government) may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in

violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii) of this section.

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, 35.6, or 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Secretary will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, 35.6 or 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* The Secretary will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Initial notice.* If the Secretary calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient an initial written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless the Secretary extends or accelerates the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of an initial notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to the Secretary requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to the Secretary a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless the Secretary extends or accelerates the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section or the expiration of the period for requesting reconsideration provided under paragraph (d), the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided. A recipient must invoke and exhaust the procedures available under this subpart prior to seeking judicial review of a decision under § 35.10.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless the Secretary extends or accelerates the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by the Secretary:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Other remedial actions.* Prior to seeking recoupment or taking other appropriate action pursuant to paragraph (c), (d), (e), or (f) of this section, the Secretary may notify the recipient of potential violations and provide the recipient an opportunity for informal consultation and remediation.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until at least May 10, 2022 and not more than twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this part that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from the Secretary pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of local government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. For purposes of this section 35.12, a nonentitlement unit of local government's most recent budget shall mean the nonentitlement unit of local government's total annual budget, including both operating and capital expenditure budgets, in effect as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of

January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this section 35.12.

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from the Secretary pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Jacob Leibenluft,

Chief Recovery Officer.

[FR Doc. 2022–00292 Filed 1–26–22; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE P

ATTACHMENT C

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING GUIDANCE FOR CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
DATED 6-6-2023

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

June 6, 2023
Version: 5.1

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

In May 2021, Treasury published the interim final rule ("IFR") describing eligible and ineligible uses of SLFRF, as well as other program requirements. The initial versions of this Compliance and Reporting guidance reflected the IFR and its eligible use categories. On January 6, 2022, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") adopted the final rule implementing the SLFRF program. The final rule became effective on April 1, 2022. Prior to the final rule effective date, the IFR remained in effect; funds used consistently with the IFR while it was in effect were in compliance with the SLFRF program. However, recipients could choose to take advantage of the final rule's flexibilities and simplifications ahead of the effective date. Recipients may consult the *Statement Regarding Compliance with the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule and Final Rule* for more information on compliance with the IFR and the final rule.

To support recipients in complying with the final rule, this reporting guidance reflects the final rule and provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the final rule, other program guidance including the Final Rule FAQs, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards ("Uniform Guidance" or 2 CRF Part 200), and 2021 SLFRF Compliance Supplement – Technical Update and 2022 SLFRF Compliance Supplement. Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number) 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change or impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

A. Key Principles..... P. 4
B. Statutory Eligible Uses..... P. 4
C. Treasury's Final Rule..... P. 5
D. Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200)..... P. 7
E. Award Terms and Conditions..... P. 11

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

A. Interim Report..... P. 16
B. Project and Expenditure Report..... P. 17
C. Recovery Plan Performance Report..... P. 34

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories..... P. 42
Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information..... P. 47
Appendix 3: Expenditure Categories under the Interim Final Rule..... P. 48

OMB Control Number: 1505-0271

OMB Expiration Date: 04/30/2025

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden for the collections of information included in this guidance is as follows: 30 minutes for Title VI Assurances, 2 hours per response for the Interim Report, 6 hours per response for the Project and Expenditure Report and 100 hours per response for the Recovery Plan Performance Report (if applicable). Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive an SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients in accordance with 2 CFR 200.332, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's interim final rule and final rule, applicable federal statutes, regulations, and reporting requirements.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, or abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- Treasury encourages recipients to use SLFRF-funded projects to advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient that are performing such essential work, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who perform essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; or
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an interim final rule in May 2021 and the final rule on January 6, 2022 to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF

program. The final rule took effect on April 1, 2022, and the interim final rule remained in effect until that time, although recipients could choose to take advantage of the final rule's flexibilities and simplifications prior to April 1, 2022. Recipients may consult the Statement Regarding Compliance with the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule and Final Rule for more information on compliance with the interim final rule and the final rule.

It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with the program's requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Final Rule

Treasury's final rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility, and must monitor subrecipients' use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's final rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's final rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project responds to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers," "essential work," "eligible workers," and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - The option to select between a standard amount of revenue loss or complete a full revenue loss calculation of revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for necessary water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds along with certain additional projects, including a wider set of lead remediation and stormwater infrastructure projects and aid for residential wells; and
   - A framework for necessary broadband projects that allows for projects that are designed to provide service of sufficient speeds to eligible areas, as well as an affordability requirement for providers that provide service to households.

   Treasury's final rule also provides more information on important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds, including that recipients other than Tribal governments may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; and recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. In addition, recipients may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's final rule for more information on these restrictions.

Treasury's final rule outlines that funds available under the "revenue loss" eligible use category (sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act) generally may be used to meet the non-federal cost-share or matching requirements of other federal programs. However, the final rule notes that SLFRF funds may not be used as the non-federal share for purposes of a state's Medicaid and CHIP programs because the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") has approved a waiver as requested by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services pursuant to 2 CFR 200.102 of the Uniform Guidance and related regulations. If a recipient seeks to use SLFRF funds to satisfy match or cost-share requirements for a federal grant program, it should first confirm with the relevant awarding agency that no waiver has been granted for that program, that no other circumstances enumerated under 2 CFR 200.306(b) would limit the use of SLFRF funds to meet the match or cost-share requirement, and that there is no other statutory or regulatory impediment to using the SLFRF funds for the match or cost-share requirement. SLFRF funds beyond those that are available under the revenue loss eligible use category may not be used to meet the non-federal match or cost-share requirements of other federal programs, other than as specifically provided for by statute. For example, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act provides that SLFRF funds may be used to meet the non-federal match requirements of authorized Bureau of Reclamation projects and certain broadband deployment projects.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's final rule.

   Recipients may, in certain circumstances, use SLFRF award funds for the eligible use categories described in Treasury's final rule for costs incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Specifically,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits to respond to the public health emergency or negative economic impacts of the pandemic – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the beneficiary (e.g., a household) prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient State, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.

   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such premium pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.

   c. Revenue Loss: Recipients have broad discretion to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue is based on the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d). For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's final rule provides

that "incurred" means the recipient has incurred an obligation, which has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial Interim Report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's final rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

4. **Expenditure Categories**. Treasury's final rule provides greater flexibility and simplicity for recipients to fight the pandemic and support families and businesses struggling with its impacts, maintain vital services amid revenue shortfalls, and build a strong, resilient, and equitable recovery. As such, recipients report on a broader set of eligible uses and associated Expenditure Categories ("EC"), which began with the April 2022 Project and Expenditure Report. Appendix 1 includes the new ECs, as well as a reference to previous ECs used for reporting under the interim final rule.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Guidance. In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Additional details about applicability of certain provisions of the Uniform Guidance may be found in:

- SLFRF final rule;
- SLFRF Assistance Listing; and
- SLFRF Final Rule FAQs, including FAQ 4.9, 10.1, and Section 13.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the most recent compliance supplement issued by OMB. Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's final rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses

of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR Part 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability. Please note that as outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.15, only a subset of the Uniform Guidance requirements at 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart E (Cost Principles) applies to recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category.

   SLFRF funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Recipients should note that SLFRF funds available under the "revenue loss" eligible use category generally may be used to meet the non-federal cost-share or matching requirements of other federal programs. If a recipient seeks to use SLFRF funds to satisfy match or cost-share requirements for a federal grant program, the recipient should first confirm with the relevant awarding agency that no waiver has been granted for that program, that no other circumstances enumerated under 2 CFR 200.306(b) would limit the use of SLFRF funds to meet the match or cost-share requirement, and that there is no other statutory or regulatory impediment to using the SLFRF funds for the match or cost-share requirement. For instance, recipients should note that SLFRF funds may not be used as the non-federal share for purposes of a state's Medicaid and CHIP programs because the OMB has approved a waiver from this provision as requested by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services pursuant to 2 CFR 200.102 of the Uniform Guidance and related regulations.

   SLFRF funds beyond those that are available under the revenue loss eligible use category may not be used to meet the non-federal match or cost-share requirements of other federal programs, other than as specifically provided for by statute. As an example, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act provides that SLFRF funds may be used to meet the non-federal match requirements of authorized Bureau of Reclamation projects and certain broadband deployment projects. Recipients should consult the final rule for further details if they seek to utilize SLFRF funds as a match for these projects.

   Treasury's final rule, program guidance, and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F and the Compliance Supplement are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

   a. Administrative costs: Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[1] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs as long as they are accorded consistent treatment per 2 CFR 200.403. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as

[1] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve the design and execution of programs responding to the COVID-19 pandemic and to administer or improve the efficacy of programs addressing the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(3)(ii)(E)(3).

contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[23] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement ("NICRA") established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses: In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's final rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR Part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and procedures, and retain records, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility, including a valid SAM.gov registration (except with respect to individuals or households for which a SAM.gov registration is not required). Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Property Management.** Any purchase of real or personal property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D, unless stated otherwise by Treasury. For example, as outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.15, only a subset of the Uniform Guidance requirements at 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart D (Post Federal Award Requirements) applies to recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category. Furthermore, as outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.16, Treasury has clarified the use and disposition requirements for real and personal property, supplies, and equipment purchased with SLFRF funds.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. See Section C.1 (Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds) for a discussion of restrictions on use of SLFRF funds. Please see 2. Allowable Costs/Cost Principles above for information on the use of SLFRF funds for non-Federal match or cost-sharing requirements in other Federal programs.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory and regulatory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December

[2] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[3] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d).

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds, are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, unless stated otherwise by Treasury. As outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.15, only a subset of the Uniform Guidance requirements at 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart D (Post Federal Award Requirements) applies to recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category. The procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CRF 200.317 through 2 CRF 200.327 are not included in Final Rule FAQ 13.15's list of applicable Subpart D requirements that apply to recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category.

   The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in certain circumstances. Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance, pursuant to 2 CFR 180, requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under Federal awards, and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

   The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury has clarified in its Final Rule FAQs that recipients may add program income to the Federal award. Any program income generated from SLFRF funds must be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the Federal award. Further, Final Rule FAQ 4.9 provides additional information about program income requirements applicable to certain eligible uses, and Final Rule FAQ 13.15 clarifies that only a subset of the Uniform Guidance requirements at 2 CFR 200 Subpart D (Post Federal Award Requirements) applies to recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category. The list of applicable Subpart D requirements in Final Rule FAQ 13.15 does not include the program income requirements in 2 CFR 200.307.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

    Consolidated jurisdictions or other types of jurisdictions that received multiple SLFRF allocations

(e.g., a county and city with a consolidated government) are only required to file once per reporting period, and such reports will cover the total SLFRF allocations received by the jurisdiction. This includes Non-entitlement units of local government ("NEUs") and/or Units of general local government located within counties that are not units of general local government. In addition, the total SLFRF allocations across all sources for a given jurisdiction will be used to identify that jurisdiction's Reporting Tier.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as described under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

    Recipients should note that NEUs are not subrecipients under the SLFRF program. They are SLFRF recipients that report directly to Treasury.

    Recipients should also note that subrecipients do not include individuals and organizations that received SLFRF funds as end users. Such individuals and organizations are beneficiaries and not subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F.

    Many recipients may choose to provide a subaward or contract to other entities to provide services to other end users. For example, a recipient may provide a subaward to a nonprofit to provide homeless services to individuals experiencing homelessness. In this case, the subaward to a nonprofit is based on the services that the recipient intends to provide (assistance to households experiencing homelessness), and the nonprofit is serving as the subrecipient, providing services on behalf of the recipient. Subrecipients are subject to an audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements, whereas contractors are not subject to an audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements.

    Please note that as outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.14, recipients' use of funds in the revenue loss eligible use category does not give rise to subrecipient relationships. As a result, subaward reporting is not required for projects in the revenue loss eligible use category.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** From time-to-time, Treasury may issue subregulatory guidance as well as frequently asked questions.

    Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury has described some best practices for development of internal controls in **Table 1** below, with an example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, Treasury's final rule, and applicable federal laws and regulations. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management ("SAM") (https://www.sam.gov) pursuant to 2 CFR Part 25. To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that NEUs who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[4]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

   Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and their authorized representative in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[5] Note that the Compliance Supplement provides information on the existing, important compliance requirements that the federal government expects to be considered as a part of such audit. For example, the SLFRF Compliance Supplement describes an alternative to the Single Audit for

[4] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.
[5] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury and Treasury's OIG.

eligible recipients. Recipients should consult the Compliance Supplement for more information about the alternative compliance examination engagement. The Compliance Supplement is routinely updated, and is made available in the Federal Register and on OMB's website: https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/office-federal-financial-management/ Recipients and subrecipients should consult the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples of Single Audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that non-tribal recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status. As explained in Treasury FAQ 12.1, the award terms and conditions for Treasury's pandemic recovery programs, including the SLFRF program, do not impose antidiscrimination requirements on Tribal governments beyond what would otherwise apply under federal law.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program. The report requirements are approved and documented under OMB PRA number - OMB # 1505-0271.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 16.**
- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards equal to or greater than $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 17.**
- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 28.**

The reporting threshold is based on the total award amount allocated by Treasury under the SLFRF program, not the funds received by the recipient as of the time of reporting.

States and territories are also required to submit information on their distributions to NEUs. Please refer to Section D for additional details.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Tier	Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery Plan Performance Report
1	States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding if funding was received by October 15, with expenditures by category. *Note: NEUs were not required to submit an Interim Report*	By January 31, 2022, and then the last day of the month after the end of each quarter thereafter *Note: NEUs were not required to submit a Project and Expenditure Report on January 31, 2022. The first reporting date for NEUs was April 30, 2022.*	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding, and annually thereafter by July 31
2	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding, and NEUs that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding			
3	Tribal Governments that are allocated more than $30 million in SLFRF funding			
4	Tribal Governments that are allocated less than $30 million in SLFRF funding		By April 30, 2022, and then annually thereafter	
5	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding, and NEUs that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding			

Note: Based on the period of performance, reports will be collected through April 30, 2027. See the specific due dates listed in Sections B and C.

As mentioned above, the total SLFRF allocations across all sources for a given jurisdiction will be used to identify that jurisdiction's Reporting Tier, beginning in April of 2022. Treasury may reach out to jurisdictions to update Reporting Tiers.

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. User guides describing how and where to submit required reports are posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting and updated on a regular basis.

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Differences between CRF and SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter end. For quarterly reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due the last day of the month following the end of the period covered. For annual reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due on an annual schedule (see table in Section B below).
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required for SLFRF.

A. Interim Report

Note: The Interim Reports were submitted under the interim final rule.

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments were required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[6] by Expenditure Category covering the period from March 3rd to July 31, 2021, by August 31, 2021 or sixty (60) days after first receiving funding if the recipient's date of award was between July 15, 2021 and October 15, 2021. The recipient was required to enter obligations[7] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 3 for Expenditure Categories applicable for the Interim Report.

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients were also required to provide the following information if they had or planned to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[8]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
- Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
- Fiscal year end date
- Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
- Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020

[6] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[7] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[8] See Appendix 3 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. Please note that Appendix 3 includes the expenditure categories under the interim final rule, applicable to the Interim Report.

- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions was provided in the user guide)

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should have used audited data if it was available. When audited data was not available, recipients were not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures could be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should have used their own data sources to calculate general revenue and did not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients were permitted to provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should have excluded all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should have attempted to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients were required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients were encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the interim final rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements did not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients were required to indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

Note on NEUs: To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need an NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States and U.S. territories
- Tribal governments that are allocated more than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents

- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding and NEUs that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding.

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report covers three calendar quarters from March 3, 2021 to December 31, 2021 and was required to be submitted to Treasury by January 31, 2022. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury by the last day of the month following the end of the period covered. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. **Table 3** summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Table 3: Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report Timeline

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 – 4	March 3 – December 31	January 31, 2022
2	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
3	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
4	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
5	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
6	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
7	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
8	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
9	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
10	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
11	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
12	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
13	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
14	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
15	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
16	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
17	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
18	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
19	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026
20	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
21	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	April 30, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:

- Tribal governments that are allocated less than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding and NEUs that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report covered from March 3, 2021 to March 31, 2022 and was required to be submitted to Treasury by April 30, 2022. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30. **Table 4** summarizes the annual report timelines:

Table 4: Annual Project and Expenditure Report timeline

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	March 3, 2021 – March 31, 2022	April 30, 2022
2	April 1, 2022 – March 31, 2023	April 30, 2023
3	April 1, 2023 – March 31, 2024	April 30, 2024
4	April 1, 2024 – March 31, 2025	April 30, 2025
5	April 1, 2025 – March 31, 2026	April 30, 2026
6	April 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information is required in Project and Expenditure Reports for both quarterly and annual reporting:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are defined as a grouping of closely related activities that together are intended to achieve a specific goal or are directed toward a common purpose. These activities can include new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient is required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide an understanding of the major activities that will occur, and must be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. Recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described in 3.g. below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity.

Note: For each project, the recipient is asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient also is asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Obligations and Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
- Current period obligation
- Cumulative obligation
- Current period expenditure
- Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:
- Not Started
- Completed less than 50 percent
- Completed 50 percent or more
- Completed

d. Program Income: Recipients should report the program income earned and expended to cover eligible project costs, if applicable.

e. Adopted Budget *(States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only)*: Each state, territory and metropolitan city and county with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will provide the budget adopted for each project by its jurisdiction associated with SLFRF funds. Treasury will use this information to better understand the intended impact, identify opportunities for outreach, and understand the recipient's progress in program implementation. Treasury is not approving or pre-approving projects or budgets.

- Recipients will enter the Adopted Budget based on information that exists currently in the recipient's financial systems and the recipient's established budget process. Treasury understands that recipients may use different budget processes. For example, a recipient may consider a project budgeted once a legislature has appropriated funds; whereas another recipient may consider a project budgeted at the moment when the funds have been obligated.
- Additional information is provided on the differences between Adopted Budget, Obligations, and Expenditures as part of the user guide posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting.

f. Project Demographic Distribution (applicable to Public Health and Negative Economic Impact ECs: EC 1.1-2.37)– *Collection began April 2022*

Recognizing the disproportionate public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic on many households, communities, and other entities, recipients must report whether certain types of projects are targeted to impacted and disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients will be asked to respond to the following:

a. What Impacted and/or Disproportionally Impacted population does this project primarily serve? Please select the population primarily served.
b. If this project primarily serves more than one Impacted and/or Disproportionately Impacted population, please select up to two additional populations served.

Recipients will select from the following options:

	Impacted	Disproportionately Impacted
Public Health	• General Public	
Assistance to Households	• Low- or-moderate income households or populations[9] • Households that experienced unemployment • Households that experienced increased food or housing insecurity • Households that qualify for certain federal programs[10] • For services to address lost instructional time in K-12 schools: any students that lost access to in-person instruction for a significant period of time	• Low-income households and populations[11] • Households and populations residing in Qualified Census Tracts • Households that qualify for certain federal programs[12] • Households receiving services provided by Tribal governments • Households residing in the U.S. territories or receiving services from these governments

[9] Low or moderate-income households and communities are those with (i) income at or below 300 percent of the Federal Poverty Guidelines for the size of the household based on the most recently published poverty guidelines by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) or (ii) income at or below 65 percent of the Area Median Income for the county and size of household based on the most recently published data by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

[10] For Impacted households, these programs are Children's Health Insurance Program ("CHIP"); Childcare Subsidies through the Child Care and Development Fund ("CCDF") Program; Medicaid; National Housing Trust Fund ("HTF"), for affordable housing programs only; Home Investment Partnerships Program ("HOME"), for affordable housing programs only.

[11] Low-income households and communities are those with (i) income at or below 185 percent of the Federal Poverty Guidelines for the size of the household based on the most recently published poverty guidelines by HHS or (ii) income at or below 40 percent of Area Median Income for its county and size of household based on the most recently published data by HUD.

[12] For Disproportionately Impacted households, these programs are Temporary Assistance for Needy Families ("TANF"), Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program ("SNAP"), Free- and Reduced-Price Lunch ("NSLP") and/or School Breakfast ("SBP") programs, Medicare Part D Low-Income Subsidies, Supplemental Security Income ("SSI"), Head Start, Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children ("WIC"), Section 8 Vouchers, Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program ("LIHEAP"), and Pell Grants.

	Impacted	Disproportionately Impacted
	• Other households or populations that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic other than those listed above (please specify)	• For services to address educational disparities, Title I eligible schools[13] • Other households or populations that experienced a disproportionate negative economic impact of the pandemic other than those listed above (please specify)
Assistance to Small Businesses	• Small businesses that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic • Classes of small businesses designated as negatively economically impacted by the pandemic (please specify)	• Small businesses operating in Qualified Census Tracts • Small businesses operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal lands • Small businesses operating in the U.S. territories • Other small businesses disproportionately impacted by the pandemic (please specify)
Assistance to Non-Profits	• Non-profits that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic (please specify) • Classes of non-profits designated as negatively economically impacted by the pandemic (please specify)	• Non-profits operating in Qualified Census Tracts • Non-profits operated by Tribal governments or on Tribal lands • Non-profits operating in the U.S. territories • Other non-profits disproportionately impacted by the pandemic (please specify)
Aid to Impacted Industries	• Travel, tourism, or hospitality sectors (including Tribal development districts) • Industry outside the travel, tourism, or hospitality sectors that experienced a negative economic impact of the pandemic (please specify)	N/A

g. Subawards, Contracts, Grants, Loans, Transfers, and Direct Payments: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are equal to or greater than $50,000. As noted in Treasury's Project & Expenditure User Guides, subaward reporting for funds spent under the revenue loss eligible use category has not been required in past reporting periods. Please note that as outlined in Final Rule FAQ 13.14, Treasury is not collecting subaward data for projects categorized under the revenue loss eligible use category.

Recipients do not need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury

[13] For educational services and other efforts to address educational disparities, Treasury will recognize Title I eligible schools as disproportionately impacted and responsive services that support the school generally or support the whole school service as eligible. "Title I eligible schools" means schools eligible to receive services under section 1113 of Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 6313), including schools served under section 1113(b)(1)(C) of that Act.

will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment equal to or greater than $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., UEI/TIN number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, and direct payments that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by Expenditure Category at the project level. Note that all obligations and expenditures made directly to individuals, regardless of dollar amount, should be included in aggregate reporting.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as provided by 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information would be required to be reported for them. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

h. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as applicable, on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances. This collection does not apply to Tribal governments[14]

i. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only): Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act prohibits a State or territory from using SLFRF funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period (the "Tax Offset Provision"). The Final Rule implements the Tax Offset Provision at 31 CFR § 35.8. Violations of the Tax

[14] Please note, as explained in Treasury FAQ 12.1, that the award terms and conditions for Treasury's pandemic recovery programs, including the SLFRF, do not impose antidiscrimination requirements on Tribal governments beyond what would otherwise apply under federal law.

Offset Provision may be subject to recoupment. The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities related to the Tax Offset Provision.

For each reporting year, in the quarterly reporting cycle occurring 90 days after the end of the recipient's fiscal year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision, as detailed below. For example, if a recipient's fiscal year ends June 30, 2022, reporting on the Tax Offset Provision for fiscal year 2022 will be due in October 2022. All States and territories reported on the Tax Offset Provision for fiscal year 2021 in July 2022.

As indicated in the final rule, Treasury is implementing a tiered approach to reporting on the Tax Offset Provision, which is described below. Although Treasury is implementing a tiered approach to reporting, recipients should maintain records to support their compliance with the Tax Offset Provision.

The terms "reporting year," "baseline," "covered change," "covered period," "net reduction in total spending," and "tax revenue" are defined in the Final Rule, 31 CFR § 35.3. For purposes of calculating a net reduction in total spending, total spending for the fiscal year ending 2019 should be reported on an inflation-adjusted basis, consistent with the Final Rule. Similarly, for purposes of calculating baseline tax revenue, tax revenue for the fiscal year 2019 should be reported on an inflation-adjusted basis, consistent with the Final Rule.

For purposes of reporting actual tax revenue for the requested fiscal year and baseline tax revenue for the fiscal year ending 2019,[15] (a) if available, recipients should report information using audited financials and (b) recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, but must be consistent in their approach across all reporting periods. Similarly, for purposes of calculating a net reduction in total spending, recipients should report data using audited financials where available.

Recipients will first answer a series of summary questions to determine the tiering of their tax offset reporting:

Summary Questions

- Do you have revenue-reducing covered change(s) to report for the requested fiscal year and for future fiscal years? Yes/No
  - If no, recipients have no further reporting requirements in the tax offset section. (Remaining summary questions will be greyed out).
  - If yes, recipients will complete part 1 and additional fields.
- Is the aggregate value of your revenue-reducing covered change(s) for the requested fiscal year less than the de minimis? Yes/No.
  - If yes, recipients will complete parts 1 and 2, and no further reporting is required in the tax offset section. (Remaining summary questions will be greyed out).
  - If no, recipients will complete parts 1, 2 and additional fields.
- Do you have a reduction in net tax revenue for the requested fiscal year, meaning that actual tax revenue for the requested fiscal year is less than baseline tax revenue? Yes/No.
  - If yes, recipients will complete parts 1, 2, and 3 and additional fields.
  - If no, recipients will complete parts 1, 2, and 3, and no further reporting is required in the tax offset section. (Remaining summary questions will be greyed out).
- Do you have revenue-increasing covered change(s) and/or covered spending cuts to report for the requested fiscal year? Yes/No
  - If yes, recipients will complete parts 1, 2, 3, and 4.
  - If no, recipients will complete the revenue reduction cap.

Reporting Part 1: Revenue-reducing Covered Changes

[15] Tax revenue for fiscal year ending 2019 is relevant for calculating the recipient's baseline.

- Do you have revenue-reducing covered change(s) to report for the requested fiscal year and for future fiscal years? Yes/No
    - If yes, complete grid or upload spreadsheet with the name of each revenue-reducing covered change and the value of the revenue-reducing covered change for the requested fiscal year and for future fiscal years.
    - If no, a recipient has no revenue-reducing covered changes to report, no additional reporting is required.
- Enter in the aggregate value of all revenue-reducing covered change(s) for the requested fiscal year.[16]

Revenue-reducing Covered Changes: Guidance
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these revenue-reducing covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The revenue-reducing covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes.

Reporting Part 2: Baseline Revenue and De Minimis Threshold

- Enter Baseline Revenue:
- Enter in the aggregate value of the revenue-reducing covered change(s) for the requested fiscal year as a percentage of baseline revenue:
- Is the aggregate value of the revenue-reducing covered change(s) for the requested fiscal year less than one percent of baseline revenue? Y/N
    - If yes, a recipient's aggregate value of the revenue-reducing covered changes in the reporting year is less than the *de minimis threshold*, and no additional reporting is required.

Baseline Revenue: Guidance
Baseline has the meaning defined in the Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3.

Recipients must determine whether the aggregate value of the revenue-reducing covered changes in the reporting year is less than one percent of baseline revenue (the de minimis threshold).

Reporting Part 3: Actual Tax Revenue and Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

- Enter Actual Tax Revenue for the requested fiscal year:
- Enter Reduction in Net Tax Revenue: baseline revenue minus actual tax revenue

[16] The final rule defines covered change. "Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation that reduces any tax (by providing for a reduction in a rate, a rebate, a deduction, a credit, or otherwise) or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period."

- If the value of the reduction in net tax revenue is zero or negative (meaning that actual tax revenue is equal to or greater than baseline revenue), no additional reporting is required.

Actual Tax Revenue: Guidance
Actual tax revenue means the tax revenue received by the recipient government in the reporting year. Tax revenue has the meaning defined in the Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3.

Reduction in Net Tax Revenue: Guidance
The reduction in net tax revenue is equal to baseline revenue minus actual tax revenue in each reporting year. If this value is zero or negative, there is no reduction in net tax revenue.

Reporting Part 4: Revenue-increasing Covered Changes and Covered Spending Cuts

- Do you have revenue-increasing covered change(s) and/or covered spending cuts to report for the requested fiscal year? Yes/No.
- If yes, complete grid or upload spreadsheet with the name of each revenue-increasing covered change and the value.
- Enter in the aggregate value of revenue-increasing covered change(s):

- Enter net reduction in total spending for the requested fiscal year:
- Complete grid or upload spreadsheet of specific spending cuts and the corresponding "reporting unit", including the name of the reporting unit, description of the spending cut, the amount of the reduction in spending in the reporting unit for the reporting year relative to its inflation-adjusted FY 2019 level, the amount of any Fiscal Recovery Funds spent in the reporting unit in the reporting year, and the amount by which the reduction in spending in the reporting unit in the reporting year exceeds the Fiscal Recovery Funds spent in the reporting unit in the reporting year, if at all.
- Enter the aggregate value of covered spending cuts.

- Enter the aggregate value of revenue-increasing covered changes + the aggregate value of covered spending cuts.
- Enter the total value of revenue-reducing covered changes minus the total of (aggregate value of revenue-increasing covered changes + aggregate value of covered spending cuts).
- Is the aggregate value of revenue-reducing covered changes minus the total of (aggregate value of revenue-increasing changes + aggregate value of covered spending cuts) negative or equal to zero? (Yes/No)
    - If yes, recipients have no further reporting requirements related to the Tax Offset Provision.
    - If no, recipients must move on to the calculation of the revenue reduction cap.

Revenue-increasing covered changes: Guidance
If a recipient has revenue-reducing covered changes, the aggregate value of which exceed the de minimis threshold, and its actual tax revenue does not exceed baseline tax revenue, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that have had or that the recipient predicts will have the effect of increasing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-increasing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these revenue-increasing covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The revenue-increasing covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the revenue-increasing covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients should maintain records regarding revenue-increasing covered changes and estimates of such changes.

Net reduction in total spending, and tables of specific spending cuts: Guidance
Recipients may cut spending in certain areas to pay for revenue-reducing covered changes, up to the amount of the recipient's net reduction in total spending. To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). As defined in the Final Rule, 35 CFR 35.3, net reduction in total spending is measured as the recipient government's total spending for a given reporting year excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States for that reporting year. If that calculation yields a positive value, there has been a net reduction in total spending; if it yields zero or a negative value, there has not been a net reduction in total spending. If there has been no net reduction in total spending, a recipient will have no spending cuts to offset a reduction in net tax revenue.

Next, a recipient must determine and aggregate the value of spending cuts in each "reporting unit." "Reporting units" are departments, agencies, or authorities of the recipient's government. For each reporting unit, the recipient must report (1) the amount of the reduction in spending in the reporting unit for the reporting year relative to its inflation-adjusted FY 2019 level, (2) the amount of any Fiscal Recovery Funds spent in the reporting unit in the reporting year, and (3) the amount by which the reduction in spending in the reporting year exceeds the Fiscal Recovery funds spent in the reporting unit in the reporting year. If a recipient has not spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds in a reporting unit, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut and may be included in the aggregate value of spending cuts. If the recipient has spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, such amounts generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut, and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the reporting unit would be eligible to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Only such amounts above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the reporting unit should be included in the aggregate value of spending cuts.

To align with existing reporting and accounting, the Final Rule considers the department, agency, or authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. Some commenters on the interim final rule argued that the methodology for identifying offsetting spending cuts at the department, agency, or authority level was too restrictive, but as discussed in the final rule, Treasury maintained the approach of requiring this reporting at the department, agency, or authority level. Recipients are encouraged to define reporting units in a manner consistent with their existing budget process and should, to the extent possible, report using the same reporting unit in each reporting year. Spending cuts must be reported relative to FY 2019 spending levels, adjusted for inflation, and excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds from reporting year spending levels.

Recipients should maintain records regarding spending cuts.

Reporting Part 5: Revenue Reduction Cap
The "revenue reduction cap," together with Part 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue-reducing covered changes. If, based on the calculations completed so far, a recipient has not yet demonstrated how its revenue-reducing

covered changes were offset by non-SLFRF sources, the reporting portal will auto-calculate the revenue reduction cap, which will be the lesser of the following two amounts:

- Reduction in Net Tax Revenue (baseline tax revenue minus actual tax revenue) [pre-populated from Part 3] and
- Aggregate Value of revenue-reducing covered changes minus (total of (aggregate value of revenue-increasing changes + aggregate value of covered spending cuts) [pre-populated from Part 4].

j. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Public Health and Negative Economic Impact (EC 1.1-3.5) - *Collection began in April 2022*
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s), including public health or negative economic impact experienced
   - Brief description of how a recipient's response is related and reasonably proportional to a public health or negative economic impact of COVID-19.[17]

   Note: The final rule presumes that all enumerated eligible uses for programs and services, including COVID-19 mitigation and prevention programs and services, are reasonably proportional responses to the harm identified unless a response is grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced. Many of the Eligibility Categories encompass multiple specific enumerated eligible uses and may be provided to a variety of populations. For example, EC 2.13 *Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* includes a wide array of financial, educational, child development, or health supports, or other supports necessary, including supports for kinship care, and may be provided to foster youth and/or families involved in the child welfare system. Between these two fields above, recipients should provide enough information to identify the type of enumerated eligible use being provided within the EC (e.g., kinship care support services), the public health or economic impact experienced, who the program and/or service is being provided to, and what services are being provided (e.g., respite resources). For enumerated eligible uses, recipients are not required to provide substantive documentation that the response is related and reasonably proportional in the Project and Expenditure Report.

2. Capital Expenditures (EC 1.1-3.5) - *Collection began in January 2022, with additional fields required starting in July 2022*
   - Does this project include a capital expenditure? *(Collection began in January 2022)*
   - Total expected capital expenditure, including pre-development costs, if applicable *(Collection began in January 2022)*
   - Type of capital expenditure, based on the following enumerated uses (*Collection began in July 2022*):
     - COVID-19 testing sites and laboratories, and acquisition of related equipment
     - COVID-19 vaccination sites
     - Medical facilities generally dedicated to COVID-19 treatment and mitigation (e.g., emergency rooms, intensive care units, telemedicine capabilities for COVID-19 related treatment)
     - Temporary medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID-19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs
     - Acquisition of equipment for COVID-19 prevention and treatment, including ventilators, ambulances, and other medical or emergency services equipment

[17] Please note that capital expenditures are not considered "programs and services" and are not presumed to be reasonably proportional responses to an identified harm except as provided in the final rule.

  - Emergency operations centers and acquisition of emergency response equipment (e.g., emergency response radio systems)
  - Installation and improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, health facilities, or other public facilities
  - Public health data systems, including technology infrastructure
  - Adaptations to congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, other long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities, as well as public facilities and schools (excluding construction of new facilities for the purpose of mitigating spread of COVID-19 in the facility)
  - Mitigation measures in small businesses, nonprofits, and impacted industries (e.g., developing outdoor spaces)
  - Behavioral health facilities and equipment (e.g., inpatient or outpatient mental health or substance use treatment facilities, crisis centers, diversion centers)
  - Technology and equipment to allow law enforcement to efficiently and effectively respond to the rise in gun violence resulting from the pandemic
  - Affordable housing, supportive housing, or recovery housing development
  - Food banks and other facilities primarily dedicated to addressing food insecurity
  - Transitional shelters (e.g., temporary residences for people experiencing homelessness)
  - Devices and equipment that assist households in accessing the internet (e.g., tablets, computers, or routers)
  - Childcare, daycare, and early learning facilities
  - Job and workforce training centers
  - Improvements to existing facilities to remediate lead contaminants (e.g., removal of lead paint)
  - Medical equipment and facilities designed to address disparities in public health outcomes (includes primary care clinics, hospitals, or integrations of health services into other settings)
  - Parks, green spaces, recreational facilities, sidewalks, pedestrian safety features like crosswalks, streetlights, neighborhood cleanup, and other projects to revitalize public spaces
  - Rehabilitations, renovation, remediation, cleanup, or conversions of vacant or abandoned properties
  - Schools and other educational facilities or equipment to address educational disparities
  - Technology and tools to effectively develop, execute, and evaluate government programs
  - Technology infrastructure to adapt government operations to the pandemic (e.g., video-conferencing software, improvements to case management systems or data sharing resources), reduce government backlogs, or meet increased maintenance needs
  - Other (please specify)
- For recipients (other than Tribal governments) investing in projects with total expected capital expenditures for an enumerated eligible use of $10 million or more, as well as projects with total expected capital expenditures for an "other" use of $1 million or more, provide a written justification (*Collection began in July 2022)*
- For projects with total expected capital expenditures of over $10 million, provide labor reporting as outlined for infrastructure projects on pages 26 and 27 (*Collection began July 2022*)

3. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.8) – *Collection began January 2022*:
   - Number of households served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)

4. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 1.8, 2.29-2.33) – *Collection began April 2022*
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small business assistance programs)

5. Assistance to Non-Profits (EC 1.9, 2.34)- *Collection began April 2022*
   - Number of Non-Profits served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate non-profit assistance programs)

6. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 1.10, 2.35-2.36) – *Collection began April 2022*:
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.36), describe if the industry experienced at least 8 percent employment loss from pre-pandemic levels, or the industry is experiencing comparable or worse economic impacts as the national tourism, travel, and hospitality industries as of the date of the final rule, and rationale for providing aid to the industry
   - For each subaward:
     - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors, to be provided in the user guide posted to www.treasury.gov/SLFRP)
     - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

7. Education Assistance (EC 2.14, 2.24-.2.27) – *Collection began in January 2022*:
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[18]

8. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 3.1) – *Collection began in January 2022*:
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

9. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 3.2) – *Collection began in January 2022*:
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

10. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2) – *Collection began in January 2022; additional field began in April 2022*
    - List of sectors designated as critical to protecting the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the final rule *(Collection began January 2022)*
    - Number of workers to be served (*Collection began January 2022)*
    - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (*Collection began January 2022)*
    - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, other than those where the eligible worker receiving premium pay is earning (with the premium pay included) below 150 percent of their residing state or county's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is

[18] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).

higher, on an annual basis; OR the eligible worker receiving premium pay is not exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act overtime provisions:
    - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy (*Collection began January 2022)*
- Number of workers to be served with premium pay in K-12 schools (*Collection began April 2022)*

11. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1) – *Collection began in August 2021*:
As outlined in the final rule, recipients have the option to make a one-time decision to calculate revenue loss according to the formula outlined in the final rule or elect a "Standard Allowance" of up to $10 million, not to exceed the award allocation, to spend on government services throughout the period of performance. The option to make this one-time decision was provided during the April 30, 2022 reporting deadline.

    For recipients electing the "Standard Allowance," Treasury will presume that up to $10 million, not to exceed the award allocation, in revenue has been lost due to the public health emergency. Recipients are permitted to use that amount to fund "government services." Please note that electing the standard allowance does not change a recipient's total allocation. Recipients that elect to use this standard allowance will make this election instead of calculating lost revenue using the formula.

    For recipients calculating revenue loss according to the formula, the final rule permits recipients to choose whether to use calendar or fiscal year calculation dates. Recipients must use the same calculation time frame (calendar or fiscal year) throughout the award period.

    Recipients calculating lost revenue using the formula should report the following:

    - Choice of fiscal or calendar year revenue loss (choice must remain consistent throughout award period)
    - General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the final rule.
    - Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
    - An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template provided in the user guide posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting).

    For information on treatment of future tax changes, please see the *Statement Regarding Compliance with the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule and Final Rule*.

k. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

    1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5) – *Collection began in January 2022:*

- Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
- Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
- Location
- For projects over $10 million (based on expected total cost):
  a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
     - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
     - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
     - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
     - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[19]

     Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
  b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:
     - How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project, including a description of any required professional certifications and/or in-house training;
     - How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
     - How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities, including descriptions of safety training, certification, and/or licensure requirements for all relevant workers (e.g., OSHA 10, OSHA 30);
     - Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
     - Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.
  c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
  d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.18) *Required once the project starts:*
   - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund) (*Collection began in January 2022)*

[19] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

- Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund) *(Collection began January 2022)*
- Median Household Income of service area *(Collection began in April 2022)*
- Lowest Quintile Income of the service area *(Collection began in April 2022)*

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.19-5.21) *Collection includes new fields that began in July 2022. Additional fields will be phased in through future reporting periods, as noted below.*

Overall Project Information

- Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.
  - If the project is not designed to reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, explain why not, and
  - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.
- Confirm that the service provider for the project has, or will upon completion of the project, either participated in the Federal Communications Commission (FCC)'s Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP) or otherwise provided access to a broad-based affordability program that provides benefits to households commensurate with those provided under the ACP to low-income consumers in the proposed service area of the broadband infrastructure *(applicable only to projects that provide service to households).*

Detailed Project Information

- Project technology type(s) (Planned/Actual)
  - Fiber
  - Coaxial Cable
  - Terrestrial Fixed Wireless
  - Other (specify)
- Total miles of fiber deployed (Planned/Actual)
- Total number of funded locations served (Planned/Actual)
  - Total number of funded locations served, broken out by speeds:
    - Pre-SLFRF Investment:
      - Number receiving 25/3 Mbps or below
      - Number receiving between 25/3 Mbps and 100/20 Mbps
    - Post-SLFRF Investment (Planned/Actual):
      - Number receiving minimum 100/100 Mbps
      - Number receiving minimum 100/20 Mbps and scalable to minimum 100/100 Mbps
  - Total number of funded locations served, broken out by type (Planned/Actual):
    - Residential
      - Total Housing Units
    - Business
    - Community anchor institution
- Speed tiers offered, corresponding non-promotional prices, including associated fees, and data allowance for each speed tier of broadband service (*collection to be phased in a future reporting period)*

Location-by-Location Project Information

For each location served by a Project, the recipient must collect from the subrecipient or contractor and submit the following information to Treasury using a predetermined file format that will be provided by Treasury (*collection of certain fields will begin in October 2022, as specified below*):

- Latitude/longitude at the structure where service will be installed (*required starting October 2022)*Technology used to offer service at the location (*required starting October 2022)*
- Location type (*required starting October 2022)*
  - Residential
    - If Residential, Number of Housing Units
  - Business
  - Community anchor institution
- Speed tier at the location pre-SLFRF investment (*collection to be phased in)*
  - 25/3 Mbps or below
  - Between 25/3 Mbps and 100/20 Mbps
- Speed and latency at the location post-SLFRF investment (*collection to be phased in)*
  - Maximum download speed offered
  - Maximum download speed delivered
  - Maximum upload speed offered
  - Maximum upload speed delivered
  - Latency
- Standardized FCC Identifiers
  - Fabric ID # (Broadband Serviceable Fabric Locations)
  - FCC Issued Provider ID #

I. Additional Required Programmatic Data for States, U.S. territories, and metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only: As noted in the Recovery Plan section of this guidance, states, U.S. territories, and metropolitan cities and counties with a population over 250,000 are required to provide additional data in the Project and Expenditure report for projects in the following expenditure categories:

1. Use of Evidence (for relevant ECs noted in Appendix 1)—*Collection began April 2022*
   - The dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions
   - Whether a program evaluation of the project is being conducted

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.2, Long-Term Housing Security (EC 2.15-2.16) and Housing Support (EC 2.17-2.18):
   - Number of households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

3. Assistance to Unemployed or Underemployed Workers (EC 2.10) and Community Violence Interventions (EC 1.11):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

4. Addressing Educational Disparities (EC 2.24-2.26) and Addressing Impacts of Lost Instructional Time (EC 2.27):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[20]

5. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 2.11-2.14):

[20] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

- Number of children served by childcare and early learning services (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
- Number of families served by home visiting

m. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU is also required to provide the following information once its accounts are established in Treasury's Reporting Portal and prior to the due date for their first Project and Expenditure Report (due April 30, 2022):
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

   NEU accounts are established in Treasury's Portal based on information provided by the States or territories, as further described in Section Part 2 D below.

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, and metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents (i.e., Tier 1 recipients) will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on an easily discoverable webpage on the public-facing website of the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. Treasury recommends that Recovery Plans be accessible within three clicks or fewer from the homepage of the recipient's website. Within Treasury's reporting portal, recipients must upload a link to the publicly available Recovery Plan and provide required data.

The Recovery Plan provides the public and Treasury both retrospective and prospective information on the projects recipients are undertaking or planning to undertake with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan that they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. Treasury provided a template (located at www.treasury.gov/SLFRP) but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction, provided the modified template meets Treasury's requirements, outlined below. Through the Recovery Plan, recipients may link to public documents, including, but not limited to, legislation, dashboards, survey results, community engagement reports, and equity frameworks to support the Recovery Plan narrative. The Recovery Plan should include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as noted below.

The initial Recovery Plan covered the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and was required to be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021, or 60 days after receiving funding. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients are required to submit the report to Treasury after the end of the 12-month period by July 31. The Recovery Plan should include both retrospective information covering the time period of the Recovery Plan along with prospective information on future work to be undertaken with SLFRF funds or on the planning that has been undertaken during the covered period. **Table 5** summarizes the report timelines:

Table 5 Recovery Plan Timeline

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

Recovery Plans submitted as part of reporting are used by Treasury, third party organizations, the public, and other stakeholders to obtain a comprehensive understanding of SLFRF's largest recipients' planned and actual usage of SLFRF funding, including the jurisdiction's policy goals, its strategy for achieving them, and specific projects or initiatives underway. Alignment of data reported in Project and Expenditure reports and Recovery Plans is expected by both Treasury and SLFRF's many stakeholders. Finally, Recovery Plans will be posted publicly by Treasury to provide transparency about how program funds are being used by recipient governments.

The Recovery Plan must include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary

In this section, recipients should provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's strategy, goals, and plan for using Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds

In this section, recipients should describe in further detail the strategy and goals of their jurisdiction's SLFRF program, such as how their jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Recipients should describe how their intended and actual uses of funds will achieve their goals. Given the broad eligible uses of funds established by the final rule and the specific needs of different jurisdictions, recipients should also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in their jurisdiction. Recipients should describe how their use of funds supports their overall strategy and goals in the following areas:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19, the broader health impacts of COVID-19, and the COVID-19 public health emergency, including community violence interventions and behavioral health.
b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including services to households (such as affordable housing, job training, and childcare), small businesses, non-profits, and impacted industries.
c. Public Health-Negative Economic Impact: Public Sector Capacity (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to support public sector workforce and capacity, including public sector payroll, rehiring of public sector workers, and building of public sector capacity.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how the approach prioritizes low-income workers and/or any particular group of eligible workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued. Where relevant, recipients should note how projects

contribute to addressing climate change and/or how projects benefit disadvantaged communities in line with the Justice40 Initiative.[21]

f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue, including if electing the standard allowance, due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, and how funds have been used to provide government services, including any funds used under revenue loss for non-federal cost-share or matching requirements of other federal programs.

If appropriate, recipients may also include information on their jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds, including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as Emergency Rental Assistance, the Homeowner Assistance Fund, the Capital Projects Fund, the State Small Business Credit Initiative, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery. Jurisdictions may also address use of SLFRF funds in coordination with, or in preparation for, funding available through the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes

Treasury encourages uses of funds that advance strong, equitable growth, including economic and racial equity. For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is described in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

In this section, recipients should describe, as applicable, their efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including economic and racial equity, and their efforts to design, implement, and measure their SLFRF program and projects with equity in mind.

In describing their efforts to **design** their SLFRF program and projects with equity in mind, recipients may consider the following:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that recipients intend to serve within their jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equitable and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?
d. Outcomes: How are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps and/or reaching universal levels of service? How is the considering disaggregating outcomes by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

In describing their efforts to **implement** their SLFRF program and projects with equity in mind, recipients may consider the following:

a. Goals and Targets: Please describe how planned or current uses of funds prioritize economic and racial equity as a goal, name specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and include initiatives to achieve those targets.
b. Project Implementation: In addition, please explain how the jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into focus areas for SLFRF projects and the specific services or programs offered by the jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Category, as indicated in the final rule.

    Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from

[21] See Executive Order 14008, On Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad and the Interim Implementation Guidance for the Justice40 Initiative, OMB M-21-28.

the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); services to provide long-term housing security and housing supports, address educational disparities, or provide child care and early learning services; and other strategies that provide impacted and disproportionately impacted communities with services to address the negative economic impacts of the pandemic

The first annual Recovery Plan, due in 2021, was required to describe initial efforts and intended outcomes to promote equity, as applicable. Beginning in 2022, each annual Recovery Plan must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period, as applicable. Each jurisdiction should describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section should describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities (recipients may reference the demographic data information in their Project and Expenditure Reports as relevant).

4. Community Engagement

In this section, recipients should describe how their jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates community engagement strategies including written feedback through surveys, project proposals, and related documents; oral feedback through community meetings, issue-specific listening sessions, stakeholder interviews, focus groups, and additional public engagement; as well as other forms of input, such as steering committees, taskforces, and digital campaigns that capture diverse feedback from the community. Recipients may describe completed or planned community engagement strategies specifically focused on their SLFRF program and projects or community engagement strategies that included SLFRF among other government programs. Recipients should also describe how community engagement strategies support their equity goals, including engagement with communities that have historically faced significant barriers to services, such as people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

In this section, recipients should describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects or capital expenditures being pursued. How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. **Use of Evidence**

In this section of the Recovery Plan, recipients should describe whether and how evidence-based interventions and/or program evaluation are incorporated into their SLFRF program. Recipients may include links to evidence standards, evidence dashboards, evaluation policies, and other public facing tools that are used to track and communicate the use of evidence and evaluation for Fiscal Recovery Funds. Recipients are encouraged to consider how a learning agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[22]

In the Project Inventory section of the Recovery Plan (see Section 8 below), recipients should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[23] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. In the Project Inventory, recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project and the evidence base for the

[22] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

[23] As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

interventions funded by the project. As part of the Project Inventory section, recipients must also specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Expenditure Categories noted with an asterisk in Appendix 1. Please note that to increase consistency, the Project and Expenditure report now also includes fields for recipients to identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated to evidence-based interventions and to indicate if a program evaluation of the project is being conducted.

Recipients are encouraged to reference relevant evidence clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient.

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation, recipients must describe the evaluation design, including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to the completed evaluation if relevant).[24] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which might, for example, study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

7. Performance Report

In this section, recipients should describe how performance management is incorporated into their SLFRF program, including how they are tracking their overarching jurisdictional goals for these funds as well as measuring results for individual projects. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators. Recipients may include links to performance management dashboards, performance management policies, and other public facing tools that are used to track and communicate the performance of Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition to outlining in this section their high-level approach to performance management, recipients must also include key performance indicators for each SLFRF project in the Project Inventory section (described below in #8).

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as the number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students

[24] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.

reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[25] to identify their output and outcome measures.

While the initial Recovery Plan focused heavily on early output goals, recipients should include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in subsequent annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. As described in the final rule, to support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as perform program evaluations.

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information should be included in the Project Inventory, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal as part of the Project and Expenditure report, as Treasury has added these fields (for Tier 1 recipients only) to the Project and Expenditure report. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category, where relevant.

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2), Long-Term Housing Security (EC 2.15-2.16) and Housing Support (EC 2.17-2.18):
   - Number of households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Assistance to Unemployed or Underemployed Workers (EC 2.10) and Community Violence Interventions (EC 1.11):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Addressing Educational Disparities (EC 2.24-2.26) and Addressing Impacts of Lost Instructional Time (EC 2.27):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[26]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 2.11-2.14):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning services (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should have included the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

8. Project Inventory

[25] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.
[26] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.).

In this section, recipients should list the name and provide a brief description of each SLFRF funded project. Projects are defined as a grouping of closely related activities that together are intended to achieve a specific goal or are directed toward a common purpose. These activities can include new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding.

For each project, recipients should include the project name, funding amount, identification number (the same identification number created by the recipient that matches the identification number used in the quarterly Project and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project that includes an overview of the main activities of the project, approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, and intended outcomes. Each jurisdiction should also include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure projects, where relevant, recipients should describe how the project contributes to addressing climate change and/or advances the Justice40 initiative[27], which sets a target of providing 40 percent of the benefits of certain federal investments, including climate and clean energy investments to disadvantaged communities.

As noted above in section 6, the Project Inventory must also include information about the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions (or describe how projects are being evaluated as noted above). As described above in section 7, the Project Inventory must also contain information about the performance indicators for each project, including both those measures that recipients have defined for each project as well as the mandatory performance indicators defined by Treasury.

Recipients have flexibility in the presentation and format of their Project Inventory, provided it includes the minimum required information. Recipients have the option of downloading a spreadsheet of the information entered into their Project and Expenditure Report to assist them in creating the Project Inventory in their Recovery Plan. However, recipients must ensure that their Project Inventory contains the additional information required by this guidance, including but not limited to information about performance measures and evidence/evaluation for each project. In all cases, recipients must post publicly (and submit to Treasury) a single PDF file of their Recovery Plan, which includes the Project Inventory.

D. Distributions to NEUs

Each state and territory is required to provide regular updates on their NEU distributions as well as their distributions to units of general local government within counties that are not units of general local government. The distribution template generally requests information on whether the local government has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the state under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding or declined funding.

For NEUs, states and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU UEI number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address

[27] See Executive Order 14008, On Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad and the Interim Implementation Guidance for the Justice40 Initiative, OMB M-21-28.

- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State or territory as part of the request for funding)
- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the state deemed ineligible.

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the state under Section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act, the state or territory must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

Treasury's final rule provides greater flexibility and simplicity for recipients to fight the pandemic and support families and businesses struggling with its impacts, maintain vital services amid revenue shortfalls, and build a strong, resilient, and equitable recovery. As such, recipients began reporting on a broader set of eligible uses and associated Expenditure Categories ("EC"), starting with the April 2022 Project and Expenditure Report than they did in their interim reports, initial Recovery Plans, and January Project and Expenditure Report. The table below includes the new Expenditure Categories, as well as a reference to previous Expenditure Categories aligned with the interim final rule and used for reporting before this date.

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-19 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disproportionately impacted communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

Expenditure Category	EC[28]	Previous EC[29]
1: Public Health		
COVID-19 Mitigation & Prevention		
COVID-19 Vaccination^	1.1	1.1
COVID-19 Testing^	1.2	1.2
COVID-19 Contact Tracing^	1.3	1.3
Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, Child care facilities, etc.)*^	1.4	1.4
Personal Protective Equipment^	1.5	1.5
Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)^	1.6	1.6
Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)^	1.7	1.8
COVID-19 Assistance to Small Businesses^	1.8	-
COVID 19 Assistance to Non-Profits^	1.9	-
COVID-19 Aid to Impacted Industries^	1.10	-
Community Violence Interventions		
Community Violence Interventions*^	1.11	3.16
Behavioral Health		
Mental Health Services*^	1.12	1.10
Substance Use Services*^	1.13	1.11
Other		
Other Public Health Services^	1.14	1.12
Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency	-	1.7
2: Negative Economic Impacts		
Assistance to Households		
Household Assistance: Food Programs*^	2.1	2.1

[28] Under the final rule to be used starting with April 2022 reports

[29] Under the interim final rule to be used in Interim Report and January 2022 Project and Expenditure Report

Expenditure Category	EC[28]	Previous EC[29]
Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid*^	2.2	2.2
Household Assistance: Cash Transfers*^	2.3	2.3
Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs*^	2.4	2.4
Household Assistance: Paid Sick and Medical Leave^	2.5	-
Household Assistance: Health Insurance*^	2.6	-
Household Assistance: Services for Un/Unbanked*^	2.7	-
Household Assistance: Survivor's Benefits^	2.8	-
Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*^	2.9	2.6
Assistance to Unemployed or Underemployed Workers (e.g. job training, subsidized employment, employment supports or incentives)*^	2.10	2.7
Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care*^	2.11	3.6
Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting*^	2.12	3.7
Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System*^	2.13	3.8
Healthy Childhood Environments: Early Learning*^	2.14	3.1
Long-term Housing Security: Affordable Housing*^	2.15	3.10
Long-term Housing Security: Services for Unhoused Persons*^	2.16	3.11
Housing Support: Housing Vouchers and Relocation Assistance for Disproportionately Impacted Communities*^	2.17	-
Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance*^	2.18	3.12
Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators*^	2.19	3.14
Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation*^	2.20	3.15
Medical Facilities for Disproportionately Impacted Communities^	2.21	-
Strong Healthy Communities: Neighborhood Features that Promote Health and Safety^	2.22	-
Strong Healthy Communities: Demolition and Rehabilitation of Properties^	2.23	-
Addressing Educational Disparities: Aid to High-Poverty Districts^	2.24	3.2
Addressing Educational Disparities: Academic, Social, and Emotional Services*^	2.25	3.3
Addressing Educational Disparities: Mental Health Services*^	2.26	3.4
Addressing Impacts of Lost Instructional Time^	2.27	-
Contributions to UI Trust Funds^	2.28	2.8
Assistance to Small Businesses		
Loans or Grants to Mitigate Financial Hardship^	2.29	2.9
Technical Assistance, Counseling, or Business Planning*^	2.30	
Rehabilitation of Commercial Properties or Other Improvements^	2.31	-
Business Incubators and Start-Up or Expansion Assistance*^	2.32	
Enhanced Support to Microbusinesses*^	2.33	
Assistance to Non-Profits		
Assistance to Impacted Nonprofit Organizations (Impacted or Disproportionately Impacted)^	2.34	2.10
Aid to Impacted Industries		
Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality^	2.35	2.11
Aid to Other Impacted Industries^	2.36	2.12
Other		
Economic Impact Assistance: Other*^	2.37	2.13
Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention*^	-	2.5
Education Assistance: Other*^	-	3.5

Expenditure Category	EC[28]	Previous EC[29]
Healthy Childhood Environments: Other*^	-	3.9
Social Determinants of Health: Other*^	-	3.13
3: Public Health-Negative Economic Impact: Public Sector Capacity		
General Provisions		
Public Sector Workforce: Payroll and Benefits for Public Health, Public Safety, or Human Services Workers	3.1	1.9
Public Sector Workforce: Rehiring Public Sector Staff	3.2	2.14
Public Sector Workforce: Other	3.3	-
Public Sector Capacity: Effective Service Delivery	3.4	7.2
Public Sector Capacity: Administrative Needs	3.5	-
4: Premium Pay		
Public Sector Employees	4.1	4.1
Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers	4.2	4.2
5: Infrastructure		
Water and Sewer		
Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment	5.1	5.1
Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance	5.2	5.2
Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater	5.3	5.3
Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows	5.4	5.4
Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure	5.5	5.5
Clean Water: Stormwater	5.6	5.6
Clean Water: Energy Conservation	5.7	5.7
Clean Water: Water Conservation	5.8	5.8
Clean Water: Nonpoint Source	5.9	5.9
Drinking water: Treatment	5.10	5.10
Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution	5.11	5.11
Drinking water: Lead Remediation, including in Schools and Daycares	5.12	5.12
Drinking water: Source	5.13	5.13
Drinking water: Storage	5.14	5.14
Drinking water: Other water infrastructure	5.15	5.15
Water and Sewer: Private Wells	5.16	-
Water and Sewer: IIJA Bureau of Reclamation Match	5.17	-
Water and Sewer: Other	5.18	-
Broadband		
Broadband: "Last Mile" projects	5.19	5.16
Broadband: IIJA Match	5.20	-
Broadband: Other projects	5.21	5.17
6: Revenue Replacement		
Provision of Government Services	6.1	6.1
Non-federal Match for Other Federal Programs	6.2	-
7: Administrative		
Administrative Expenses	7.1	7.1
Transfers to Other Units of Government	7.2	7.3
Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)	-	7.4

Treasury has prepared the additional guidance below to support recipients in implementing the new expenditure categories. This table includes only those previous expenditure categories that are changing under the new structure, aligned with the final rule.

January 2022 Expenditure Categories		April 2022 Guidance
1: Public Health		
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency	EC removed, capital expenditures can be designated in any relevant PH-NEI EC (e.g., new hospital wing would be tracked under EC 1.4)
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)	EC is 1.7
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19	EC is 3.1
1.10	Mental Health Services*	EC is 1.12
1.11	Substance Use Services*	EC is 1.13
1.12	Other Public Health Services	EC is 1.14
2: Negative Economic Impacts		
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention	EC is now included as part of 2.2
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*	EC is 2.9
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)*^	EC is 2.10
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds	EC is 2.28
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)*^	If public-health related (e.g., providing rapid tests for small businesses), EC is 1.8; if related to negative economic impact eligible use (e.g., grants, technical assistance, rehabilitation, incubators, or microbusinesses), EC is 2.29-2.33
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*	If public-health related (e.g., providing rapid tests for non-profits), EC is 1.9; if related to negative economic impact (e.g., grants to stabilize non-profit budget), EC is 2.34
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality	EC is 2.35
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries	EC is 2.36
2.13	Other Economic Support*^	EC is 2.37, re-named Other Economic Impact
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff	EC is 3.2
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities		
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning*^	EC is 2.14
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^	EC is 2.24
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services*^	EC is 2.25, social and emotional services will now be tracked under this EC
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services*^	EC is 2.26, if social and emotional services, EC is 2.25;

January 2022 Expenditure Categories	April 2022 Guidance
3.5 Education Assistance: Other*^	EC is 2.37, collected under Other Economic Impact
3.6 Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care*^	EC is 2.11
3.7 Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting*^	EC is 2.12
3.8 Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System*^	EC is 2.13
3.9 Healthy Childhood Environments: Other*^	EC is 2.37, collected under Other Economic Impact
3.10 Housing Support: Affordable Housing*^	EC is 2.15
3.11 Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons*^	EC is 2.16
3.12 Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance*^	EC is 2.18
3.13 Social Determinants of Health: Other*^	EC is 2.37, collected under Other Economic Impact
3.14 Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators*^	EC is 2.19
3.15 Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation^	EC is 2.20
3.16 Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions*^	EC is 1.11
5: Infrastructure	
5.16 Broadband: "Last Mile" projects	EC is 5.19
5.17 Broadband: Other projects	EC is 5.20
7: Administrative	
7.2 Evaluation and Data Analysis	EC is 3.4 and has been renamed Effective Service Delivery
7.3 Transfers to Other Units of Government	EC is 7.2
7.4 Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)	To be separately reported as part of NEU/Non-UGLG module. Refer to Part 2 Section D.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, with the exception of investments in educational services (see additional information below), evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means that the evidence base can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn about and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

For investments in educational services, "evidence-based", consistent with the American Rescue Plan Act, has the meaning in section 8101(21) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*). Please see page 16 of this Frequently Asked Questions resource on the Department of Education's Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Programs and Governor's Emergency Education Relief Programs for more information.

Appendix 3: Expenditure Categories aligned with the Interim Final Rule

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^
3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^

3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.
1.1	September 30, 2021	• Announced the extension in the Project and Expenditure Report submission date, originally due on October 31, 2021.
2.0	November 5, 2021	• Updated Subrecipient Monitoring section to clarify beneficiaries and recipients. • Updated references to Interim Final Rule comment period as comment period is closed. • Updated reporting tiers, thresholds and timelines in Part 2 Table 2, Reporting Requirements by recipient type, as well as Part 2 A and Part 2 B. • Updated reporting periods for Interim Report and Project and Expenditure reports. • Added concept of Adopted Budget to Project and Expenditure Report data fields. • Noted phase in of Required Programmatic Data in the Project and Expenditure Report. • Removed certain data fields from the Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision under the Recovery Plan. • Separated reporting of NEU Distributions (for States and territories) from the Interim Report and Project and Expenditure Reports as information will be provided on an ongoing basis.
2.1	November 15, 2021	• Updated pages 9 and 11 to note that civil rights certification is not applicable to Tribal Governments.
3.0	February 28, 2022	• Updated to incorporate reporting updates under the final rule
4.0	June 10, 2022	• Updated Recovery Plan guidance to incorporate minor revisions • Updated language around certain data fields that were required for April 2022 reporting • Updated data fields for Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision for the Project and Expenditure report • Updated Broadband data fields
4.1	June 17, 2022	• Updated clerical errors in Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision
4.2	August 15, 2022	• Updated to clarify resources for Uniform Guidance applicability and add a reference to an alternative to the Single Audit available for eligible recipients
5.0	September 20, 2022	• Updated to note phase in of broadband location by location data fields
5.1	June 6, 2023	• Updated to include Fabric ID and Provider ID fields for broadband location by location data collection.

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK

The Board of Commissioners is directing to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $200,000 of ARPA Funds which may be used by the Recipient in support of the purchase of the Ox Bow Apartments located at 821 Division St, Forks, Washington 98331, which comprises 2 buildings consisting of 20 units of affordable housing in the city of Forks including 3 one-bedroom flats, 3 three-bedroom townhouses, and 14 two-bedroom townhouses. Eligible tenants' household income will be limited to 80% AMI or less at the Apartments.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. **Eligible Uses of Funds**

   Funds are to be used in support of the purchase of the Ox Bow Apartments per the purchase and sale agreement dated September 29, 2022, between Peninsula Housing Authority and Ox Bow Associates Limited Partnership.

   Eligible expenses must be incurred beginning no earlier than the effective date of this agreement.

2. **Program Funding and Award Amount**

   The County shall make $200,000 of ARPA funds available under the IGA that will be paid to the closing agent designated in the purchase and sale agreement dated September 29, 2022. The County will provide funds upon receipt of final settlement statement and proof of satisfaction of all other terms and conditions required for the closing of the purchase.

   All funds are to be expended no later than December 31, 2024. Any unspent grant funds advanced on behalf of the Recipient shall be refunded to the County within 30 days of closing.

3. **Reporting**

   After property purchase closing, the Recipient shall provide a copy of the final closing documents within 30 days of closing.

   This shall ensure the eligibility of the expenditures are consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

13

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda) 6a

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-10-23**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-11-23**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other - Notice

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Board of Clallam County Commissioner will consider adopting by Resolution the attached budget revisions on July 25, 2023.
Budget revisions – Transfer or reallocations between departments within the same fund, or anytime a reallocation within the same budget would authorize a new permanent position or a new capital purchase.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
See attached form(s).

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve the attached notice – Budget revisions.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: All Departments

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

NOTICE OF BUDGET REVISION MEETING

Notice is hereby given Clallam County will adopt by Resolution of the Board the budget revision shown below on July 25, 2023 at 10 a.m. in the Commissioners' Meeting Room (160), Clallam County Courthouse.

Sheriff – Jail - Contracted costs for Norpoint Services to provide courthouse security for the month of June 2023/$19,773

A copy of the budget change forms may be reviewed at the office of the Board of County Commissioners from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date: July 11, 2023

Mark Ozias, Chair

Publish: July 15
Bill: Commissioners' Office

c: Budget Director
Department(s)
Treasurer

DRAFT

RECEIVED
CLALLAM CO. FINANCE
JUN 29 2023

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: 6/29/23 ✓ **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 7/25/23 ✓

__ **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

__ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

_X_ ✓ **Budget Revision** – transfers or reallocations between departments within the same fund, or anytime a reallocation within the same budget would authorize a new permanent position or a new capital purchase

__ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	00100.815 ✓	**Budget Name**	Sheriff – Jail ✓

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.815 ✓	Sheriff - Jail ✓	52360.10.0010 ✓	Regular Time	19,773
Total				19,773 ✓

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
	✓			
00100.815 ✓	Sheriff - Jail	52360.41.1030 ✓	Personnel Services	19,773
Total				19,773 ✓

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

Contracted costs for Norpoint Services to provide Courthouse security for the month of June 2023 total $19,773. These costs are not budgeted, so we need to transfer budget from our staff salary lines into the professional services line. The staff salary lines have extra budget based on open positions that we are currently in the process of filling.

County Official Approval: _____
(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

89

14

JUL 10 2023

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

66

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-10-23**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7-11-23**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other - Notice

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Board of Clallam County Commissioners will consider adopting by Resolution the attached budget reduction on July 25, 2023.
Budget reductions – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
See attached form(s).

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve the attached notice – Budget reductions.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: All Departments

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

NOTICE OF BUDGET REDUCTION

Notice is hereby given Clallam County will adopt by Resolution of the Board the budget reduction shown below on July 25, 2023 at 10 a.m. in the Commissioners' Meeting Room (160), Clallam County Courthouse.

DCD-Long Range Planning – Unused funds from unfilled position in Long Range Planning will be used to upgrade and stabilize the Streamkeeper Database (1 of 2)/$50,000

A copy of the budget change form may be reviewed at the office of the Board of County Commissioners from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date: July 11, 2023

Mark Ozias, Chair

Publish: July 15, 2023
Bill: Commissioners' Office

c: Budget Director
Department(s)
Treasurer

DRAFT

RECEIVED
CLALLAM CO. FINANCE
JUN 28 2023

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: 6-26-23 **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 7-25-23

__ **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

__ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

__ **Budget Revision** – transfers or reallocations between departments within the same fund, or anytime a reallocation within the same budget would authorize a new permanent position or a new capital purchase

_X_ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	00100.334	**Budget Name**	DCD-Long Range Planning

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.334	DCD-Long Range Planning	55861.10.0010	Regular Time	50,000
Total				50,000

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.293	General Fund ~~Balance~~ Reserves	50800.00.0000	Ending Fund Balance	50,000
Total				50,000

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

Reducing Long Range Planning due to open position still unfilled. Those funds will be used to upgrade & STABILIZE the Streamkeeper Database. (1 OF 2)

County Official Approval: Bruce W. Emery
(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

15

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda) 6C

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/10/23**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/11/23**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other - Notice

Executive summary:
Board of Clallam County Commissioner will consider adopting by Resolution the attached supplemental appropriations on July 25, 2023.
Supplemental appropriations – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, and local funds.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
See attached form(s).

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve the attached notice of supplemental appropriations.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: All Departments

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

NOTICE OF SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS BUDGET MEETING

Notice is hereby given Clallam County will adopt by Resolution of the Board, the supplemental budget appropriations in the following funds pursuant to RCW 36.40.100, at 10 a.m. on July 25, 2023 in the Commissioners' Meeting Room (160) of the Clallam County Courthouse.

Parks & Facilities Capital Projects – Received Tourism Sustainability Grant funds to complete trail improvements at Robin Hill Farm County Park/$20,000

Copies of the budget change forms may be viewed at the office of the Board of Clallam County Commissioners from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date: July 11, 2023

Mark Ozias, Chair

Publish: July 15
Bill: Commissioners

c: Budget Director
Treasurer
Department(s)

DRAFT

RECEIVED
CLALLAM CO. FINANCE
JUN 12 2023

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: ~~6.8.2023~~ 6/12/2023 **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 7.25.2023

_X_ **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

__ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

__ **Budget Revision** – transfers or reallocations between departments within the same fund, or anytime a reallocation within the same budget would authorize a new permanent position or a new capital purchase

__ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	30501.911	**Budget Name**	Parks & Facilities Capital Projects

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
30501.911	Parks & Facilities Capital Projects	36991.00.0010	Other Misc. Revenue	20,000
Total				20,000

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
30501.911	Parks & Facilities Capital Projects	59419.63.2240	Robin Hill Park Repairs / Improvements	20,000
Total				20,000

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

Received Tourism Sustainability Grant check for $20,000 to complete trail improvements at Robin Hill Farm County Park.

County Official Approval: _____

(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

86

16

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

JUL 10 2023

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

6d

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/10/23**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 7/11/23**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other - Notice

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Board of Clallam County Commissioner will consider adopting by Resolution the attached debatable emergencies on July 25, 2023
Debatable emergency – Public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
See attached form(s).

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve the attached notice of debatable emergencies.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: All Departments

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Budget Debatables 7-11-23
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

BUDGET RESOLUTION _____, 2023

CALL FOR HEARING FOR DEBATABLE EMERGENCIES IN THE FUNDS LISTED BELOW

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. Pursuant to RCW 36.40.140, the following facts constitute a public emergency that could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget:

   DCD-Long Range Planning – Unused funds from unfilled position in Long Range Planning will be used to upgrade and stabilize the Streamkeeper Database (2 of 2)/$50,000

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. A public hearing on the debatable emergencies listed above will be held July 25, 2023 at 10:30 a.m. in Room 160 of the Clallam County Courthouse.
2. A copy of the budget change forms may be viewed at the office of the Board of Clallam County Commissioners from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 11th day of July 2023

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Mike French

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

Publish: July 15, 2023
Bill: Commissioners

c: Budget Director
Treasurer
Department(s)

DRAFT

RECEIVED
CLALLAM CO. FINANCE
JUN 28 2023

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: 6-26-23 **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 7-25-23

__ **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

_x_ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

__ **Budget Revision** – transfers or reallocations between departments within the same fund, or anytime a reallocation within the same budget would authorize a new permanent position or a new capital purchase

__ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	00100.332	**Budget Name**	DCD-Environmental Quality

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.293	General Fund Reserve	50800.00.0000	Ending Fund Balance	50,000
Total				50,000

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.332	DCD-Environmental Quality	55492.41.0020	Professional Services	50,000
Total				50,000

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

The unused funds from the unfilled position in Long Range Planning will be used to upgrade & STABILIZE the Streamkeeper Database. (2 of

County Official Approval: Bruce A. Emery _____

(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

87

Document was submitted after the agenda and packet were posted on 7-6-23 Item 16+6d updated name

BUDGET RESOLUTION _____, 2023

CALL FOR HEARING FOR DEBATABLE EMERGENCIES IN THE FUNDS LISTED BELOW

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. Pursuant to RCW 36.40.140, the following facts constitute a public emergency that could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget:

   DCD-Environmental Quality – Unused funds from unfilled position in Long Range Planning will be used to upgrade and stabilize the Streamkeeper Database (2 of 2)/$50,000

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. A public hearing on the debatable emergencies listed above will be held July 25, 2023 at 10:30 a.m. in Room 160 of the Clallam County Courthouse.
2. A copy of the budget change forms may be viewed at the office of the Board of Clallam County Commissioners from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 11th day of July 2023

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Mike French

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

Publish: July 15, 2023
Bill: Commissioners

c: Budget Director
Treasurer
Department(s)

DRAFT